Pictorial index	Search by illustration	
For safety and security	Make sure to read through them (Main topics: Child seat, theft deterrent system)	1
Vehicle status information and indicators	Reading driving-related information (Main topics: Meters, multi-information display)	2
Before driving	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving (Main topics: Keys, doors, seats, power windows)	3
Driving	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving (Main topics: Starting hybrid system, refueling)	4
Interior features	Usage of the interior features (Main topics: Air conditioner, storage features)	5
Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures (Main topics: Interior and exterior, light bulbs)	6
When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction and emergency (Main topics: Battery discharge, flat tire)	7
Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features (Main topics: Fuel, oil, tire inflation pressure)	8
Index	Search by symptom	
	Search alphabetically	

For your information 6
Reading this manual 8
How to search 9
Pictorial index 10

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving 30
For safe driving 31
Seat belts 32
SRS airbags 37
Airbag manual on-off system 44
Safety information for children 45
Child restraint systems 46
Exhaust gas precautions 65

1-2. Hybrid system
Hybrid system features 66
Hybrid system precautions 69

1-3. Theft deterrent system
Immobilizer system 74
Double locking system 83
Alarm 84

2 Vehicle status information and indicators

2-1. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators 90
Gauges and meters 95
Multi-information display 100
Head-up display 105
Energy monitor/fuel consumption screen 109

3 Before driving

3-1. Key information
Keys 116

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors 120
Back door 124
Smart entry & start system 137

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 173
Rear seats 174
Driving position memory 179
Head restraints 182

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 184
Inside rear view mirror 185
Outside rear view mirrors 187

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows 189
Moon roof 191
Electronic sunshade 194

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle 198
Cargo and luggage 203
Trailer towing (vehicles without towing package) 205
Trailer towing (vehicles with towing package) 205

4-2. Driving procedures
Power (ignition) switch 212
EV drive mode 216
Hybrid transmission 217
Turn signal lever 221
Parking brake 222
Brake Hold 224
ASC (Active Sound Control) . 226
4-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch 227
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) 229
Automatic High Beam 232
Fog light switch 235
Windshield wipers and washer 237
Rear window wiper and washer 240
4-4. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap 241
4-5. Using the driving support systems
Lexus Safety System+ 244
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 253
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 262
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 270
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 273
Cruise control 283
Lexus parking assist-sensor 286
Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) 291
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 300
Driving mode select switch 311
Driving assist systems 313
Hybrid vehicle driving tips 317
4-6. Driving tips
Winter driving tips 320
Utility vehicle precautions 323

5 Interior features

5-1. Remote Touch
Remote Touch 328
5-2. Using the air conditioning system and defogger
Automatic air conditioning system (vehicle with navigation system or multimedia system display) 332
Automatic air conditioning system (vehicle without navigation system or multimedia system display) 340
Heated steering wheel/seat heaters/seat ventilators 345
5-3. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list 348
5-4. Using the storage features
List of storage features 351
Luggage compartment features 355
5-5. Using the other interior features
Using the other interior features 359
ERA-GLONASS/EVAK 365

6 Maintenance and care

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 370
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 373

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements 376

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 378
Hood 379
Positioning a floor jack 380
Engine compartment 381
12-volt battery 387
Tires 390
Tire inflation pressure 402
Wheels 403
Air conditioning filter 404
Electronic key battery 406
Checking and replacing fuses 407
Light bulbs 410

7 When trouble arises

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 412
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 412

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 414
If you think something is wrong 418
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 420
If a warning message is displayed 429
If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire) 432
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire) 443
If the hybrid system will not start 452
If you lose your keys 454
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 454
If the electronic key does not operate properly 455
If the 12-volt battery is discharged 457
If your vehicle overheats 462
If the vehicle becomes stuck ... 465

8 Vehicle specifications

8-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 468
Fuel information 478

8-2. Customization

Customizable features 479

8-3. Initialization

Items to initialize 489

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 492
Alphabetical Index 495

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Lexus policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Lexus

Both genuine Lexus and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Lexus vehicles are currently available in the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Lexus parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Lexus recommends that genuine Lexus parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used.

Lexus cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Lexus products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine Lexus spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Hybrid system
- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Lexus Safety System+
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles emit approximately the

same amount of electromagnetic waves as the conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shielding.

Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the radio frequency transmitter (RF-transmitter).

Scrapping of your Lexus

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Lexus contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer before you scrap your vehicle.

WARNING

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

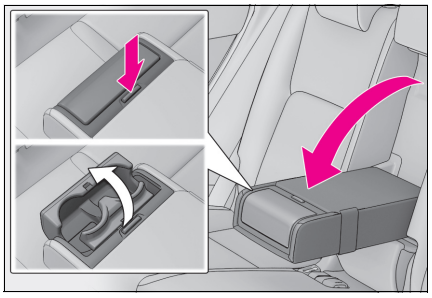
Reading this manual

Explains symbols used in this manual

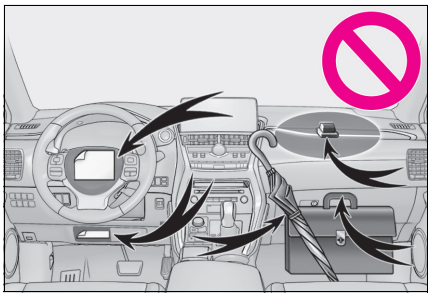
Symbols in this manual

Symbols	Meanings
	WARNING: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.
	NOTICE: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.
1 2 3...	Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

Symbols in illustrations



Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
	Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

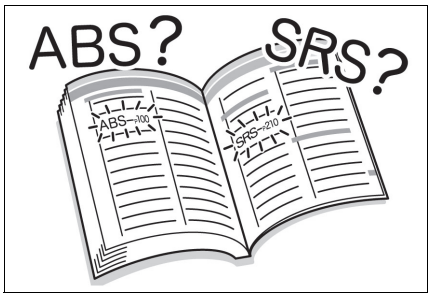


Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the component or position being explained.
	Means Do not, Do not do this, or Do not let this happen.

How to search

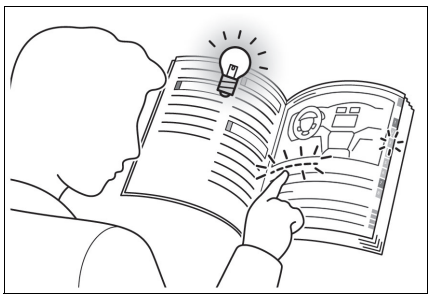
■ **Searching by name**

● Alphabetical index: →P.495



■ **Searching by installation position**

● Pictorial index: →P.10



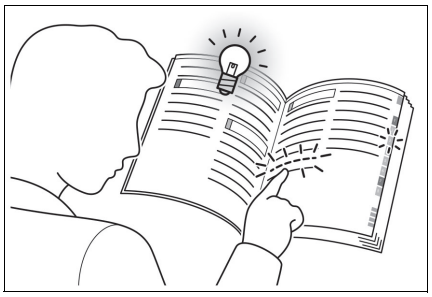
■ **Searching by symptom or sound**

● What to do if... (Troubleshooting): →P.492



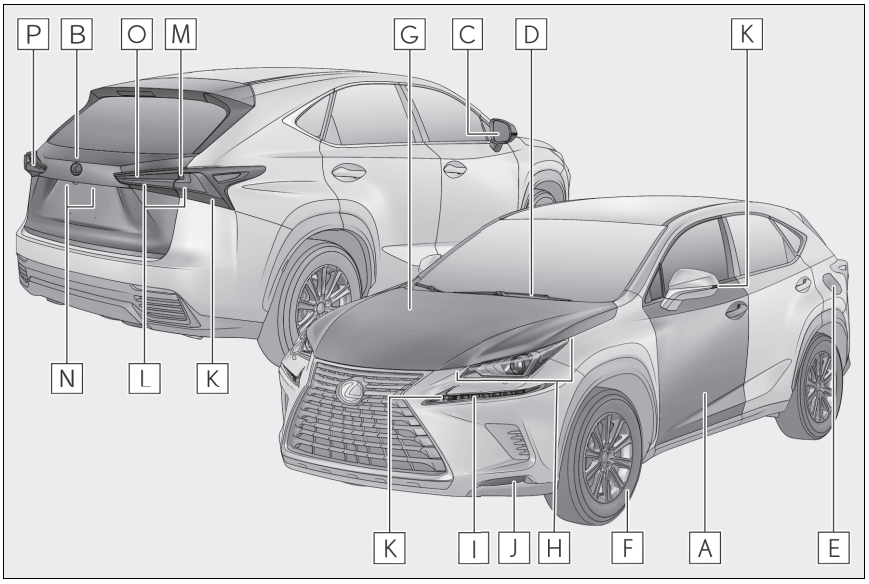
■ **Searching by title**

● Table of contents: →P.2



Pictorial index

■Exterior



The shape of the headlights may differ depending on the grade, etc.

A Side doors P.120
Locking/unlocking P.120
Opening/closing the side windows P.189
Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key P.455
Warning messages P.430

B Back door P.124
Opening from inside the cabin*1 ..... P.127
Opening from outside P.125, 127
Warning messages P.430

C Outside rear view mirrors P.187
Adjusting the mirror angle P.187
Folding the mirrors P.188
Driving position memory*1 ..... P.179
Defogging the mirrors P.333

D Windshield wipers P.237

Precautions against winter season P.320
To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)*1 ..... P.334
Precautions against car wash (Rain-sensing windshield wipers)*1 ..... P.371

E **Fuel filler door P.241**
Refueling method P.241
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity P.470

F **Tires P.390**
Tire size/inflation pressure P.475
Winter tires/tire chain P.390
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system*1 ..... P.390
Coping with flat tires P.443, 432

G **Hood P.379**
Opening P.379
Engine compartment cover P.382
Engine oil P.471
Coping with overheat P.462
Warning messages P.430

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Watts: P.477)

H **Headlights P.227**

I **Turn signal lights P.221**

J **Front fog lights*1 ..... P.235**
Cornering lights*1 ..... P.229

K **Front position lights/daytime running lights P.227**

L **Stop/tail lights P.227**

M **Stop lights**
Emergency brake signal P.314

N **License plate lights P.227**

O **Back-up light** *2

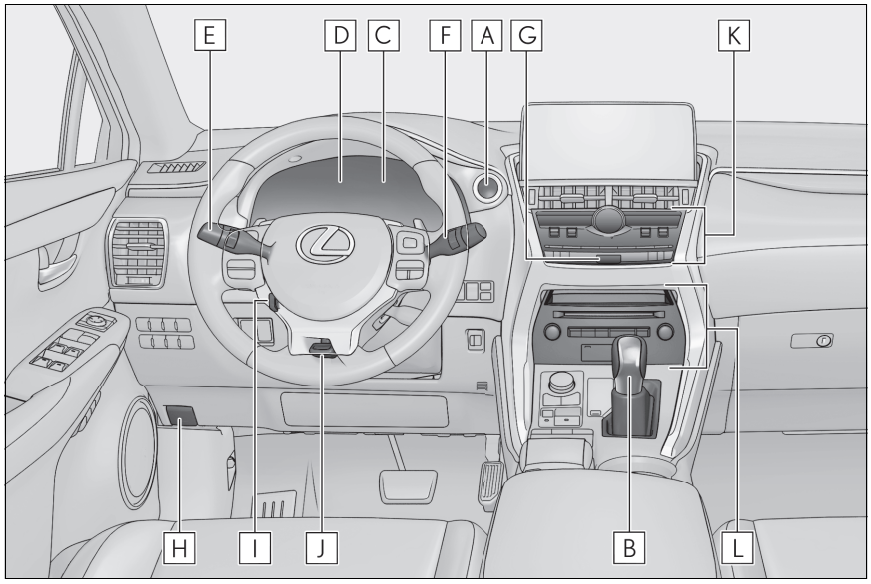
Shifting the shift lever to R.....P.218

P **Rear fog light** *2 ..... P.235

*1: If equipped

*2: They may be located on the opposite side depending on the target region.

■Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)



A Power switch P.212

Starting the hybrid system/changing the modes P.212, 214

Emergency stop of the hybrid system P.412

When the hybrid system will not start P.452

Warning messages P.430

B Shift lever P.217

Changing the shift position P.218

Precautions against towing P.414

When the shift lever does not move P.218

C Meters P.95

Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light P.95, 99

Warning lights/indicator lights P.90

When the warning lights come on P.420

D Multi-information display P.100

Display P.100

Energy monitor P.109

When the warning messages are displayed P.429

E **Turn signal lever** **P.221**

Headlight switch **P.227**

Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/license plate lights/ daytime running lights P.227

Front fog lights*1/rear fog light P.235

F **Windshield wiper and washer switch** **P.237, 240**

Usage P.237, 240

Adding washer fluid P.386

Warning messages P.430

G **Emergency flasher switch** **P.412**

H **Hood lock release lever** **P.379**

I **Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1** **P.184**

Adjustment P.184

Driving position memory*1 ..... P.179

J **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1** **P.184**

Adjustment P.184

K **Air conditioning system** **P.332, 340**

Usage P.332, 340

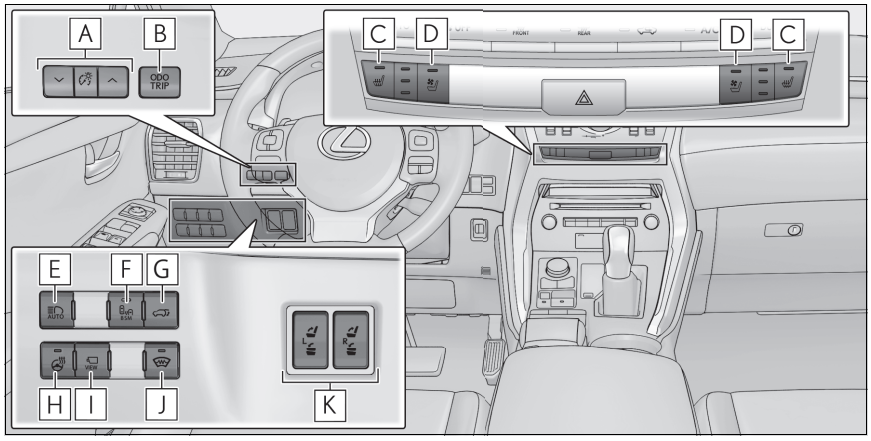
Rear window defogger P.333, 341

L **Audio system*1, 2**

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

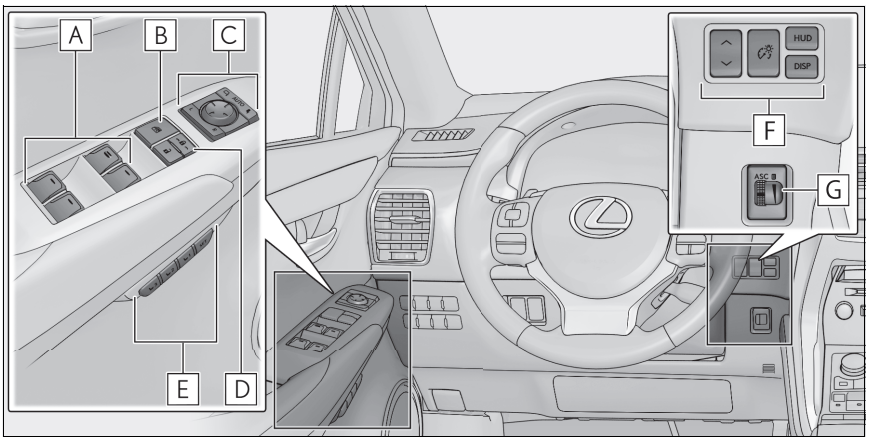
■Switches (Left-hand drive vehicles)



- A Instrument panel light control switches P.100
- B Odometer/trip meter and trip meter reset button P.100
- C Front seat heater switches*1 ..... P.346
- D Front seat ventilator switches*1 ..... P.346
- E Automatic High Beam switch*1 ..... P.229
- F BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) main switch*1 ..... P.300
- G Power back door switch*1 ..... P.127
- H Heated steering wheel switch*1 ..... P.345
- I Camera switch*1, 2
- J Windshield wiper de-icer switch*1 ..... P.334
  Heated Windshield Defroster switch*1 ..... P.334
- K Rear seat operations switch*1 ..... P.175

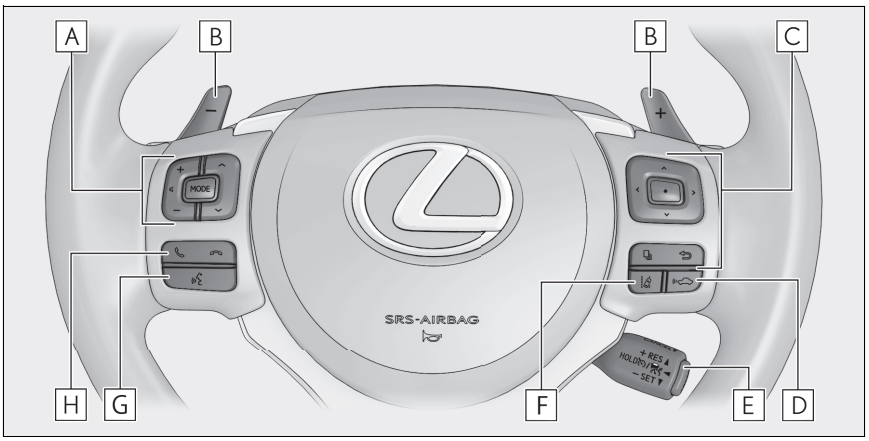
*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".



A Power window switches P.189
B Window lock switch P.190
C Outside rear view mirror switches P.187
D Door lock switches P.122
E Driving position memory switches* P.179
F HUD (Head-up display) switches* P.105
G ASC (Active Sound Control) dial* P.226

*: If equipped



A **Audio remote control switches** *1

B **Paddle shift switches** **P.219, 220**

C **Meter control switches** **P.100**

D **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch** *2 ..... **P.278**

E **Cruise control switch**

Cruise control *2 ..... P.283

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range *2 ..... P.274

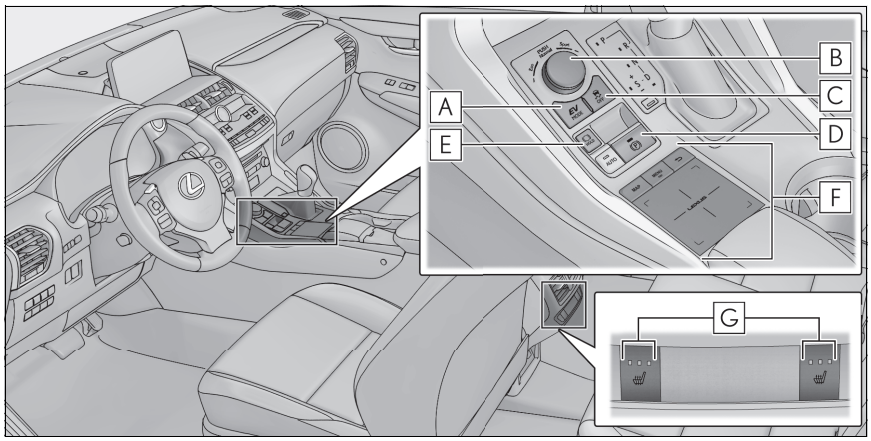
F **LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) switch** *2 ..... **P.262**

G **Talk switch** *1

H **Telephone switches** *1

*1: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

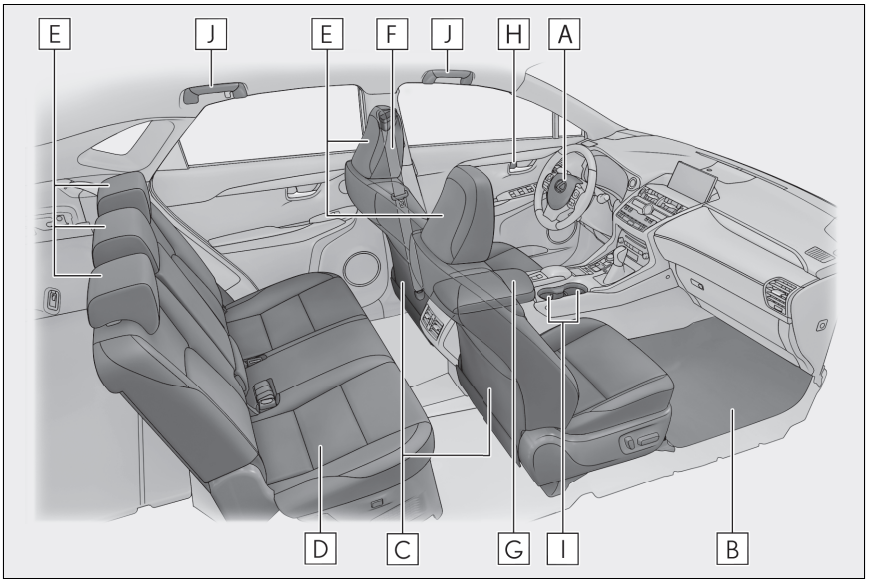
*2: If equipped



A **EV drive mode switch** **P.216**
B **Driving mode select switch** **P.311**
C **VSC off switch** **P.314**
D **Parking brake switch** **P.222**
Applying/releasing P.222, 223
Precautions against winter season P.321
Warning buzzer/message P.424, 429
E **Brake hold switch** **P.224**
F **Remote Touch** **P.328**
G **Rear seat heater switches*** **P.346**

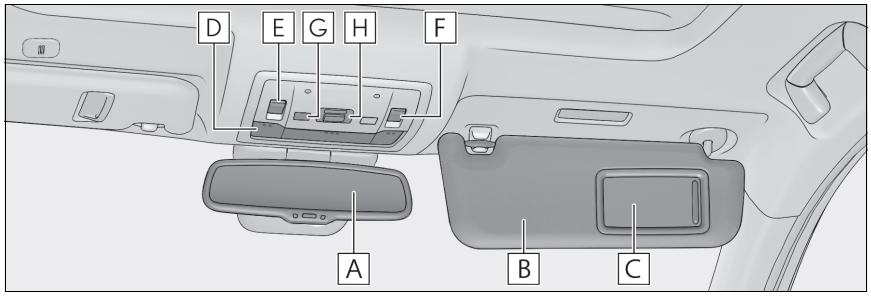
*: If equipped

■Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)



A SRS airbags P.37
B Floor mats P.30
C Front seats P.173
D Rear seats P.174
E Head restraints P.182
F Seat belts P.32
G Console box P.352
H Inside lock buttons P.123
I Cup holders P.353
J Assist grips P.364

■Ceiling (Left-hand drive vehicles)



A Inside rear view mirror P.185

B Sun visors*2 ..... P.359

C Vanity mirrors P.359

D Interior light*3 ..... P.349
Personal lights P.350

E Moon roof switches*1 ..... P.191

F Moon roof switches*1 ..... P.191
Electronic sunshade switch*1 ..... P.194

G Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch*1 ..... P.85

H "SOS" button*1 ..... P.366

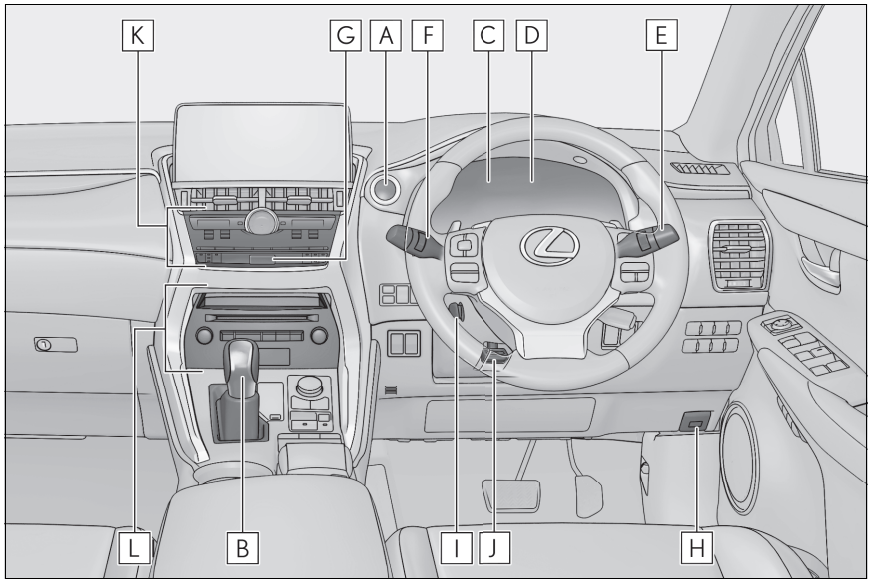
*1: If equipped

*2: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIR-BAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.50)



*3: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

■Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A Power switch P.212

Starting the hybrid system/changing the modes P.212, 214

Emergency stop of the hybrid system P.412

When the hybrid system will not start P.452

Warning messages P.430

B Shift lever P.218

Changing the shift position P.217

Precautions against towing P.414

When the shift lever does not move P.218

C Meters P.95

Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light P.95, 99

Warning lights/indicator lights P.90

D Multi-information display P.100

Display P.100

Energy monitor P.109

When the warning messages are displayed P.429

E **Windshield wiper and washer switch** **P.237, 240**
Usage P.237, 240
Adding washer fluid P.386
Warning messages P.430

F **Turn signal lever** **P.221**
Headlight switch **P.227**
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/license plate lights/ daytime running lights P.227
Front fog lights*1/rear fog light P.235

G **Emergency flasher switch** **P.412**

H **Hood lock release lever** **P.379**

I **Tilt and telescopic steering control switch***1 ..... **P.184**
Adjustment P.184
Driving position memory*1 ..... P.179

J **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever***1 ..... **P.184**
Adjustment P.184

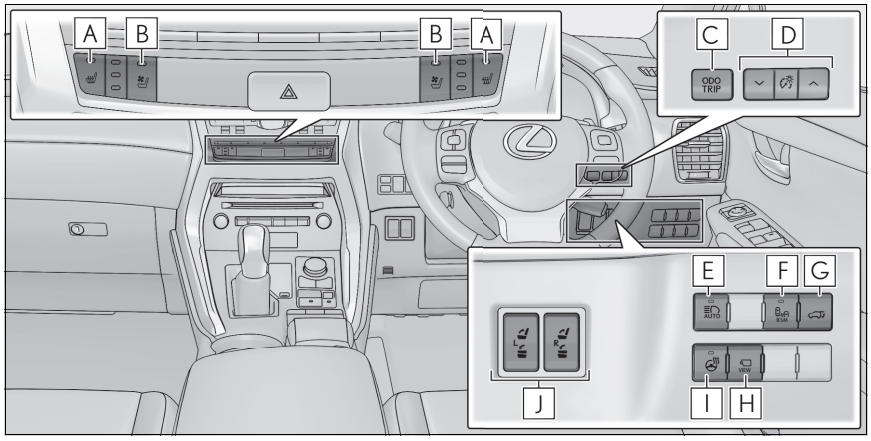
K **Air conditioning system** **P.332, 340**
Usage P.332, 340
Rear window defogger P.333, 341

L **Audio system***1, 2

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■Switches (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A Front seat heater switches*1 ..... P.346

B Front seat ventilator switches*1 ..... P.346

C Odometer/trip meter and trip meter reset button P.100

D Instrument panel light control switches P.99

E Automatic High Beam switch*1 ..... P.244

F BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) main switch*1 ..... P.300

G Power back door switch*1 ..... P.127

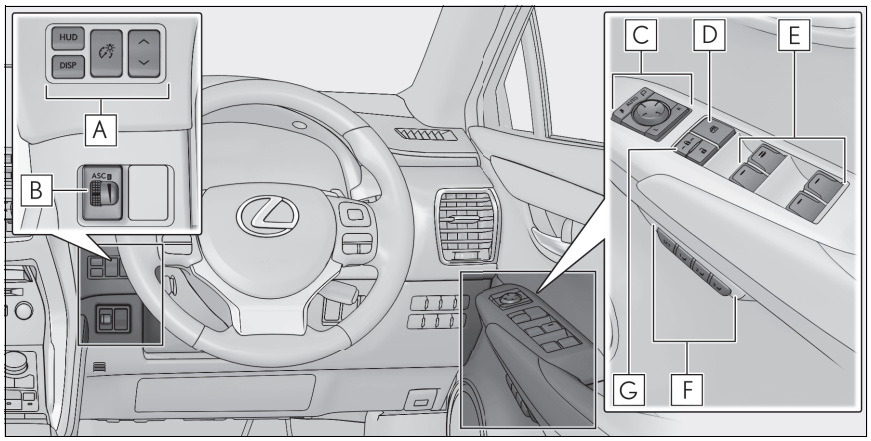
H Camera switch*1, 2

I Heated steering wheel switch*1 ..... P.345

J Rear seat operations switch*1 ..... P.175

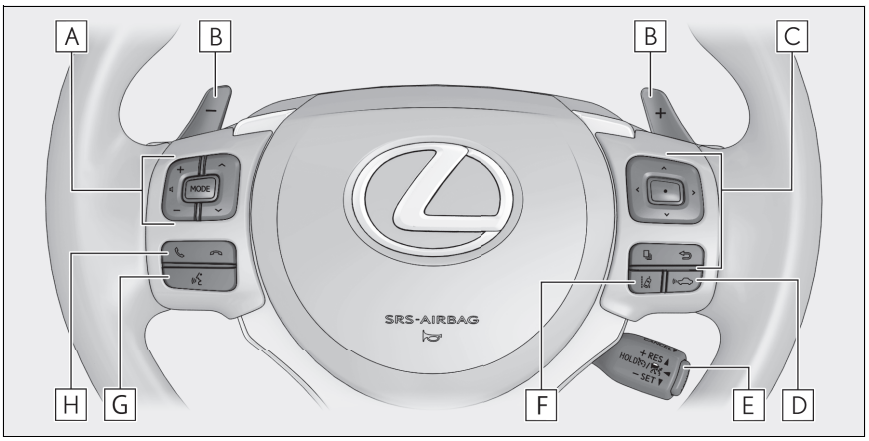
*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".



A HUD (Head-up display) switches* P.105
B ASC (Active Sound Control) dial* P.226
C Outside rear view mirror switches P.187
D Window lock switch P.190
E Power window switches P.189
F Driving position memory switches* P.179
G Door lock switches P.122

*: If equipped



A **Audio remote control switches** *1

B **Paddle shift switches** **P.219, 220**

C **Meter control switches** **P.100**

D **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch** *2 ..... **P.265, 278**

E **Cruise control switch**

Cruise control *2 ..... P.283

Dynamic radar cruise control *2 ..... P.274

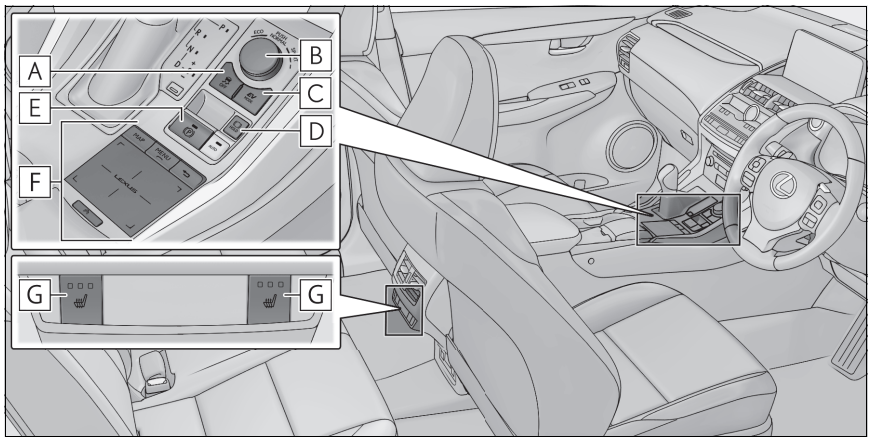
F **LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) switch** *2 ..... **P.265**

G **Talk switch** *1

H **Telephone switches** *1

*1: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

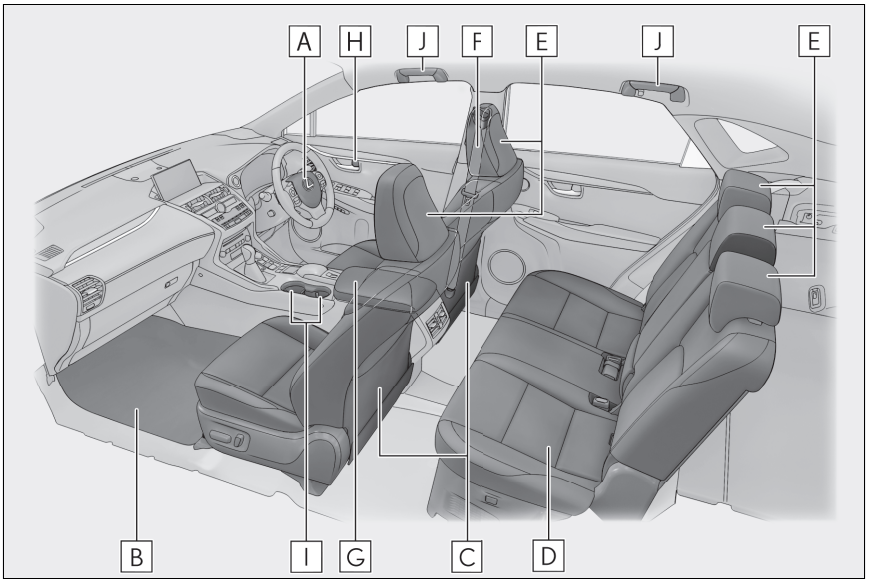
*2: If equipped



A VSC off switch.....P.314
B Driving mode select switch.....P.311
C EV drive mode switch.....P.216
D Brake hold switch.....P.224
E Parking brake switch.....P.222
Applying/releasing.....P.222, 223
Precautions against winter season.....P.321
Warning buzzer/message.....P.424, 429
F Remote Touch.....P.328
G Rear seat heater switches*.....P.346

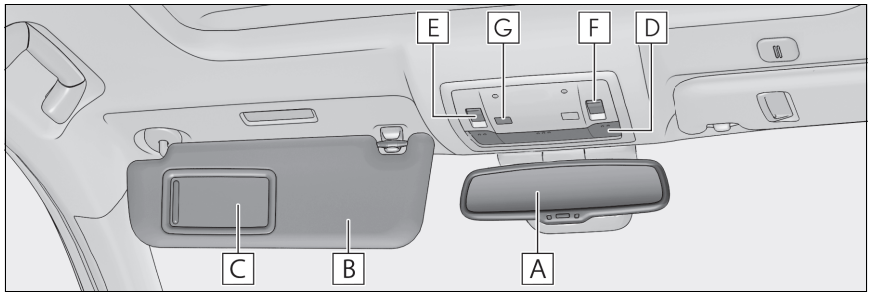
*: If equipped

■Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A SRS airbags P.37
B Floor mats P.30
C Front seats P.173
D Rear seats P.174
E Head restraints P.182
F Seat belts P.33
G Console box P.352
H Inside lock buttons P.123
I Cup holders P.353
J Assist grips P.364

■Ceiling (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A Inside rear view mirror P.185

B Sun visors *2 ..... P.359

C Vanity mirrors P.359

D Interior light *3 ..... P.349
Personal lights P.350

E Moon roof switches *1 ..... P.191

F Moon roof switches *1 ..... P.191
Electronic sunshade switch *1 ..... P.194

G Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch *1 ..... P.85

*1: If equipped

*2: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIR-BAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.50)



*3: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

1-1. For safe use

Before driving 30
For safe driving 31
Seat belts 32
SRS airbags 37
Airbag manual on-off system ... 44
Safety information for children 45
Child restraint systems 46
Exhaust gas precautions 65

1-2. Hybrid system

Hybrid system features 66
Hybrid system precautions 69

1-3. Theft deterrent system

Immobilizer system 74
Double locking system 83
Alarm 84

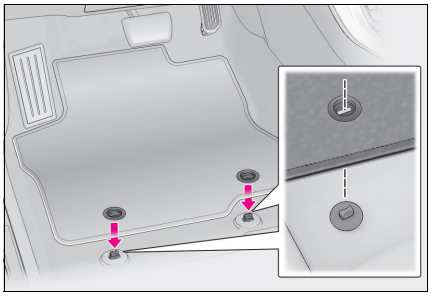
Before driving

Observe the following before starting off in the vehicle to ensure safety of driving.

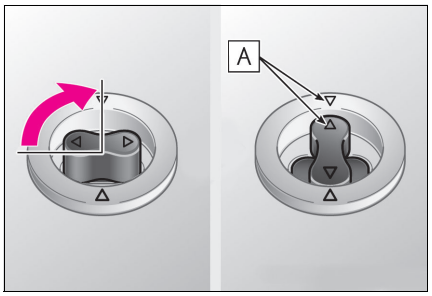
Installing floor mats

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.



A Always align △ the marks.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

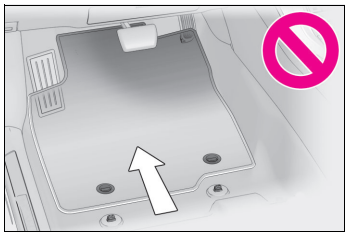
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When installing the driver's floor mat**

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Lexus Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ **Before driving**

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.

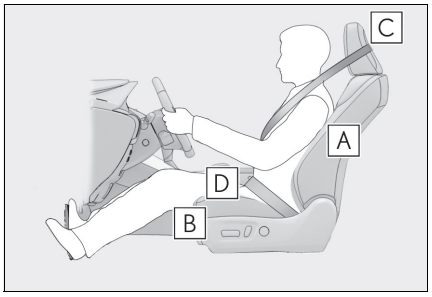


- With the hybrid system stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



A Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P.173)

B Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P.173, 184)

C Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P.182)

D Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P.31)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving. Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback. A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired. Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P.33)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.46)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see the rear of the vehicle clearly, by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P.185, 187)

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

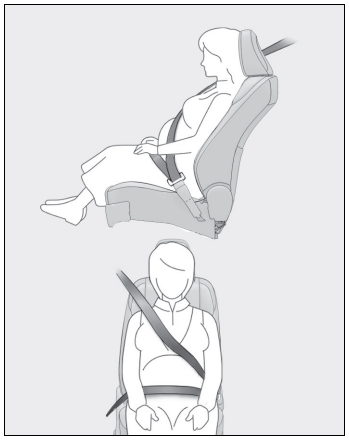
- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Lexus recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

■ Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.32)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.32)

■ When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

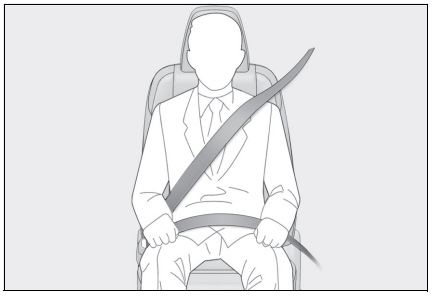
■ Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.

WARNING

- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there's no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

Correct use of the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

Child seat belt usage

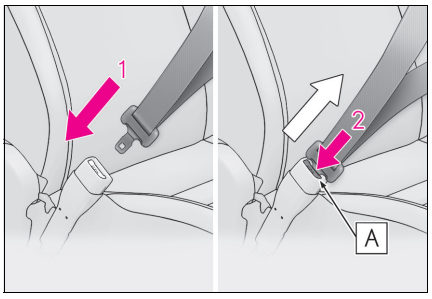
The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.46)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P.32)

Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for seat belt replacement or installation.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt (except for the rear center seat)



1 To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

2 To release the seat belt, press the

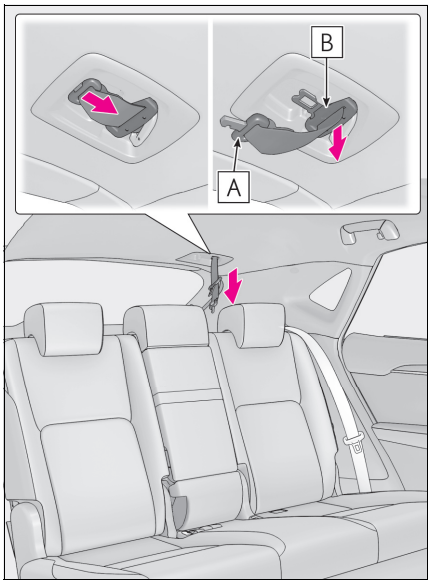
release button A.

■ Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Fastening the seat belt (for the rear center seat)

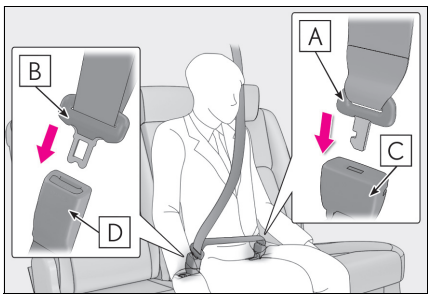
1 Take out the plate.



A Plate A

B Plate B

2 When fixing the belt, in the order of plate A and then plate B, insert the plate into the buckle until a clicking sound is heard.



A Plate A

B Plate B

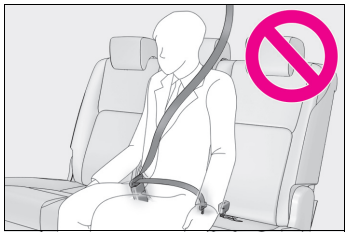
C Buckle A

D Buckle B

WARNING

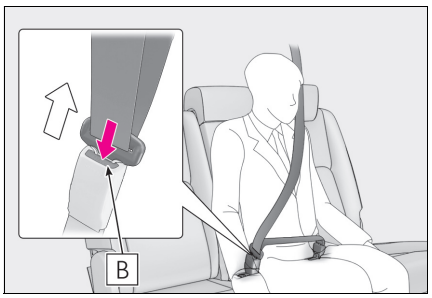
■ When using the rear center seat belt

Do not use the rear center seat belt with either buckle released. Fastening only one of the buckles may result in death or serious injury in case of sudden braking or a collision.



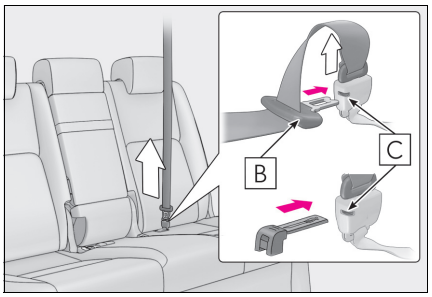
Releasing and stowing the seat belt (for the rear center seat)

1 To release the hooked buckle B, push the buckle release button [B].



2 Insert the mechanical key (→P.116) or plate B into the notch of buckle A and remove the belt.

Retract the belt slowly when releasing and stowing the seat belt.

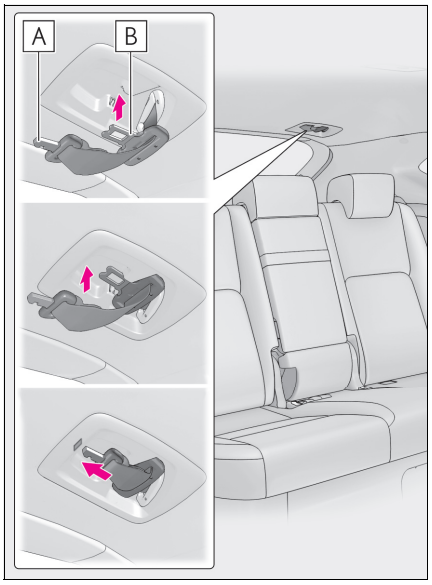


[B] Plate B

[C] Buckle A

3 Stow in the cover in the order of plate B and then plate A.

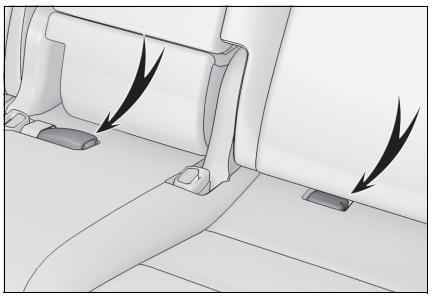
In order to securely fix it, firmly insert it to the back.



[A] Plate A

[B] Plate B

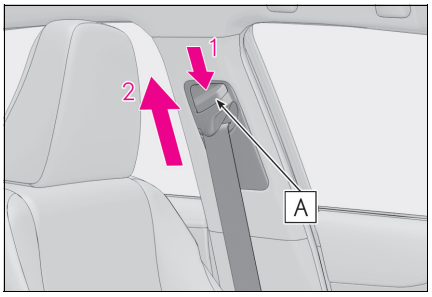
4 Stow seat belt buckle in the pockets.



Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)



1 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button A.

2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

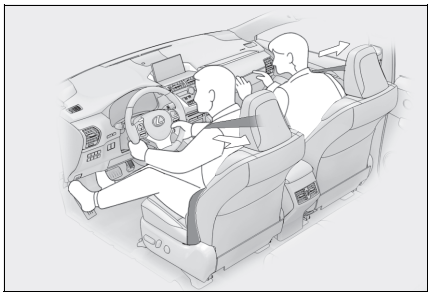
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

WARNING

■ Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P.36)

Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)



The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

■ Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

WARNING

■ Seat belt pretensioners

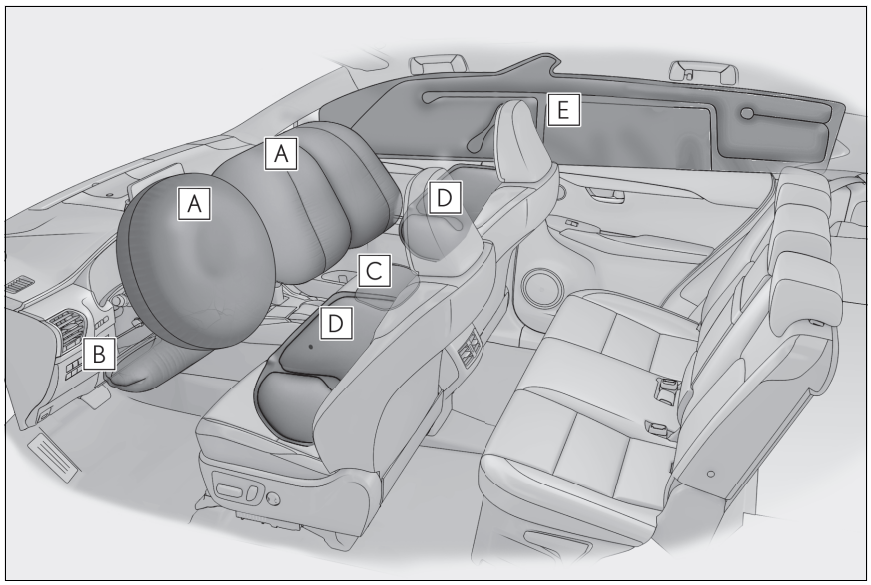
If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

SRS airbag system

■ Location of the SRS airbags



▶ SRS front airbags

A SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag

Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

B SRS knee airbag

Can help provide driver protection

C SRS seat cushion airbag

Can help restrain the front passenger

▶ SRS side and curtain shield airbags

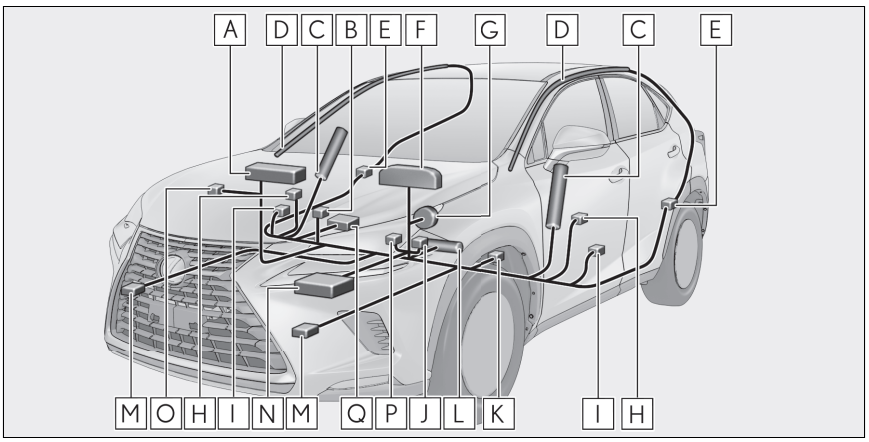
D SRS side airbags

Can help protect the torso and pelvis of the front seat occupants

E SRS curtain shield airbags

Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

■ SRS airbag system components



A Front passenger airbag
B "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator
C Side airbags
D Curtain shield airbags
E Side impact sensors (rear)
F SRS warning light
G Driver airbag
H Side impact sensors (front)
I Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
J Driver's seat belt buckle switch
K Driver's seat position sensor
L Knee airbags
M Front impact sensors
N Airbag sensor assembly
O Airbag manual on-off switch
P Front passenger's seat belt buckle switch
Q Passenger seat cushion airbag

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising, etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- Vehicles with ERA-GLONASS/EVAK: If the SRS airbags deploy, the system is designed to send an emergency call* to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center, notifying them of the vehicle's location (without needing to push the

"SOS" button) and an agent will attempt to speak with the occupants to ascertain the level of emergency and assistance required. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency and helps to dispatch the necessary emergency services.(→P.365)

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.367)

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform). However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:
  - If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle underrides, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.
- The SRS seat cushion airbag on the front passenger seat will not operate if the occupant is not wearing a seat belt.

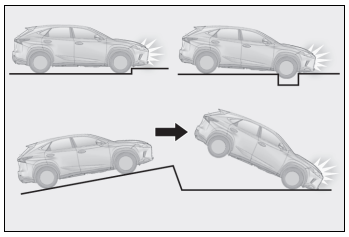
■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).
- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

■ Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags and SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

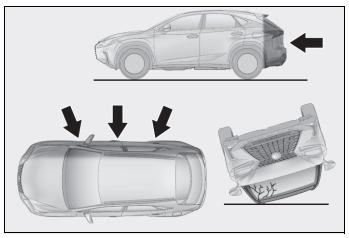
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

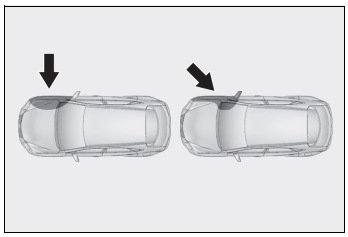


■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles,

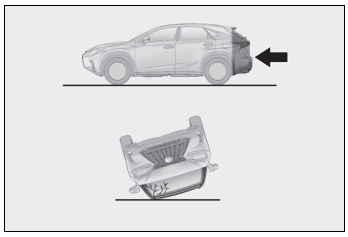
or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



The SRS side and curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

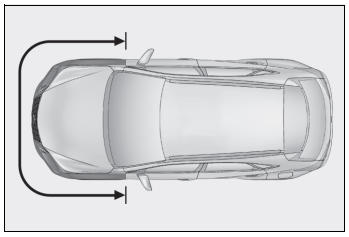
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



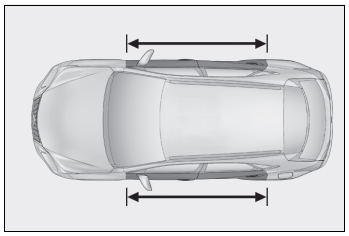
When to contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

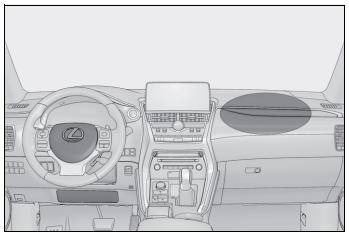
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



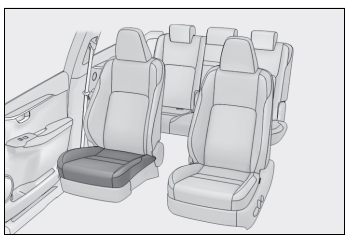
- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



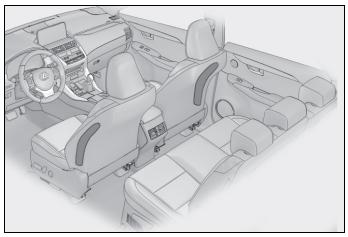
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



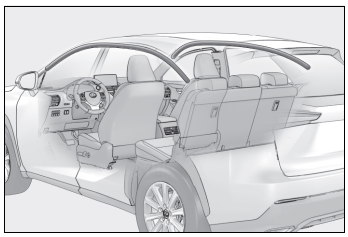
- The front passenger's seat cushion surface is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



● The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



● The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

● The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.

● The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.
Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

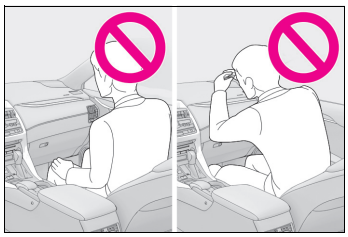
● The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.

WARNING

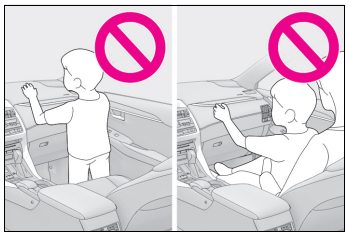
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Lexus strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P.46)

■ SRS airbag precautions

- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



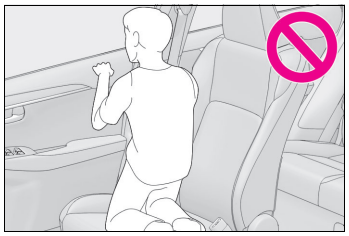
- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



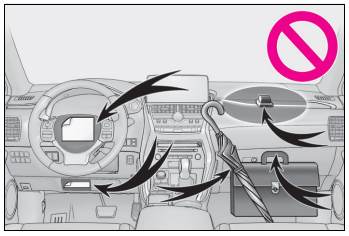
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.

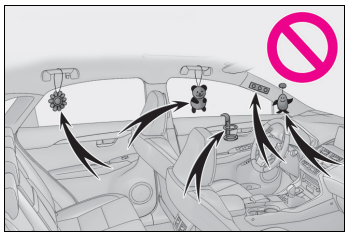


- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel. These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



WARNING

- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side windows, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit sticker →P.448)



- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags and SRS seat cushion airbag inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags and SRS seat cushion airbag from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags and SRS seat cushion airbag to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

Airbag manual on-off system

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag and seat cushion airbag and front passenger side airbag.

Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

System components



A "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator

The "ON" indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the power switch is in ON mode).

B Airbag manual on-off switch

"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator information

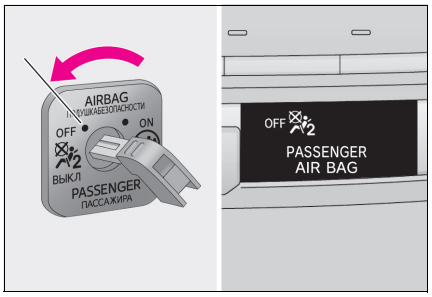
If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Neither "ON" nor "OFF" comes on.
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to "ON" or "OFF".

Deactivating the airbags for the front passenger

Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and rotate to the "OFF" position.

The "OFF" indicator light turns on (only when the power switch is in ON mode).



WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install the child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to "OFF".
If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

WARNING

■ When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to "ON".
If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle. Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch, etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P.123, 190)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats, etc.

WARNING

■ When children are in the vehicle

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof (if equipped) or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

- Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.
- The use of a Lexus genuine child restraint system is recommended, as it is safer to use in this vehicle. Lexus genuine child restraint systems are made specifically for Lexus vehicles. They can be purchased at a Lexus dealer.

Table of contents

Points to remember: →P.46

Child restraint system: →P.47

When using a child restraint system on a passenger seat: →P.49

When using a child restraint system on a rear seat: →P.52

Child restraint system installation method

- Fixed with a seat belt: →P.52
- Fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor: →P.58
- Using an anchor bracket (for top strap): →P.63

Points to remember

- Prioritize and observe the warnings, as well as the laws and regulations for child restraint systems.
- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Use a child restraint system suitable for installation in the vehicle which conforms to ECE R44* or ECE R129*.
- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

*: ECE R44 and ECE R129 are U.N. regulations for Child restraint systems.

WARNING

■ When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child.
- Lexus strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

WARNING

- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.
- Place one child to a child restraint system and then secure the child with the harness of the child restraint system.

Handling the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle. (→P.52, 58) Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

Child restraint system

Install the available child restraint system in vehicle upon confirming the following items.

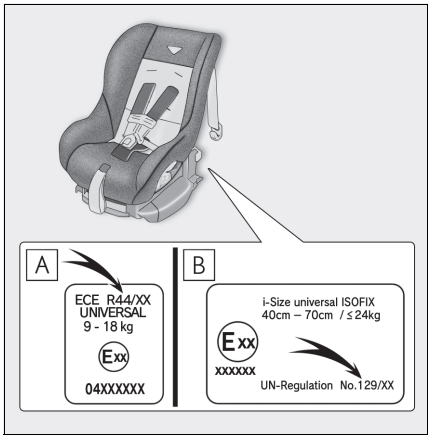
Standards for child restraint systems

Use a child restraint system that conforms to ECE R44*1 or ECE R129*1, 2.

The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.

Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.

Example of the displayed regulation number



A ECE R44 approval mark*3

The weight range of the child who is applicable for an ECE R44 approval mark is indicated.

B ECE R129 approval mark*3

The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an ECE R129 approval mark is indicated.

*1: ECE R44 and ECE R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

■ Mass group (ECE R44 only)

This Mass group table is required when confirming the [Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions]. Confirm in accordance with the [Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions] (→P.53, 59).

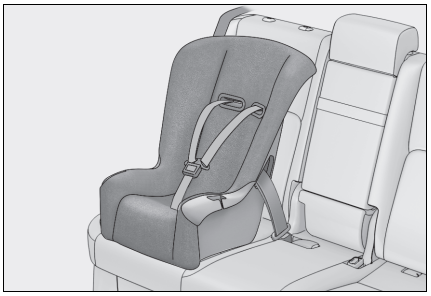
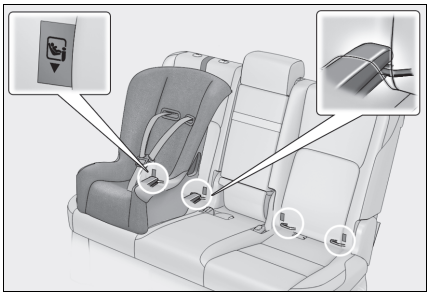
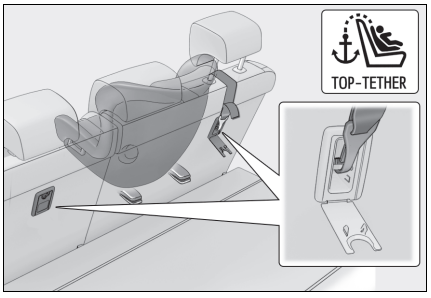
The child restraint system which conforms to the standard of ECE R44 is categorized into 5 groups according to the weight of the child.

Mass group	Child weight	Reference age*
Group 0	until 10 kg (22 lb.)	about 9 months
Group 0+	until 13 kg (28 lb.)	about 1.5 years
Group I	9 - 18 kg (20 - 39 lb.)	from 9 months - about 4 years
Group II	15 - 25 kg (34 - 55 lb.)	from 3 years - about 7 years
Group III	22 - 36 kg (49 - 79 lb.)	from 6 years - about 12 years

*: The age range is a standard approximation. Choose according to the weight of the child.

■ Types of child restraint system installation methods

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

Installation method		Page
Seat belt attachment		P.52
ISOFIX rigid anchor attachment		P.58
Anchor brackets (for top strap) attachment		P.63

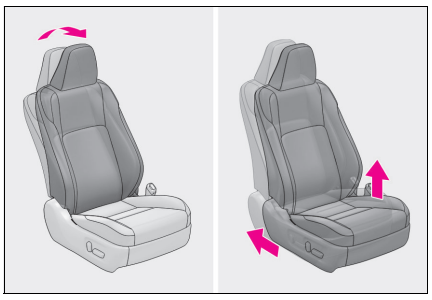
When using a child restraint system on a passenger seat

■ When installing a child restraint system to a passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install child restraint systems to a rear seats. When installing child restraint system to a front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the passenger seat as follows and install the child restraint system.

- Raise the seatback as much as possible
- Move the seat to the rearmost position
- Raise the seat to the upper most position
- If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installa-

tion and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

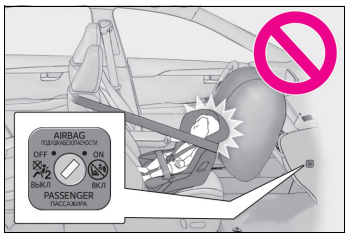


WARNING

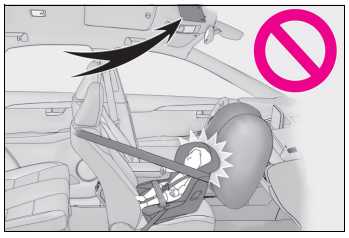
■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following when installing child restraint system to the front passenger seat if it is unavoidable. The front passenger SRS airbag inflates with considerable speed and force that if not observed may lead to death or serious injury to the child.

- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P.44)
  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.



WARNING



WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

- When installing a forward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat, move the seat to the rearmost position, raise the seat to the upper most position, and then install.
  If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.
  If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.



- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.

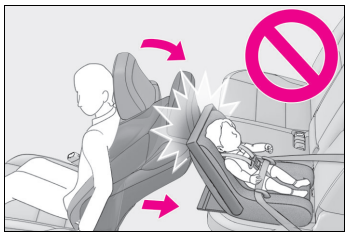
When using a child restraint system on a rear seat

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).



- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS curtain shield airbag deploys even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS curtain shield airbag inflates, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.

Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

■ Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

The child restraint system suitability table (→P.53), with symbols, displays the types of usable child restraint systems and possible seating position installation for the child restraint system owned by the customer. Also, recommended child restraint systems suited for infants can also be selected. Confirm also in accordance with [Confirming the possible installation seating positions and the Mass Group for the seat belt installation type child restraint systems].

■ Confirming the possible installation seating positions and the Mass Group for the seat belt installation type child restraint systems.

1 Confirm the corresponding [Mass group] from the weight of the child (→P.48)
(Ex. 1) When the weight is 12 kg, [Mass group 0+]
(Ex. 2) When the weight is 15 kg, [Mass group I]

2 Confirm and select the appropriate possible seating position for the child restraint system and the corresponding type of system from the [Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions]. (→P.53)

■ **Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (Installed using seat belts)**

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

▶ Front passenger seat

Mass groups	Airbag manual on-off switch		Recommended Child Restraint Systems
	ON	OFF	
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X	U*1	"LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS" "LEXUS MINI"
		L*1	"LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM"
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X	U*1	"LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS" "LEXUS MINI"
		L*1	"LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM"
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rearward-facing – X	U*1	"LEXUS DUO+"
	Forward-facing – UF*1		
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	UF*1	U*1	"LEXUS KID" "LEXUS KIDFIX"

▶ Rear seat

Mass groups	Seating position			Recommended Child Restraint Systems
	Right-hand	Left-hand	Center	
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	U*3	U*3	X	"LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS" "LEXUS MINI"
	L*3	L*3	X	"LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS with SEATBELTFIXATION, BASE PLATFORM"
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	U*3	U*3	X	"LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS" "LEXUS MINI"
	L*3	L*3	X	"LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS with SEATBELTFIXATION, BASE PLATFORM"
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	U*2, 3	U*2, 3	X	"LEXUS DUO+"
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	U*2, 3	U*2, 3	X	"LEXUS KID" "LEXUS KIDFIX" (Can be fitted to the vehicle's ISOFIX mountings.)

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

U: Suitable for "universal" category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

L: Suitable for "specific vehicles", "restricted", or "semi-universal", category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

X: Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

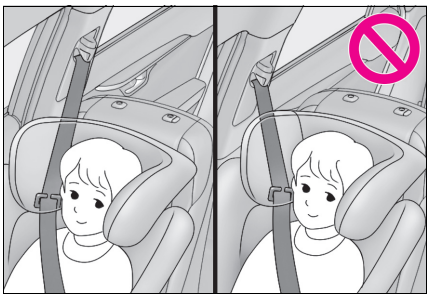
*1: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can

be removed, remove the head restraint. If the passenger seat is equipped with a vertical height adjuster, it must be placed in the upper most position.

Follow these procedures:

- For installing a baby seat with support base
  If the baby seat interferes with the seatback when latching the baby seat into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- For installing a forward-facing child seat
  If there is gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback until good contact is achieved. If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.
- For installing a junior seat
  If the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback to the most comfortable position.

If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



*2: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

*3: When using the rear manual seat:
Adjust the seatback to the 3rd lock position from the most upright position.
When using the rear power seat:
If there is gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback until good contact is achieved.

- When using the left-hand rear seat for the child restraint system, do not sit in the center rear seat.
- Adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.
- Other child restraint systems which are different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

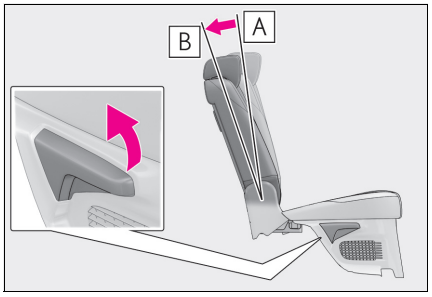
■ **Installing child restraint system using a seat belt**

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 Adjust the seatback

▶ When using the front seat or rear power seat
If there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback until good contact is achieved.

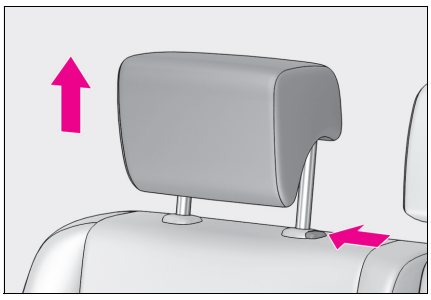
▶ When using the rear manual seat
Fold the seatback while pulling the lever. Return the seatback (most upright position).
Adjust the seatback to the 3rd lock position.



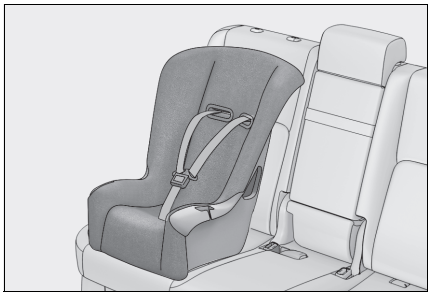
A Most upright position

B 3rd lock position

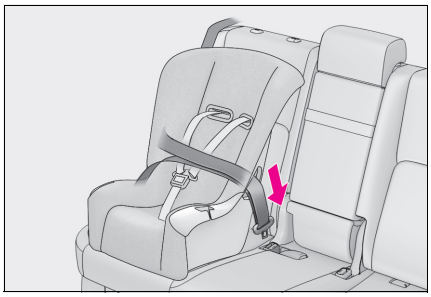
2 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P.183)



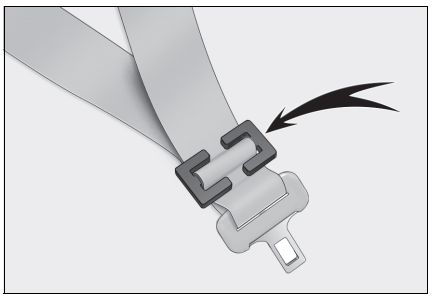
3 Place the child restraint system on the seat.



4 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.



5 If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



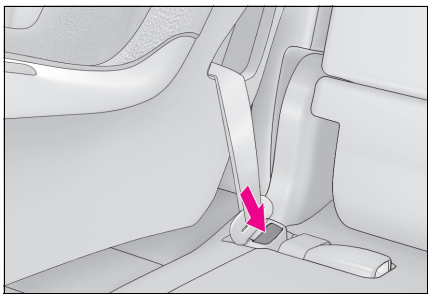
6 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

■ Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.



■ When installing a child restraint system

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer: Locking clip for child restraint system

(Part No. 73119-22010)

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

WARNING

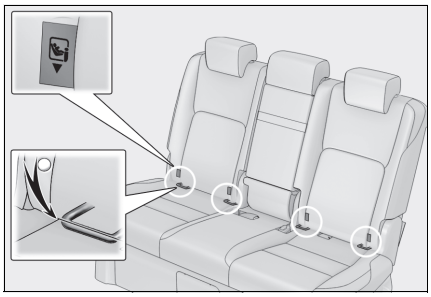
- When using the left side seat for the child restraint system, do not have the center rear seat occupied. Seat belt function may be impaired, such as being positioned overly high or loose-fitting, which may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking or an accident.



Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor

ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchors are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Tags displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



Use a child restraint system that conforms to ECE R44* or ECE R129*

Approval marks are displayed on child restraint systems which have conformed. (→P.47)

*: ECE R44 and ECE R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

The child restraint system suitability table (→P.59), with symbols, displays the types of usable child restraint systems and possible seating position installation for the child restraint system owned by the customer. Also, recommended child restraint systems suited for infants can also be selected.

Confirm in accordance with the listed Size class, Anchor, as well as [Confirming the Mass group and Size class for ECE R44 ISOFIX corresponding child restraint systems].

ECE R44 child restraint system size classes and anchors

Class Code which represents the child restraint system and the accompanying installation anchor code.

Size class	Anchor	Shape/Size	Directional usage	Child size
A	ISO/F3	Full-Height	Forward-facing	Small child
B	ISO/F2	Reduced-Height	Forward-facing	Small child
B1	ISO/F2X	Reduced-Height	Forward-facing	Small child
C	ISO/R3	Full-Size	Rearward-facing	Small child
D	ISO/R2	Reduced-Size	Rearward-facing	Small child
E	ISO/R1	—	Rearward-facing	Infant
F	ISO/L1	Carrycot*	Left-facing	Infant
G	ISO/L2	Carrycot*	Right-facing	Infant

*: Carrycot is a seat for babies which can be attached sideways and orientated to allow the infant to sleep. For further details, inquire with the child restraint system manufacturer or dealer.

■ Confirming the Mass group and Size class for ECE R44 ISOFIX corresponding child restraint systems

1 Confirm the corresponding [Mass group] from the weight of the child (→P.48)

(Ex. 1) When the weight is 12 kg, [Mass group 0+]

(Ex. 2) When the weight is 15 kg, [Mass group I]

2 Confirming Size class

Select the Size class corresponding to [Mass group] confirmed in step **1** from the [Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions] (→P.59)*.

(Ex. 1) When [Mass group 0+], the corresponding size class is [C], [D], [E].

(Ex. 2) When [Mass group I], the corresponding size class is [A], [B], [B1], [C], [D].

*: However, listings that are marked with [X] cannot be selected, despite having the corresponding size class in the suitability table of the [Vehicle ISOFIX position]. Also, select the product designated by [Recommended Child Restraint Systems] (→P.59), if the listing is marked with [IL].

■ Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (Installed using ISOFIX [Child restraint system conforms with ECE R44])

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

▶ Rear seat

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions		Recommended Child Restraint Systems
			Right-hand	Left-hand	
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	—
	G	ISO/L2	X	X	—
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	IL	IL	"LEXUS MINI" "LEXUS MIDI"
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	IL	IL	"LEXUS MINI" "LEXUS MIDI"
	D	ISO/R2	IL	IL	
	C	ISO/R3	IL	IL	
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	D	ISO/R2	IL	IL	—
	C	ISO/R3	IL	IL	
	B	ISO/F2	IUF*	IUF*	—
			IL*	IL*	"LEXUS MIDI"
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF*	IUF*	"LEXUS DUO+"
			IL*	IL*	"LEXUS MIDI"
	A	ISO/F3	IUF*	IUF*	—
			IL*	IL*	"LEXUS MIDI"

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group.

IL: Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of the categories for "specific vehicles", "restricted", or "semi-universal", approved for use in this mass group.

X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

*: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

● When using the rear manual seat:

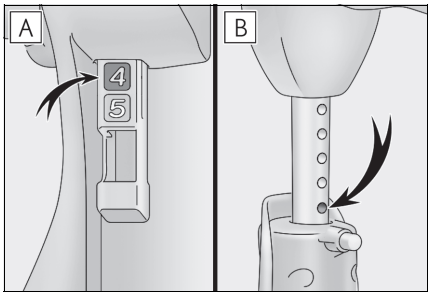
Adjust the seatback to the 3rd lock position from the most upright position. In case of difficulty of locking the ISOFIX, adjust

the seatback angle and try again.

- When using the rear power seat:

If there is gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback until good contact is achieved.

- When using a "LEXUS MINI" or "LEXUS MIDI", adjust the support leg and ISOFIX connectors as follows:



A Lock the ISOFIX connectors where numbers 4 can be seen.

B Lock the support leg where 5th hole can be seen.

- When using the left-hand rear seat for the child restraint system, do not sit in the center rear seat.
- Adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.
- Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

■ **Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (Installed using ISOFIX [Child restraint system conforms with ECE R129])**

	Seating position			
	Front seat	Rear seat		
	Passenger seat	Right-hand	Left-hand	Center
i-Size child restraint systems	X	i-U	i-U	X

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

i-U: Suitable for i-Size "universal" child restraint systems forward and rearward facing.

i-UF: Suitable for forward-facing i-Size "universal" child restraint systems only.

X: Seating position not suitable for i-Size "universal" child restraint systems.

- If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
- When using the rear manual seat:

Adjust the seatback to the 3rd lock position from the most upright position.
In case of difficulty of locking the ISOFIX,

adjust the seatback angle and try again.

● When using the rear power seat:

If there is gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback until good contact is achieved.

● When using the left-hand rear seat for the child restraint system, do not sit in the center rear seat.

● Adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.

■ Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 Adjust the seatback

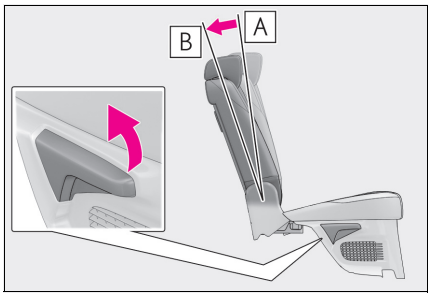
▶ When using the rear power seat

If there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback until good contact is achieved.

▶ When using the rear manual seat

Fold the seatback while pull the lever. Return the seatback (most upright position).

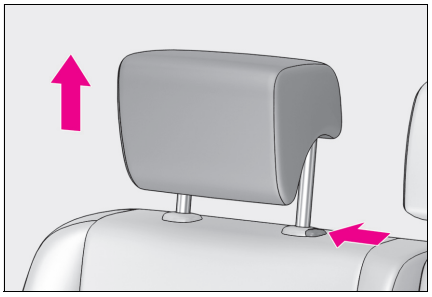
Adjust the seatback to the 3rd lock position.



A Most upright position

B 3rd lock position

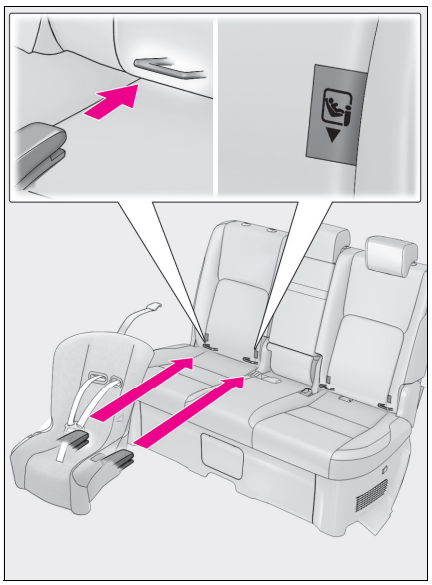
2 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P.183)



3 Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

The bars are installed in the clearance

between the seat cushion and seatback.



4 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When using the left side seat for the child restraint system, do not have the center rear seat occupied. Seat belt function may be impaired, such as being positioned overly high or loose-fitting, which may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking or an accident.

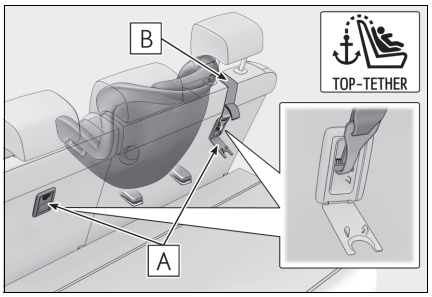


Using an anchor bracket (for top strap)

■ Anchor brackets (for top strap)

Anchor brackets are provided for the outboard rear seat.

Use anchor brackets when fixing the top strap.



A Anchor brackets

B Top strap

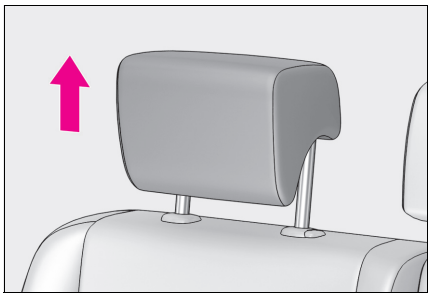
■ Fixing the top strap to the anchor bracket

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual

enclosed with the child restraint system.

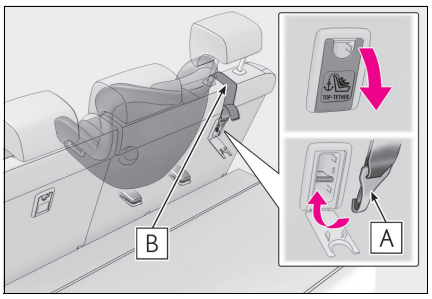
1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system or top strap installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P.183)



2 Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched. When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, be sure to have the top strap pass underneath the head restraint.



A Hook

B Top strap

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Firmly attach the top strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the top strap to anything other than the anchor bracket.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, after the head restraint has been raised and then the anchor bracket has been fixed, do not lower the head restraint.

NOTICE

■ Anchor brackets (for top strap)

When not in use, make certain to close the lid. If it remains open, the lid may be damaged.

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body are contained in exhaust gases if inhaled.

WARNING

Exhaust gases contain harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ Important points while driving

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

■ When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the hybrid system.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the hybrid system on for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the hybrid system operating in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the hybrid system is operating, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

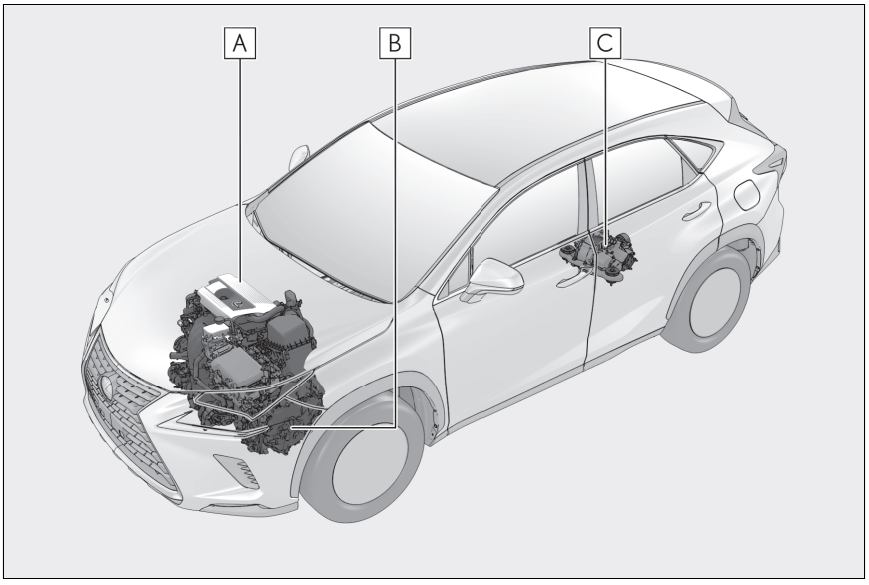
■ Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Hybrid system features

Your vehicle is a hybrid vehicle. It has characteristics different from conventional vehicles. Be sure you are closely familiar with the characteristics of your vehicle, and operate it with care.
The hybrid system combines the use of a gasoline engine and an electric motor (traction motor) according to driving conditions, improving fuel efficiency and reducing exhaust emissions.

System components



The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

A Gasoline engine

B Front electric motor (traction motor)

C Rear electric motor (traction motor)*

*: AWD models only

■ **When stopped/during start off**

The gasoline engine stops* when the vehicle is stopped. During start off, the electric motor (traction motor) drives the vehicle. At slow speeds or when raveling down a gentle slope, the engine is stopped* and the electric motor (traction motor) is used.

When the shift lever is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) is not being charged. When the vehicle is stopped, always put the shift lever to P.
Also, even in heavy traffic conditions, drive the vehicle in D or S.

*: When the hybrid battery (traction battery) requires charging or the engine is warming up, etc., the gasoline engine will not automatically stop. (→P.67)

■ During normal driving

The gasoline engine is predominantly used. The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery (traction battery) as necessary.

■ When accelerating sharply

When the accelerator pedal is depressed heavily, the power of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is added to that of the gasoline engine via the electric motor (traction motor).

■ When braking (regenerative braking)

The wheels operate the electric motor (traction motor) as a power generator, and the hybrid battery (traction battery) is charged.

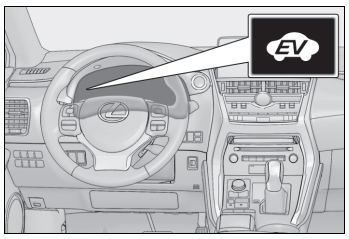
■ Regenerative braking

In the following situations, kinetic energy is converted to electric energy and deceleration force can be obtained in conjunction with the recharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery).

- The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the shift lever in D or S.
- The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the shift lever in D or S.

■ EV indicator

The EV indicator comes on when the vehicle is driven using only the electric motor (traction motor) or the gasoline engine is stopped.



■ Conditions in which the gasoline engine may not stop

The gasoline engine starts and stops automatically. However, it may not stop automatically in the following conditions*:

- During gasoline engine warm-up
- During hybrid battery (traction battery) charging
- When the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is high or low
- When the heater is switched on

*: Depending on the circumstances, the gasoline engine may also not stop automatically in other situations.

■ Charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)

As the gasoline engine charges the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery does not need to be charged from an outside source. However, if the vehicle is left parked for a long time the hybrid battery (traction battery) will slowly discharge. For this reason, be sure to drive the vehicle at least once every few months for at least 30 minutes or 16 km (10 miles). If the hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes fully discharged and you are unable to start the hybrid system, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Charging the 12-volt battery

→P.460

■ **After the 12-volt battery has discharged or when the terminal has been removed and installed during exchange, etc.**

The gasoline engine may not stop even if the vehicle is being driven by the hybrid battery (traction battery). If this continues for a few days, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle**

There may be no engine sound or vibration even though the vehicle is able to move with the "READY" indicator is illuminated. For safety, make sure to shift the shift lever to P and apply the parking brake when parked.

The following sounds or vibrations may occur when the hybrid system is operating and are not a malfunction:

- Motor sounds may be heard from the engine compartment.
- Sounds may be heard from the hybrid battery (traction battery) behind the rear seats when the hybrid system starts or stops.
- Relay operating sounds such as a snap or soft clank will be emitted from the hybrid battery (traction battery), behind the rear seats, when the hybrid system is started or stopped.
- Sounds from the hybrid system may be heard when the back door is open.
- Sounds may be heard from the transmission when the gasoline engine starts or stops, when driving at low speeds, or during idling.
- Engine sounds may be heard when accelerating sharply.
- Sounds may be heard due to regenerative braking when the brake pedal is depressed or as the accelerator pedal is released.
- Vibration may be felt when the gasoline engine starts or stops.
- Cooling fan sounds may be heard from the air intake vents under the rear seats.

■ **Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal**

Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer regarding maintenance, repair, recycling and disposal. Do not dispose of the vehicle yourself.

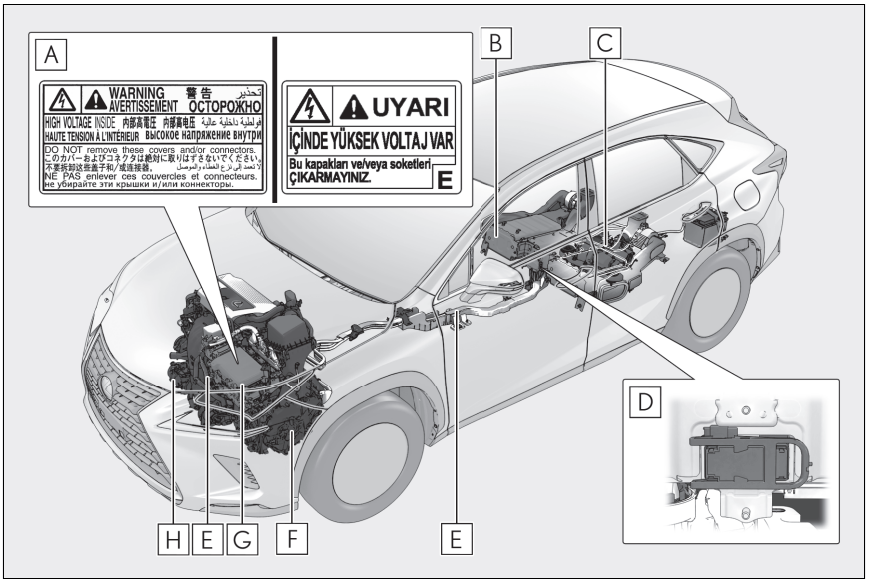
■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. on/off operation of the EV indicator) can be changed.
(Customizable features:→P.479)

Hybrid system precautions

Take care when handling the hybrid system, as it is a high voltage system (about 650V at maximum) as well as contains parts that become extremely hot when the hybrid system is operating. Obey the warning labels attached to the vehicle.

System components



The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

A Warning label

B Hybrid battery (traction battery)

C Rear electric motor (traction motor)*

D Service plug

E High voltage cables (orange)

F Front electric motor (traction motor)

G Power control unit

H Air conditioning compressor

*: AWD models only

Running out of fuel

When the vehicle has run out of fuel and the hybrid system cannot be started, refuel the vehicle with at least enough gasoline to make the low fuel level warning light (→P.424) go off. If there is only a small amount of fuel, the hybrid system may not be able to start. (The standard amount of fuel is about 10.1 L [2.7 gal., 2.2 Imp.gal.], when the vehicle is on a level surface. This value may vary when the vehicle is on a slope. Add extra fuel when the vehicle is inclined.)

Electromagnetic waves

- High voltage parts and cables on hybrid vehicles incorporate electromagnetic shielding, and therefore emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.
- Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

The hybrid battery (traction battery) has a limited service life. The lifespan of the hybrid battery (traction battery) can change in accordance with driving style and driving conditions.

Declaration of conformity

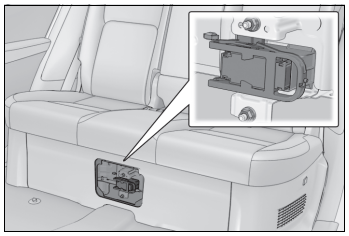
This model conforms to hydrogen emissions according to regulation ECE100 (Battery electric vehicle safety).

WARNING

High voltage precautions

This vehicle has high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12-volt system. DC and AC high voltage is very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables or their connectors.
- The hybrid system will become hot after starting as the system uses high voltage. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature, and always obey the warning labels attached to the vehicle.
- Never try to open the service plug access hole located underneath the rear seats. The service plug is used only when the vehicle is serviced and is subject to high voltage.



Road accident cautions

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury:

- Pull your vehicle off the road, shift the shift lever to P, apply the parking brake, and turn the hybrid system off.
- Do not touch the high voltage parts, cables and connectors.
- If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.
- If a fluid leak occurs, do not touch the fluid as it may be strong alkaline electrolyte from the hybrid battery (traction battery). If it comes into contact with your skin or eyes, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water or, if possible, boric acid solution. Seek immediate medical attention.

WARNING

- If a fire occurs in the hybrid vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Never use a fire extinguisher that is not meant for electric fires. Using even a small amount of water may be dangerous.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, do so with front wheels (2WD models) or four wheels (AWD models) raised. If the wheels connected to the electric motor (traction motor) are on the ground when towing, the motor may continue to generate electricity. This may cause a fire. (→P.414)
- Carefully inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that liquid has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible.

■ Hybrid battery (traction battery)

- Never resell, hand over or modify the hybrid battery. To prevent accidents, hybrid batteries that have been removed from a disposed vehicle are collected through any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Do not dispose of the battery yourself.

Unless the battery is properly collected, the following may occur, resulting in death or serious injury:

- The hybrid battery may be illegally disposed of or dumped, and it is hazardous to the environment or someone may touch a high voltage part, resulting in an electric shock.
- The hybrid battery is intended to be used exclusively with your hybrid vehicle. If the hybrid battery is used outside of your vehicle or modified in any way, accidents such as electric shock, heat generation, smoke generation, an explosion and electrolyte leakage may occur.

When reselling or handing over your vehicle, the possibility of an accident is extremely high because the person receiving the vehicle may not be aware of these dangers.

- If your vehicle is disposed of without the hybrid battery having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts, cables and their connectors are touched. In the event that your vehicle must be disposed of, the hybrid battery must be disposed of by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. If the hybrid battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

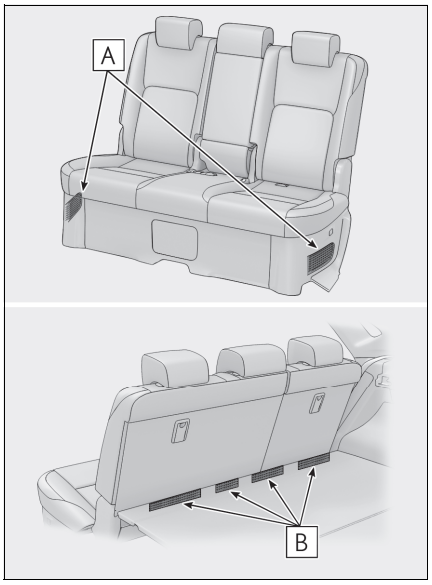
■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery)**

Do not carry large amounts of water such as water cooler bottles in the vehicle. If water spills onto the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake and discharge vents

The cooling air intake and discharge vents for the hybrid battery (traction battery) are located under the rear seats and between the rear seats and deck board, respectively. If the air intake vents are blocked, it could lead to a reduction in hybrid battery (traction battery) output.

The hybrid battery (traction battery) output will not be reduced, even if the space between the upper part of the air discharge vents on the back of the rear seat and deck board is blocked with luggage, etc.



A Air intake vents

B Air discharge vents

NOTICE

■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake and discharge vents**

- Do not place objects that will block the air intake vents. The hybrid battery (traction battery) may have a reduction in hybrid battery (traction battery) output as well as be damaged.
- Clean the air intake and discharge vents regularly to prevent the hybrid battery (traction battery) from overheating.
- Do not get water or foreign materials in either the air intake and discharge vents as this may cause a short circuit and damage the hybrid battery (traction battery).

NOTICE

- A filter is installed to the air intake vent. When the filter remains noticeably dirty even after cleaning the air intake vent, filter cleaning or replacement is recommended. When cleaning or replacing the filter, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. When "Maintenance required for Traction battery cooling parts at your dealer" is shown on the multi-information display, the filter may be clogged. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

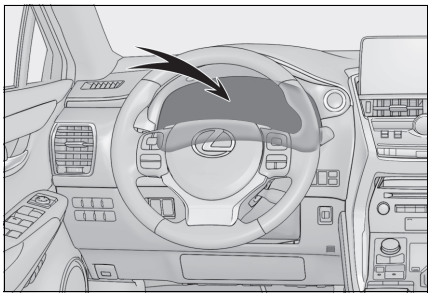
Emergency shut off system

When a certain level of impact is detected by the impact sensor, the emergency shut off system blocks the high voltage current and stops the fuel pump to minimize the risk of electrocution and fuel leakage. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the hybrid system, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Hybrid warning message

A message is automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in the hybrid system or an improper operation is attempted.

If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.



If a warning light comes on, a warning message is displayed, or the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The hybrid system may not start. In this case, try to start the system again. If the "READY" indicator does not come on, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the hybrid system from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

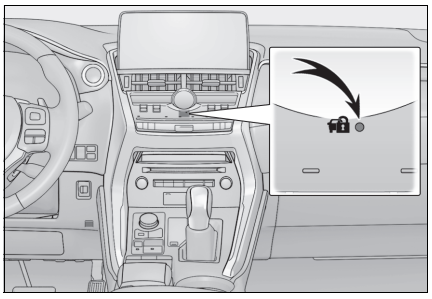
Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

Operating the system

The security indicator flashes after the power switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator stops flashing after the power switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.



■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key registered to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

Certification for the immobilizer system

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type TMIMB-3 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frequency band: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximum radio-frequency power: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi TMIMB-3 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
http://my.lexus.eu

Radiotaajuus: 119 - 135 kHz
suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho: 55dBμA/m @10m

Hierbij verklaar ik, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur TMIMB-3 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frequentieband: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximaal radiofrequentievermogen: 55dBμA/m @10m

Le soussigné, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type TMIMB-3 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
http://my.lexus.eu

Bande de fréquences: 119 - 135 kHz
Puissance de radiofréquence maximale: 55dBμA/m @10m

Härmed försäkrar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning TMIMB-3 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvensband: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m

Hermed erklærer TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen TMIMB-3 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m

Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp TMIMB-3 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.

Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frequenzband: 119 - 135 kHz
Abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 55dBμA/m @10m

Με την παρούσα ο/η TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός TMIMB-3 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:
http://my.lexus.eu

Ζώνη συχνοτήτων: 119 - 135 kHz
Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας: 55dBμA/m @10m

Il fabbricante, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio TMIMB-3 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:
http://my.lexus.eu

Banda di frequenza: 119 - 135 kHz
Potenza massima radiofrequenza: 55dBµA/m @10m

Por la presente, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico TMIMB-3 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:
http://my.lexus.eu

Banda de frecuencia: 119 - 135 kHz
Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia: 55dBµA/m @10m

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio TMIMB-3 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:
http://my.lexus.eu

Banda de frequência: 119 - 135 kHz
Potência máxima de radiofrequências: 55dBµA/m @10m

B'dan, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju TMIMB-3 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:
http://my.lexus.eu

Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz
Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55dBµA/m @10m

Käesolevaga deklareerib TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp TMIMB-3 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:
http://my.lexus.eu

Sagedusriba: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a TMIMB-3 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvenciasáv: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximális jelerősség: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu TMIMB-3 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvenčné pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon: 55dBμA/m @10m

Tímto TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení TMIMB-3 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:
http://my.lexus.eu

Kmitočtové pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme TMIMB-3 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvenčni pas: 119 - 135 kHz
Največja moč radijske frekvence: 55dBμA/m @10m

Aš, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas TMIMB-3 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:
http://my.lexus.eu

Dažnių juosta: 119 - 135 kHz
Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta TMIMB-3 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.

Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvenču josla: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimālā radiofrekvenču jauda: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego TMIMB-3 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.

Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:
http://my.lexus.eu

Zakres częstotliwości: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð TMIMB-3 er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU.

Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð:
http://my.lexus.eu

Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz
Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen TMIMB-3 er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU.

Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m

С настоящото TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение TMIMB-3 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.

Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
http://my.lexus.eu

Радиочестотна лента: 119 - 135 kHz
Максимална радиочестотна мощност: 55dBμA/m @10m

Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio TMIMB-3 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:
http://my.lexus.eu

Banda de frecvență: 119 - 135 kHz
Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ovime TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa TMIMB-3 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvencijski opseg: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimalna radio-frekvencijska snaga: 55dBμA/m @10m

Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes TMIMB-3 është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU.

Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit:
http://my.lexus.eu

Brezi i frekuencës: 119 - 135 kHz
Fuqia maksimale e radiofrekuencës: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa TMIMB-3 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvencijski pojas: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimalna RF snaga: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa TMIMB-3 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekventni opseg: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimalna radio-frekventna snaga: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün TMIMB-3 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekans bandı: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimum radyo frekans gücü: 55dBμA/m @10m

NOTICE

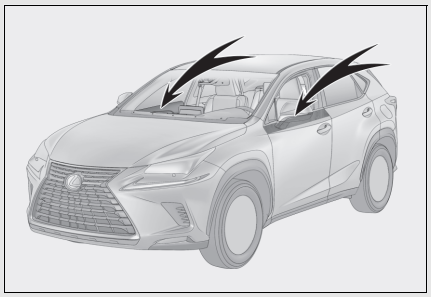
■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Double locking system

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the side window of both front doors.



Setting the double locking system

Turn the power switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function:
Touch the sensor area on the outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.

Using the wireless remote control:
Press twice within 5 seconds.

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function: Hold the outside door handle.

Using the wireless remote control:

Press .

WARNING

■ Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle, because none of the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

Alarm*

*: If equipped

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- Vehicles with the intrusion sensor: The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.)
- Vehicles with the tilt sensor: The tilt sensor detects a change of vehicle inclination.
- Vehicles with the glass breakage sensor: Any of the windows are broken.

Setting/canceling/stopping the alarm system

Items to check before locking the vehicle

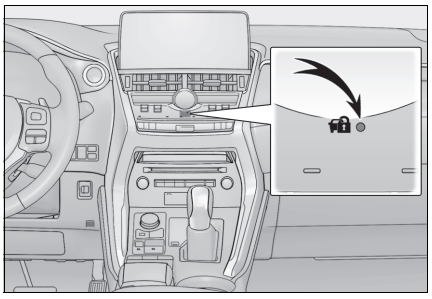
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following.

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof (if equipped) are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

Setting

Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The security indicator changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



Canceling or stopping

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm.

- Unlock the doors using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control.
- Start the hybrid system. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

System maintenance

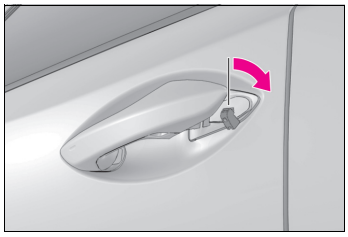
The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:

(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

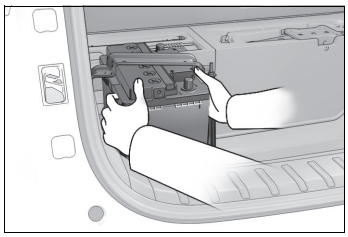
- The doors are unlocked using the mechanical key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood, or unlocks the vehicle using an inside lock button.



- The 12-volt battery is disconnected. (→P.460)



■ Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery.

■ Customization

The alarm can be set to deactivate when the mechanical key is used to unlock. (Customizable features: →P.487)

NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor (if equipped)

- The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle.
- The tilt sensor detects changes in vehicle inclination, such as when the vehicle is towed away.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

■ Setting the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set. (→P.84)

■ Canceling the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

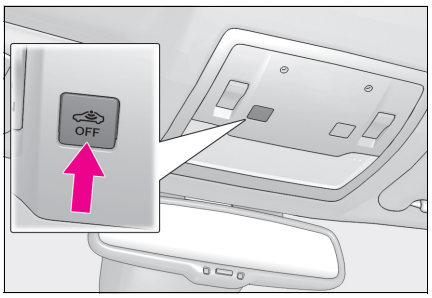
If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to disable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor before setting the alarm, as they will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Press the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch.

A message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will revert to on each time the power switch is turned to ON mode.



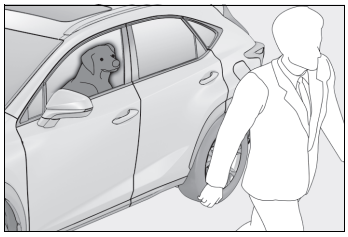
■ Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled.
- After the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled, pressing the power switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.
- The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is reactivated.

■ Intrusion sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

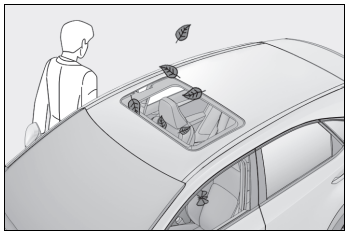
- People or pets are in the vehicle.



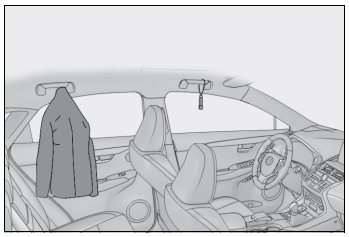
- A window or the moon roof (if equipped) is open.

In this case, the sensor may detect the following:

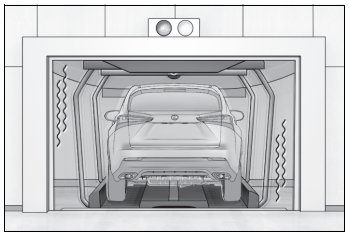
- Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
- Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
- The movement of people outside the vehicle



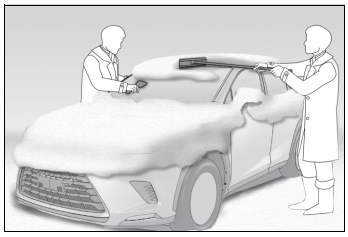
- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.



- The vehicle is parked in a place where extreme vibrations or noises occur, such as in a parking garage.



- Ice or snow is removed from the vehicle, causing the vehicle to receive repeated impacts or vibrations.



- The vehicle is inside an automatic or high-pressure car wash.
- The vehicle experiences impacts, such as hail, lightning strikes, and other kinds of repeated impacts or vibrations.

■ Tilt sensor detection considerations

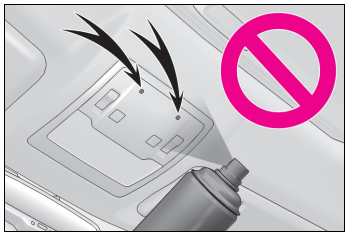
The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- The vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
- The vehicle is parked in a parking garage.
- The vehicle is inside a car wash that moves the vehicle.
- Any of the tires loses air pressure.
- The vehicle is jacked up.
- An earthquake occurs or the road caves in.
- Cargo is loaded onto or unloaded from the roof luggage carrier.

NOTICE

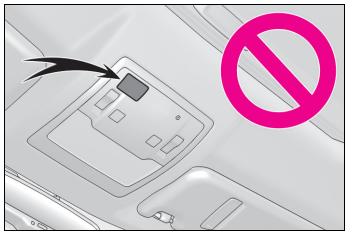
■ To ensure the intrusion sensor functions correctly

- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



NOTICE

- To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



- Installing accessories other than genuine Lexus parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.

Vehicle status information and indicators

2

2-1. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators. 90

Gauges and meters 95

Multi-information display..... 100

Head-up display 105

Energy monitor/fuel consumption screen 109

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster, center panel and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

Instrument cluster

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all warning lights and indicators illuminated.



The units used on the meter may differ depending on the target region.

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems.


(Red)
Brake system warning light*1 (→P.420)


Charging system warning light*2 (→P.420)


Low engine oil pressure warning light*2 (→P.420)


High coolant temperature warning light*2 (→P.421)


(Yellow)
Brake system warning light*1 (→P.421)


Malfunction indicator lamp*1 (→P.421)


SRS warning light*1 (→P.421)



ABS warning light*1 (→P.422)


(Yellow)
Electric power steering system warning light*1 (→P.422)


(Red)
Electric power steering system warning light*1 (→P.422)



(if equipped)
PCS warning light*1 (→P.422)



(if equipped)
PKSB OFF indicator*1, 3 (→P.423)


(Orange)
(if equipped)
LDA indicator*2 (→P.423)


Slip indicator light*1 (→P.423)



Brake hold operated indicator*1, 3 (→P.424)


Parking brake indicator*3 (→P.424)


Low fuel level warning light (→P.424)


Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P.424)



Rear passengers' seat belt reminder light*4 (→P.425)


Master warning light*1 (→P.425)


(if equipped)
Tire pressure warning light*1 (→P.425)


Brake Override System/ Drive-Start Control warning light*2 (→P.426)

*1: These lights turn on when the power switch is turned to ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not turn on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*2: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

*3: The light flashes to indicate a malfunc-

tion.

*4: This light illuminates on the center panel.

WARNING

■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS airbag warning light not come on when you start the hybrid system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately if this occurs.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.


Turn signal indicator (→P.221)


Tail light indicator (→P.227)


Headlight high beam indicator (→P.228)



(if equipped) Automatic High Beam indicator/Adaptive High-beam System indicator (→P.229, 232)


(if equipped) Front fog light indicator (→P.235)


Rear fog light indicator (→P.235)



"READY" indicator (→P.212)


EV indicator (→P.67)



EV drive mode indicator*2 (→P.216)



"Eco" indicator*2 (→P.311)



(if equipped) "Sport" indicator*2 (→P.311)



(if equipped) "Sport S" indicator*2 (→P.311)



(if equipped) "Sport S+" indicator*2 (→P.311)



(if equipped)

"Custom" indicator*2 (→P.311)


(if equipped)

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator*2 (→P.273)



Cruise control "SET" indicator*2 (→P.273, 283)



Cruise control indicator*2 (→P.273, 283)


(White)
(if equipped)

LDA indicator*2 (→P.262)


(Green)
(if equipped)

LDA indicator*2 (→P.262)


(Orange)
(if equipped)

LDA indicator*2, 3 (→P.262)


(if equipped)

Lexus parking assist-sensor indicator (→P.286)



(if equipped)

PKSB OFF indicator*1, 4 (→P.291)



Slip indicator light*1, 3 (→P.314)



VSC off indicator*1, 4 (→P.314)



(if equipped)

PCS warning light*1, 4 (→P.256)



Parking brake indicator (→P.223)



Brake hold standby indicator*1 (→P.224)



Brake hold operated indicator*1 (→P.224)



Low outside temperature indicator*2, 5 (→P.95)


(if equipped)

BSM outside rear view mirror indicators*6, 7 (→P.300)



Security indicator*8 (→P.74, 84)



"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator*1, 8 (→P.44)

*1: These lights turn on when the power switch is turned to the ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not turn on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*2: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

*3: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*4: The light comes on when the system is turned off.

*5: When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

*6: In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations: When the power switch is turned to ON mode while the BSM main switch is

2 Vehicle status information and indicators

set to ON.
When the BSM main switch is set to ON while the power switch is in ON mode.
If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.
If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction in the system.
If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*7: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.

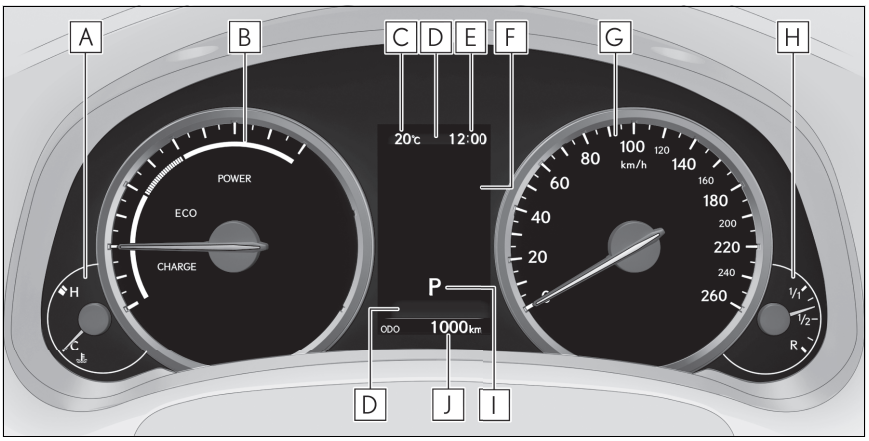
*8: This light illuminates on the center panel.

Gauges and meters

The meters display various drive information.

Meter display

▶ When driving mode is in other than Sport mode (→P.311)



The units used on the meters may differ depending on the target region.

A Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

B Hybrid System Indicator

Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level (→P.98)

C Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F). Low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is 3°C (37°F) or lower.

D Background color of drive mode

Background color changes according to the drive mode. (→P.311)

- Sport mode: Red
- Eco mode: Blue

When in Normal mode/Custom mode, the background color is black.

E Clock

Time displayed is linked to the analog clock on the instrument panel. (→P.359)

F Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.100)
Displays warning messages in case of a malfunction (→P.429)

G Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

H Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

I Shift position and shift range

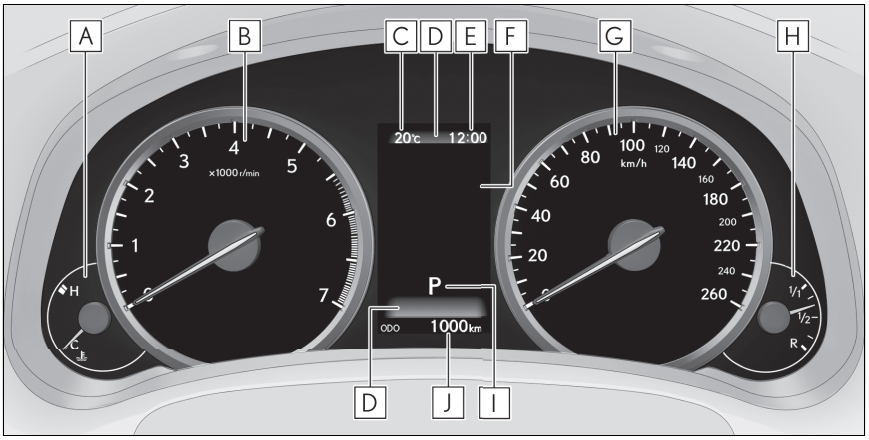
Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range (→P.217)

J Odometer, trip meter and maintenance required information display

Odometer:
Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven
Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset.
Trip meters "A" and "B" can be used to record and display different distances independently.
Maintenance required information:
Displays the remaining distance until the engine oil should be changed.

- Displays the maintenance required information when the power switch is in ON mode.
- It can be reset on ⚙ of the multi-information display. (→P.100)

▶ When driving mode is in Sport mode (→P.311)



The units used on the meters may differ depending on the target region.

A Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

B Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

C Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F). Low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is 3°C (37°F) or lower.

D Background color of drive mode

Background color changes according to the drive mode. (→P.311)

- Sport mode: Red
- Eco mode: Blue

When in Normal mode, the background color is black.

E Clock

Time displayed is linked to the analog clock on the instrument panel. (→P.359)

F Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.100)
Displays warning messages in case of a malfunction (→P.429)

G Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

H Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

I Shift position and shift range

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range (→P.217)

J Odometer, trip meter and maintenance required information display

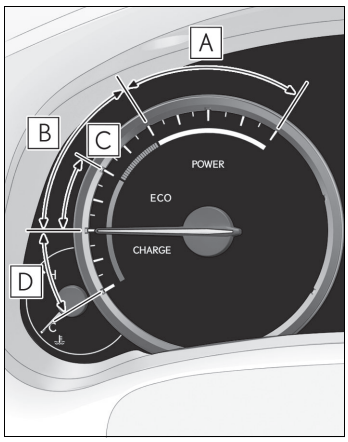
Odometer:
Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven
Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset.
Trip meters "A" and "B" can be used to record and display different distances independently.
Maintenance required information:
Displays the remaining distance until the engine oil should be changed.

- Displays the maintenance required information when the power switch is in ON mode.
- It can be reset on  of the multi-information display. (→P.100)

■ **Operating condition**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Hybrid System Indicator**



A Power area
Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving etc.)

B Eco area
Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.

C Hybrid Eco area
Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often.
The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.

D Charge area
Shows that energy is being recovered via the regenerative brake.

- Hybrid System Indicator is displayed when the driving mode is in other than the Sport mode.
- By keeping the indicator needle within Eco area, more Eco-friendly driving can be achieved.
- Charge area indicates regeneration* status. Regenerated energy will be used to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).

*: When used in this manual, "regeneration" refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

■ **Tachometer**

Hybrid System Indicator switches to the tachometer when driving mode is in Sport mode. The settings of the tachometer display can be changed on the multi-information display. (→P.482)

■ **Engine speed**

On hybrid vehicles, engine speed is precisely controlled in order to help improve fuel efficiency and reduce exhaust emissions, etc.
There are times when the engine speed that is displayed may differ even when vehicle operation and driving conditions are the same.

■ **Outside temperature display**

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning.
  Take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Pop-up display**

In some situations, a pop-up display will be temporarily displayed on the multi-information display or the odometer/trip meter/maintenance required information screen.
The pop-up display function can be set on/off. (→P.482)

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

■ Customization

The meter display can be customized on the multi-information display. (Customizable features:→P.482)

WARNING

■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in personal death or injury.

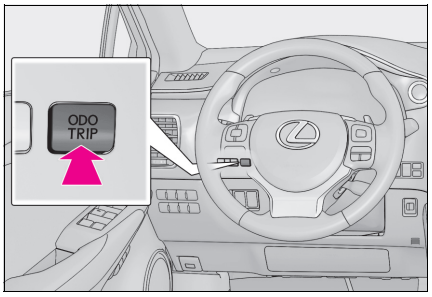
NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- When the tachometer is displayed, do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H); or "Engine Coolant Temp High" or "Hybrid System Overheated" is shown on the multi-information display. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine or hybrid system after it has cooled completely. (→P.462)

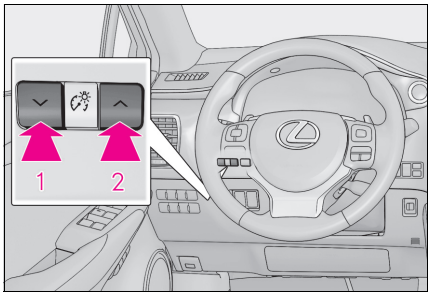
Changing between the odometer, trip meter and maintenance required information

Switches between odometer, trip meter and maintenance required information displays. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.



Changing the Instrument panel light brightness

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.



1 Darker
2 Brighter

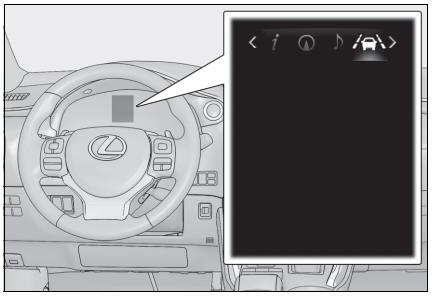
■ Instrument panel brightness adjustment

The instrument panel brightness levels when the tail lights are on and off can be adjusted individually. However, when the surroundings are bright (daytime, etc.), turning on the tail lights will not change the instrument panel brightness.

Multi-information display

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data.

Display contents



■ Menu icons

	Drive information
	Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)
	Audio system-linked display (if equipped)
	Driving assist system information
	Warning message display
	Settings display

■ Liquid crystal display

→P.98

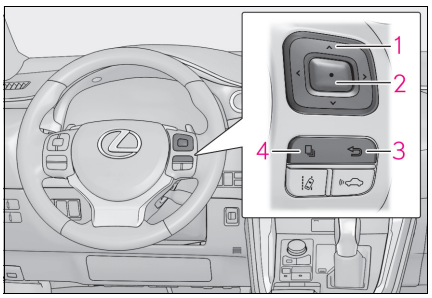
NOTICE

■ **The multi-information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

Changing the meter display

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



1 Select an item/change pages

2 Enter/set

3 Return to the previous screen

4 Press:

Displays the screen registered to

When no screen has been registered, the drive information screen will be displayed.

Press and hold:

Registers the currently displayed screen to (→P.482)

The registration confirmation screen is displayed. If the selected screen cannot be registered, a registration failure message will be shown.

Drive information

Content displayed as drive information

Select to display various drive data.

Up to 2 of the following items can be selected.

Items displayed can be switched by pressing ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches to select *i* and pressing ^ or v.

- Current fuel consumption*1

Displays the current rate of fuel consumption

- Average fuel consumption (after reset*2/after start/after refuel)*1

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset, the hybrid system was started, and the vehicle was refueled, respectively

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

- Average vehicle speed (after reset*2/after start)*1

Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset and the hybrid system was started, respectively

- Elapsed time (after reset*2/after start)*1

Displays the elapsed time since the function was reset and the hybrid system was started, respectively

- Distance (driving range/after start)*1

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining and the distance driven after the hybrid system was started respectively.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When refueling, turn the power switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the power switch off, the display may not be updated.

*1: Displayed when the item is set in "Drive Info 1", "Drive Info 2" and "Drive Info 3". (→P.482)

*2: The function can be reset by pressing the ● of the meter control switches for longer than 1 second when the item to reset is displayed.
If there is more than one item that can be reset, the item selection screen will appear.

Energy monitor

→P.109

G monitor (if equipped)

Displays the acceleration forces of the front, back, left and right of the vehicle. Also displays the turning angle of the steering wheel, brake oil pressure, accelerator opening.

- The actual vehicle conditions may differ from those on the display screen, depending on the road conditions, outside temperature, vehicle speed, etc.
  Use the display screen as a reference.
- If a battery terminal is disconnected

and reconnected, the steering amount display may be disabled temporarily. After driving the vehicle for a while, the display will be enabled.

■ **Speedometer**

Displays the vehicle speed.

■ **Vehicle sway warning**

Detects the sway of the vehicle within a lane, which is often associated with a decrease in the driver's attention level, and displays the decrease in attention using a bar display.

The shorter the bar length, the more the driver may need to rest.

This display is a part of the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system. The display is enabled when the operating conditions of the vehicle sway warning are met. (→P.263)

■ **Display off**

A blank screen is displayed

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting 12-volt battery terminals**

The drive information will be reset.

Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.

- Route guidance
- Compass display (north-up display/heading-up display)

Audio system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the display using the meter control switches.

Driving assist system information

Select to display the operational status of the following systems:

- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (→P.262)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (→P.273)

The displayed icon changes depending on the system used.

Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P.429)

Settings display

The settings of the following items can be changed using the meter control switches.

For functions that can be enabled or disabled, the function switches between on and off each time ● is pressed.

■ LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped) (→P.262)

Select to set up the following items.

● Steering Assist

Select to enable/disable steering wheel assistance.

● Alert

Select to set a vibrator or buzzer as the notification method used to warn the driver.

● Alert sensitivity

Select to set the warning sensitivity.

● Sway warning

Select to enable/disable the vehicle sway warning.

● Sway sensitivity

Select to set the vehicle sway warning sensitivity.

■ PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped) (→P.253)

Select to set up the following items.

● PCS on/off

Select to enable/disable the pre-collision system.

● PCS sensitivity

Select to change the warning timing.

■ Lexus parking assist-sensor (if equipped) (→P.286)

Select to set up the following items.

● Lexus parking assist-sensor

Select to enable/disable the Lexus parking assist-sensor.

● Volume

Select to set the volume of the buzzer which sounds when the Lexus parking assist-sensor is operated.

■ PKSB (Parking Support Brake System) (if equipped) (→P.291)

● PKSB on/off

Select to enable/disable the parking support brake function (for static objects).

■ Speed Warning (→P.482)

Select to set up the following items.

● Speed Warning

Select to set the speed warning on/off.

● Speed Setting

Select to change the warning speed.

■ RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped) (→P.270)

Select to set up the following items.

● Road Sign Assist

Select to enable/disable road sign assist.

● Over Speed

Select to set the over speed alert on/off.

● Level of Over Speed

Select to set the over speed alert level.

● Others

Select to set the other road sign assist.

■ Clock

Select to switch between 12-hour display and 24-hour display.

■ Vehicle Settings

● PBD (Power Back Door)

(→P.124)*1

Select to set up the following items.

• System settings

Select to enable/disable the power back door system.

• Volume

Select to set the volume of the buzzer which sounds when the power back door system.

• Kick Sensor*2

Select to enable/disable the kick sensor.

*1: Vehicles with power back door

*2: Vehicles with hands free power back door

● TPMS (Tire Pressure Warning System) (if equipped) (→P.392)

Select to initialize the tire pressure warning system.

● Oil maintenance (→P.383)

Select to reset the engine oil maintenance information (message indicating maintenance is required and distance until the next oil change) after engine oil maintenance is performed.

■ **Meter settings**

● Language

Select to change the language on the display.

● Units

Select to change the unit of measure for fuel consumption.

● EV Indicator (→P.67)

Select to set the EV Indicator on/off.

● Switch settings (→P.100)

Displays a procedure to register a desired screen to .

You can register 1 screen as a shortcut, which can be displayed by pressing .

● Drive information screen (→P.100)

Select to choose between 2 items that will be displayed on each drive information screen ("Drive Info 1", "Drive Info 2" and "Drive Info 3") respectively.

● Pop-up display (→P.98)

Select to set the following pop-up displays, which may appear in some situations, on/off.

• Intersection guidance display of the navigation system-linked system (if equipped)

• Incoming call display of the hands-free phone system

• Instrument panel brightness adjustment display

● Accent color

Select to change the accent colors on the screen, such as the cursor color.

● Tachometer settings

Select to set the display of the tachometer or Hybrid System Indicator to automatically change according to the driving mode or static.

● Initialization

Select to reset the meter display settings.

Lexus parking assist-sensor (if equipped)

Automatically displayed when the system is used. (→P.286)

Energy monitor

Displays the status of the hybrid system. (→P.109)

■ Suspension of the settings display

In the following situations, operation of the settings display will be temporarily suspended.

- When a warning message appears on the multi-information display
- When the vehicle begins to move

WARNING

■ Cautions during setting up the display

As the hybrid system needs to be operating during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ During setting up the display

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while setting up the display features.

Head-up display*

*: If equipped

The head-up display can be used to project vehicle speed and other information onto the windshield.

■ Head-up display

The head-up display may seem dark and hard to see when viewed through sunglasses, especially polarized sunglasses. Adjust the brightness of the head-up display or remove your sunglasses.

WARNING

■ Before using the head-up display

Check that the position and brightness of the head-up display image does not interfere with safe driving. Incorrect adjustment of the image's position or brightness may obstruct the driver's view and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

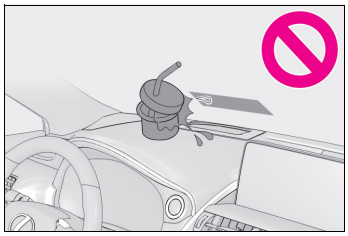
■ Caution for changing settings of the head-up display

As the hybrid system needs to be operating while changing the settings of the head-up display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to components

- Do not place any drinks near the head-up display projector. If the projector gets wet, electrical malfunctions may result.

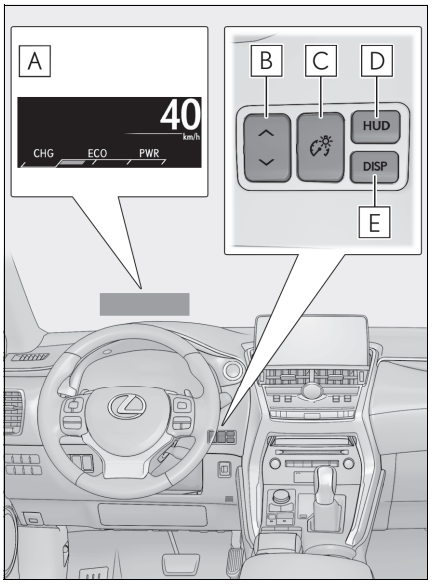


- Do not place anything on or put stickers onto the head-up display projector. Doing so could interrupt head-up display indications.
- Do not touch the inside of the head-up display projector or thrust sharp edges or the like into the projector. Doing so could cause mechanical malfunctions.

■ When changing the settings of the head-up display

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while the changing the settings of the head-up display.

Summary of functions



A Head-up display

Display brightness will change automatically according to the brightness of the surrounding area.

B Display position adjustment switch

C Display brightness adjustment switch

Display brightness can be adjusted to the desired level.

D "HUD" button

E "DISP" button

Head-up display contents

- Vehicle speed
- Hybrid System Indicator (→P.108)
- Tachometer
- Shift position and shift range

Displays the selected shift position or

selected shift range (→P.217)

- Audio display

Displays audio information for approximately 3 seconds when the audio system is operated

- Route guidance display (vehicles with navigation system) (→P.108)

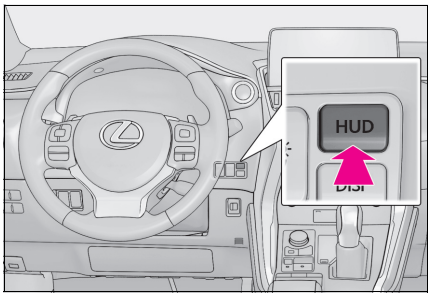
When approaching an intersection while the navigation system is giving route guidance, an arrow will automatically be displayed to indicate the direction of travel.

- Lane departure warning display (LDA [Lane Departure Alert with steering control]) (if equipped) (→P.262, 317)
- Road signs, supplemental mark, etc. (RSA [Road Sign Assist]) (if equipped) (→P.270)
- Approach warning display (dynamic radar cruise control) (if equipped) (→P.273)
- Pre-collision warning message (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped) (→P.253)
- Parking Support Brake Function (for static objects) (if equipped) (→P.291)
- G monitor (→P.101)

Switching the head-up display

"HUD" button

Pressing the button turns the head-up display on/off and changes the vehicle speed display units as follows:



▶ Type A

OFF → ON (km/h) → OFF

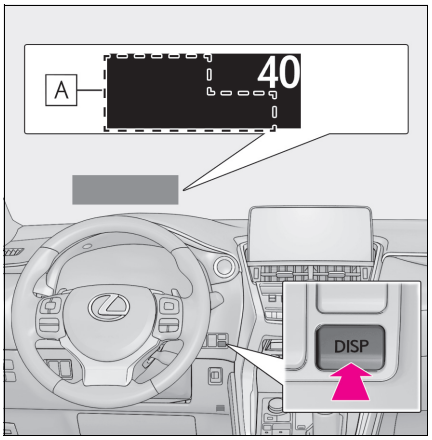
▶ Type B

OFF → ON (mph) → ON (km/h) → OFF

"DISP" button

Pressing the button changes the display items A (except vehicle speed) as follows:

- Off
- Hybrid System Indicator
- Tachometer
- G monitor (if equipped)



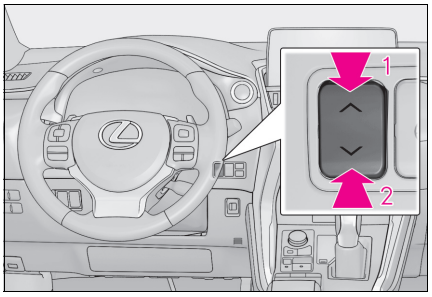
Head-up display

- When the head-up display is turned off, it will not display anything until it is turned

on again.

Making the display easier to see

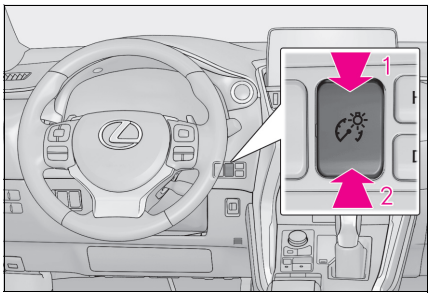
Adjusting the display position



1 Higher
2 Lower

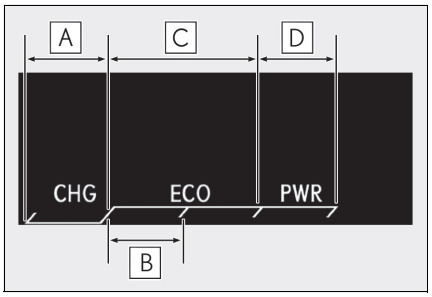
Setting the brightness

The brightness of the display is automatically adjusted in accordance with the brightness of the surrounding environment. However, the brightness can also be manually adjusted in 9 stages.



1 Brighter
2 Darker

Hybrid System Indicator



A Charge area
Shows regenerative charging.

B Hybrid Eco area
Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often.
The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.

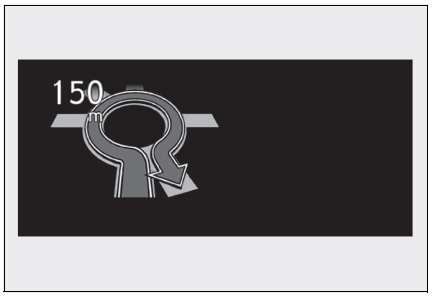
C Eco area
Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.

D Power area
Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving, etc.)

Route guidance display (vehicles with navigation system)

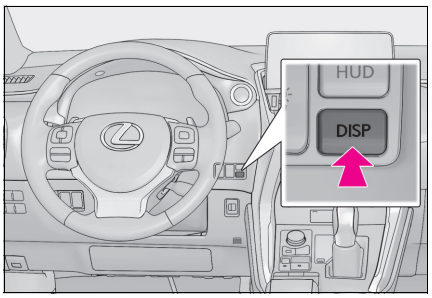
When the vehicle approaches an intersection, the direction the vehicle should go is guided by the arrow.
When the vehicle approaches an intersection, the route guidance will start and the distance* to the intersection will also be displayed.

*: The distance indication will disappear when the vehicle passes through the intersection.



Display customization

The audio display can be shown or hidden.
When customizing vehicle features, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a safe place with the shift lever in P and the parking brake set.



1 Press and hold the "DISP" button until the screen changes.

Customization can be performed when the head-up display is on.

2 Press the "DISP" button to switch between on and off.

On and off will be switched between each time the button is pressed.
If the button is left alone without being operated for a short time, setting will be finished automatically.

When the 12-volt battery is disconnected

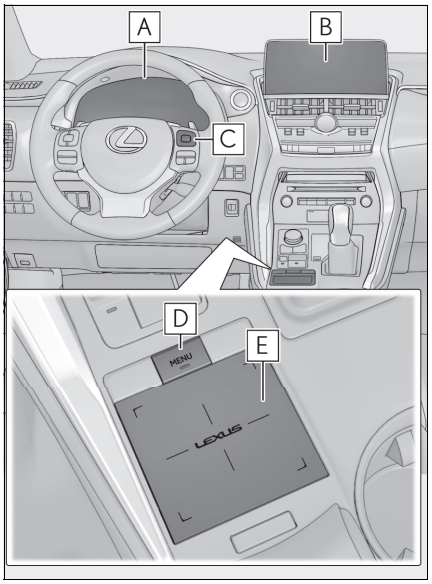
The customize settings of the head-up display will be reset.

Energy monitor/fuel consumption screen*

*: If equipped

You can view the status of your hybrid system on the multi-information display and the navigation/multimedia system display.

System components



A Multi-information display
B Navigation/multimedia system display
C "DISP" switch/Meter control switches
D "MENU" button
E Touchpad

2 Vehicle status information and indicators

Energy monitor

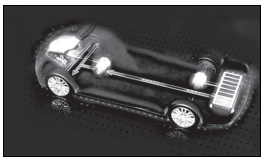
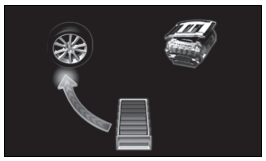
▶ Navigation/multimedia system display

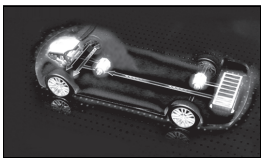
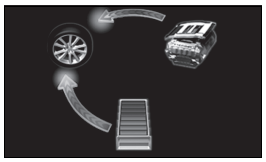
Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select on the screen.

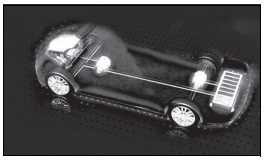
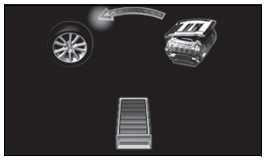
If the "Trip information" or "History" screen is displayed, select "Energy".

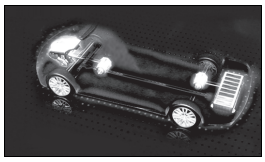
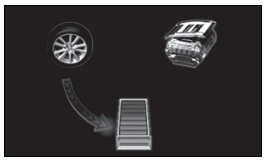
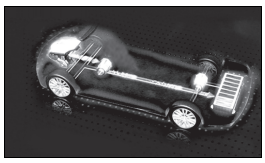
▶ Multi-information display

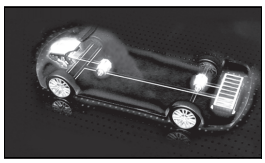
Press or of the meter control switches and select , and then or to select the energy monitor display.

When the vehicle is powered by the electric motor (traction motor)	
Navigation/multimedia system display	Multi-information display
	

When the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor)	
Navigation/multimedia system display	Multi-information display
	

When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine	
Navigation/multimedia system display	Multi-information display
	

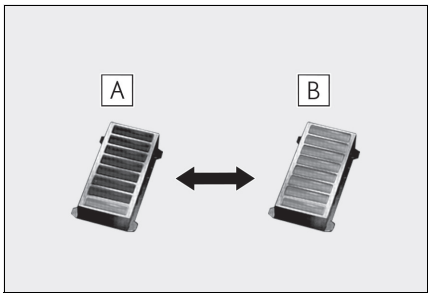
When the vehicle is charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)	
Navigation/multimedia system display	Multi-information display
	
	

When there is no energy flow	
Navigation/multimedia system display	Multi-information display
	

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery) status**

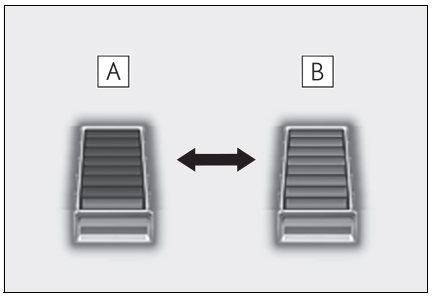
▶ Navigation/multimedia system display



A Low

B High

▶ Multi-information display



A Low

B High

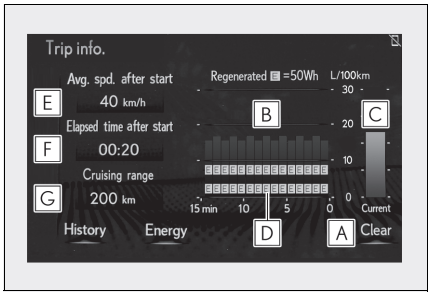
These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Fuel consumption (vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system)

■ Trip information

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select on the screen.

If a screen other than "Trip information" is displayed, select "Trip information".



A Resetting the consumption data

B Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

C Current fuel consumption

D Regenerated energy in the past 15 minutes
One symbol indicates 50 Wh. Up to 5 symbols are shown.

E Average vehicle speed since the hybrid system was started.

F Elapsed time since the hybrid system was started.

G Cruising range (→P.113)

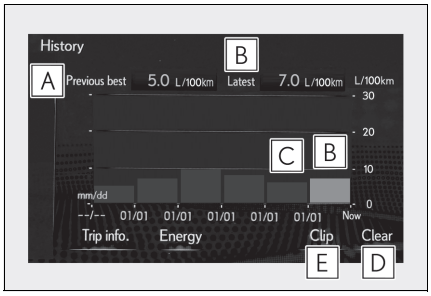
Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the power switch was last turned to ON mode. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ History

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select on the screen.

If a screen other than "History" is displayed, select "History".



A Best recorded fuel consumption

B Latest fuel consumption

C Previous fuel consumption record

D Resetting the history data

E Updating the latest fuel consumption data

The latest fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference. The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ Updating the History data

Update the latest fuel consumption by selecting "Clip" to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ **Resetting the data**

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting "Clear".

■ **Cruising range**

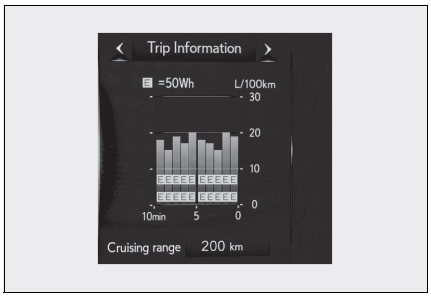
Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.
This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.
As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Using the side display (10.3-inch display model only)

Display the vehicle information on the side display (→P.330), and then select ❮ or ❯ to display the desired screen.

■ **Trip information (type A)**

Displays the average fuel consumption and regenerated energy for the past 10 minutes in 1 minute intervals, as well as the cruising range.

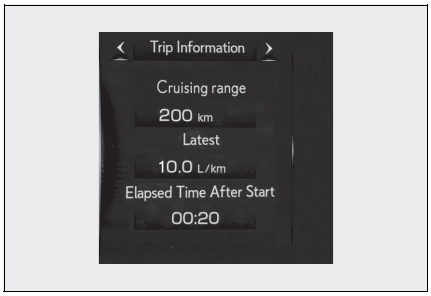


The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ **Trip information (type B)**

Displays the cruising range, latest fuel consumption and the amount of time elapsed since the hybrid system was started.



The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ **History**

Displays the average fuel consumption and highest fuel consumption.



The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ **Energy monitor**

Displays the hybrid system operation and energy recovery states.

Displayed content is the same as that displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.110)



The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

3-1. Key information

Keys 116

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Side doors 120

Back door 124

Smart entry & start system 137

3-3. Adjusting the seats

Front seats 173

Rear seats 174

Driving position memory 179

Head restraints 182

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

Steering wheel 184

Inside rear view mirror 185

Outside rear view mirrors 187

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows 189

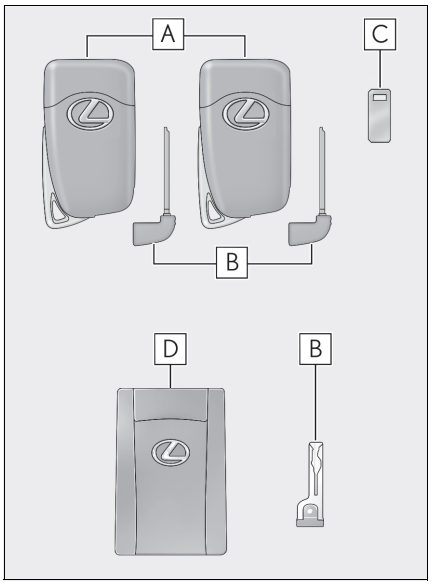
Moon roof 191

Electronic sunshade 194

Keys

Key types

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.



A Electronic keys
- Operating the smart entry & start system (if equipped) (→P.137)
- Operating the wireless remote control function

B Mechanical keys

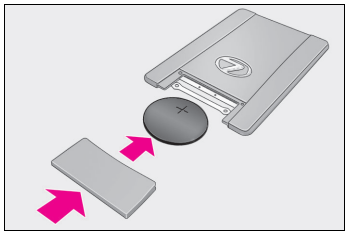
C Key number plate

D Card key (electronic key) (if equipped)

Operating the smart entry & start system (→P.137)

■ Card key (if equipped)

- The mechanical key that is stored inside the card key should be used only if a problem arises, such as when the card key does not operate properly.
- If the battery cover is not installed and the battery falls out or if the battery was removed because the key got wet, reinstall the battery with the positive terminal facing the Lexus emblem.



- The card key is not waterproof.

■ When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag, etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The card key battery life is about a year and a half.)
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the hybrid system stops.
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P.406)
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.)

of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:

- TVs
- Personal computers
- Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
- Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
- Induction cookers
- Table lamps

Replacing the battery

→P.406

Confirmation of the registered key number

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

NOTICE

To prevent key damage

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer, etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle, including the card key, to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

When an electronic key is lost

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately with all remaining electronic keys and the card key that were provided with your vehicle.

Handling the card key

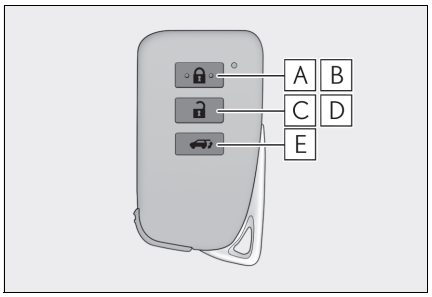
- If the battery or card key terminals get wet, the battery may corrode and the card key may stop working.
  If the key is dropped into water, or if drinking water, etc., is spilled on the key, immediately remove the battery cover and wipe the battery and terminals. (To remove the battery cover, lightly grasp and pull it.) If the battery is corroded, have any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer replace the battery.
- Do not crush the battery cover or use a screwdriver to remove the battery cover.
  Forcibly removing the battery cover may bend or damage the key.

NOTICE

- If the battery cover is frequently removed, the battery cover may become loose.
- When installing the battery, make sure to check the direction of the battery. Installing the battery in the wrong direction may cause the battery to deplete rapidly.
- The surface of the card key may be damaged, or its coating may peel off in the following situations:
  - The card key is carried together with hard objects, such as coins and keys.
  - The card key is scraped with a sharp object, such as the tip of a mechanical pencil.
  - The surface of the card key is wiped with thinner or benzene.

Wireless remote control

The electronic keys are equipped with the following wireless remote control:



A Locks all the doors (→P.120)

B Closes the windows and moon roof*1, 2 (→P.120)

C Unlocks all the doors (→P.120)

D Opens the windows and moon roof*1, 2 (→P.120)

E Opens and closes the power back door*1 (→P.127)

*1: If equipped

*2: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Back door reserve lock function (vehicles with power back door)

This function is a function which reserves locking of all doors, beforehand, when the back door is open. When the follow is done, all the doors except the back door are locked and then back door will also be locked at the same time it is closed.

1 Close all doors, except the back door.

2 Push the wireless lock button during the automatic closing operation of the back door.

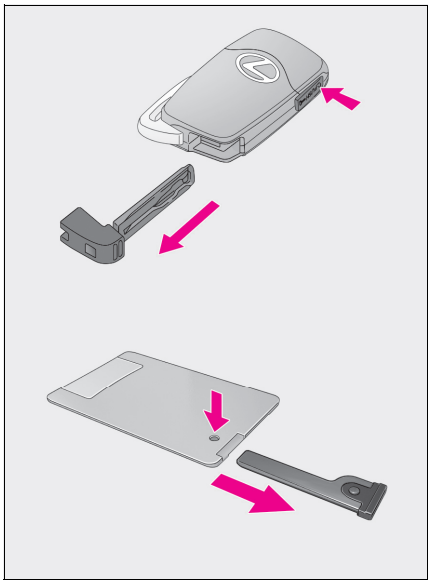
Using the mechanical key

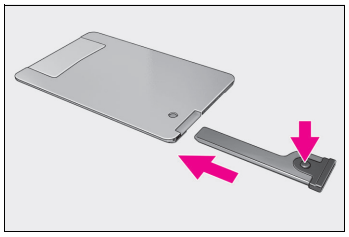
To take out the mechanical key, push the release button and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key.

If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P.455)





NOTICE

■ Handling the card key

Do not apply excess force when inserting the mechanical key into the card key. Doing so may damage the card key.

■ When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P.352)
Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■ If you lose your mechanical keys

New genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer using another mechanical key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

■ If a wrong key is used

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

■ Card key (if equipped)

- If it is difficult to take out the mechanical key, push down the release button using a pen tip, etc. If it is still difficult to pull it out, use a coin, etc.
- To store the mechanical key in the card key, insert it while pressing the release button.

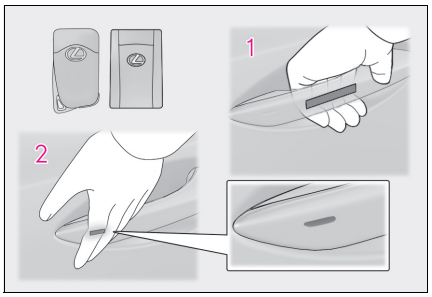
Side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control or door lock switch.

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

■ Using the smart entry & start system (vehicles with entry function)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



1 Grip the door handle to unlock the doors.*

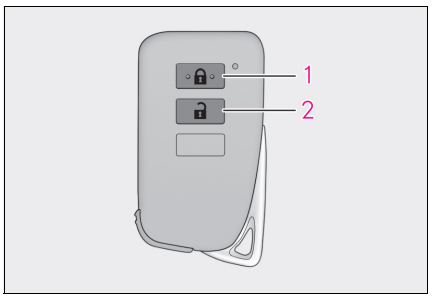
Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

2 Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the surface of the door handle) to lock the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

*: The door unlock settings can be changed. (→P.481)

■ Using the wireless remote control



1 Locks all the doors

Press and hold to close the windows and moon roof.*1, 2
Check that the door is securely locked.

2 Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the windows and moon roof.*1, 2

*1: If equipped

*2: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Switching the door unlock function

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Cancel the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor of the alarm system to prevent unintended triggering of the alarm while changing the settings. (if equipped) (→P.85)

3 When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold or for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and

repeat step **3**.)

Multi-information display/Beep	Unlocking function
 (Left-hand drive vehicles)	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.
 (Right-hand drive vehicles) Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Pings once	Holding any of the passenger door handles unlocks all the doors.
 Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once	Holding a door handle unlocks all the doors.

For vehicles with alarm: To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)
In a case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P.84)

■ **Impact detection door lock release system**

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ **Open door warning buzzer**

If the vehicle speed reaches 5 km/h (3 mph), the master warning light flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that door(s) or the hood in not fully closed.
The open door(s) or hood is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Operation signals**

Doors:

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Windows:

A buzzer sounds to indicate that all windows are opening/closing.

■ **Security feature**

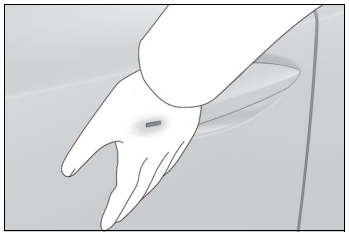
If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ **Welcome light illumination control**

The front position, tail and license plate lights automatically turn on at night when the doors are unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control if the light switch is in the "AUTO" position.

■ **When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle (vehicles with entry function)**

When the door cannot be locked even if the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle is touched by a finger, touch the lock sensor with the palm.
When gloves are being worn, remove the gloves.



■ **Door lock buzzer**

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **Setting the alarm (if equipped)**

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P.84)

■ **Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control**

→P.138

■ **If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

- Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P.455)
- Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P.406)

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed. (Customizable features:→P.480)

WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  Be especially careful for the front doors, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

■ **When opening or closing a door**

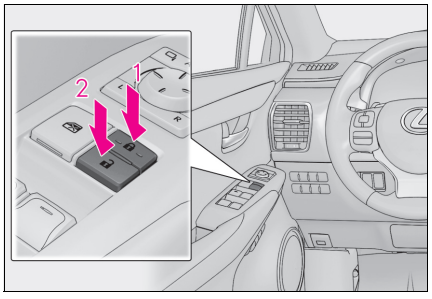
Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

■ **When using the wireless remote control and operating the power windows or moon roof (if equipped)**

Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

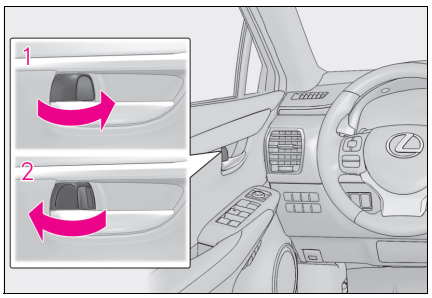
■ **Using the door lock switch**



1 Locks all the doors

2 Unlocks all the doors

Using the inside lock buttons



1 Locks the door

2 Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.

Locking the doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

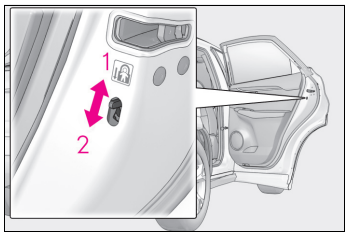
2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.



1 Unlock

2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P.480.

Function	Operation
Speed linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12mph) or higher.
Shift position linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when shifting the shift lever out of P.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when shifting the shift lever to P.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when driver's door is opened.

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

WARNING

■ Caution while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit nearby objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
  In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

■ When children are in the vehicle

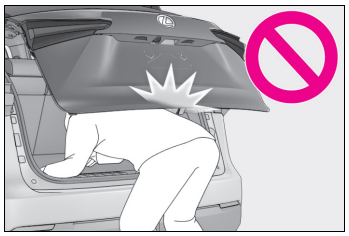
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

■ Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

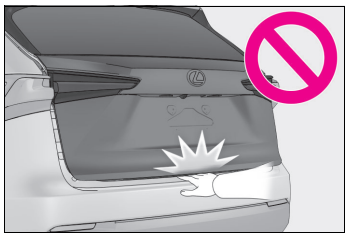
- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- Vehicles without power back door:
  The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- Vehicles with power back door: The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully, while on a steep incline. Make sure that the back door is secured before using the luggage compartment.

WARNING

- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers, etc., from being caught.

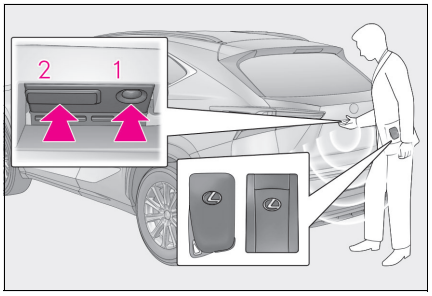


- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.
- Do not pull on the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) (→P.127) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door) (→P.133) to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door).
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door) to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Lexus part is recommended.

Unlocking and locking the back door from the outside

■ Smart entry & start system (vehicles with entry function)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



1 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

2 Unlocks all the doors

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

■ Wireless remote control

→P.120

Unlocking and locking the back door from the inside

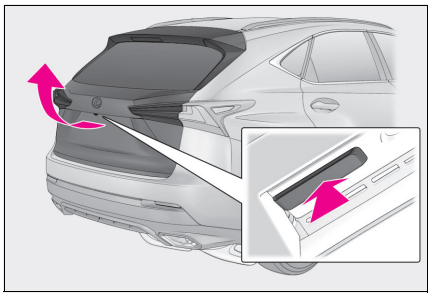
■ Door lock switch

→P.122

Opening/closing the back door (vehicles without power back door)

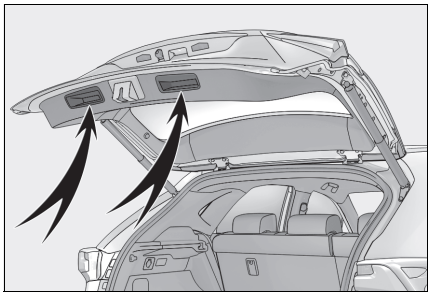
■ Open

Raise the back door while pressing up the back door opener switch.



Close

Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.



Luggage compartment light

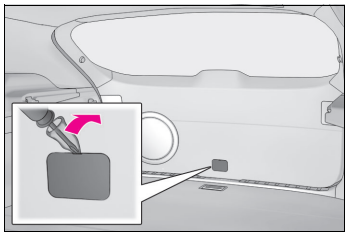
- The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened.
- If the luggage compartment light is left on when the power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

If the back door opener is inoperative

The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

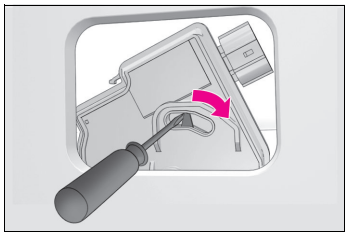
1 Remove the cover.

To protect the cover, place a rag between the flathead screwdriver and the cover as shown in the illustration.



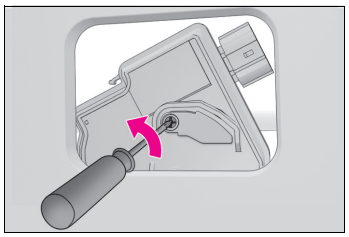
▶ Type A

2 Move the lever.

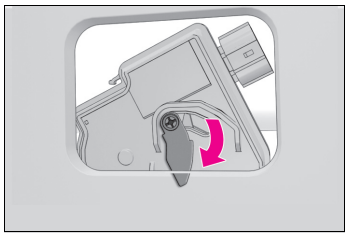


▶ Type B

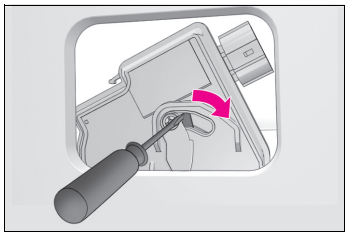
2 Loosen the bolt.



3 Turn the cover.



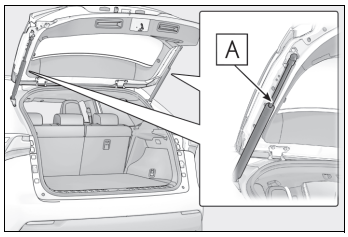
4 Move the lever.



NOTICE

■ Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays A that hold the back door in place. Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay A, resulting in malfunction.



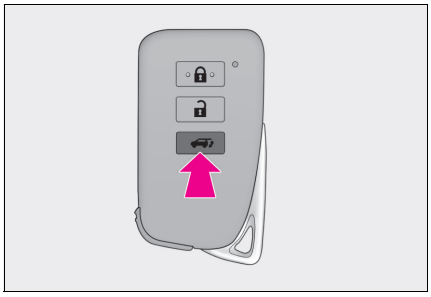
- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

Opening/closing the back door (vehicles with power back door)

■ Opening/closing the back door using the wireless remote control

Press the switch for 1 second.

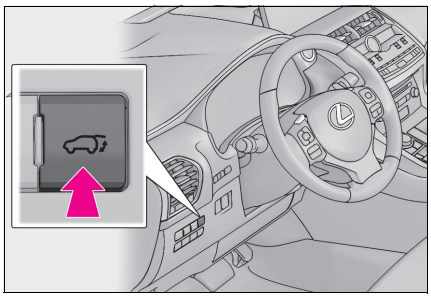
It can be made to operate when unlocking the back door.



■ Opening/closing the back door from the inside

Press the switch for 1 second.

A buzzer sounds and the back door automatically opens and closes.
Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.
When the switch is pressed again for 1 second during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.



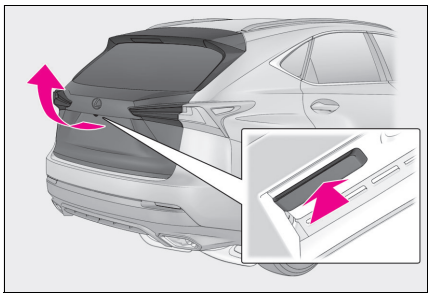
■ Opening/closing the back door from the outside

- Open

When the back door is unlocked: Press the back door opener switch.
When the back door is locked (vehicles with smart entry & start system [vehicles with entry function]): While carrying the electronic key on your person, press the back door opener switch.

A buzzer sounds and the back door auto-

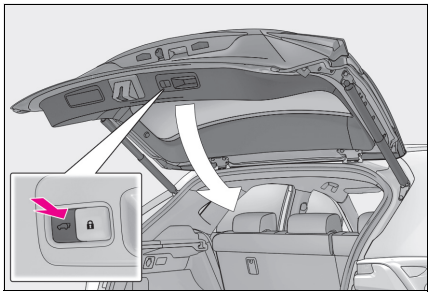
matically opens.
Pressing the switch while the back door is opening stops the operation.



● Close

Pressing the switch.

A buzzer sounds and the back door automatically closes.
Pressing the switch while the back door is closing stops the operation.
Pressing the switch again will reverse the operation.



● Close the back door and lock all doors (close & lock function)*

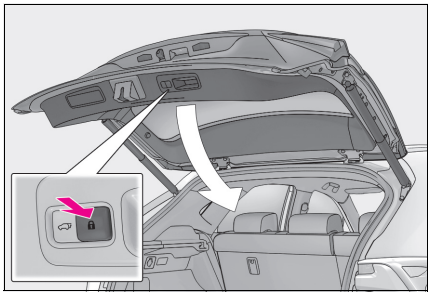
Press the switch.

A different buzzer than the normal one will sound and the power back door will begin closing automatically. When the power back door is closed, all of the doors will lock simultaneously and operation signals will indicate that all of the doors have been locked.

If the switch is pressed while the power back door is closing, the operation will stop.

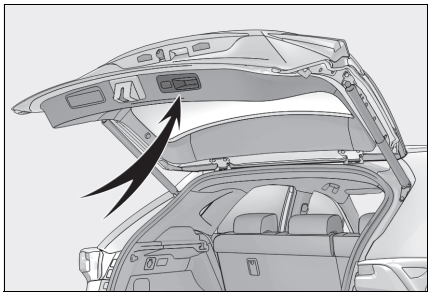
Pressing the switch again will close the power back door automatically.

*: Vehicles with smart entry & start system (vehicles with entry function)



■ Closing the back door using the back door handle

Lower the back door using the back door handle, then a buzzer sounds and the back door automatically closes.

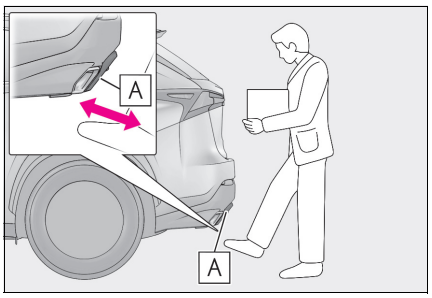


■ Opening/closing the back door using the kick sensor (vehicles with hands free power back door)

The power back door enables automatic opening and closing of the power back door by putting your foot near the lower center part of the rear bumper and then moving it away.

1 While carrying an electronic key, put your foot within 100 mm (3.94 in.) of the lower center part of the rear bumper, where the kick sensor A is located, and move it away.

When all of the doors are locked: When the movement is detected by the kick sensor, all of the doors will be unlocked.



2 The buzzer sounds and the power back door begins to operate

The buzzer sounds and the power back door automatically opens or closes.

To stop the power back door partway or operate it again, use either the kick sensor, the wireless remote control (→P.118), or power back door switch (→P.127).

■ **Luggage compartment light**

- The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened.
- If the luggage compartment light is left on when the power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **Power back door operating conditions**

With the power back door operations set to ON, it can automatically open and close for the following conditions:

- When the back door is unlocked
- When the power switch is in ON mode during opening operations, the back door unlocks and operates for any of the following conditions:
  - Parking brake is engaged
  - The brake pedal is depressed
  - The shift lever is in P

■ **Kick sensor (vehicles with hands free power back door)**

The power back door will open/close automatically when the kick sensor operation is enabled (→P.128) and the following conditions are met:

- The power back door is fully closed/opened.
- The electronic key is within the operational range. (→P.137)
- A foot is put near the lower center part of the rear bumper and moved away from the rear bumper.

The power back door may also be operated by putting a hand, an elbow, a knee, etc. near the lower center part of the rear bumper and moving it away from the rear bumper. Make sure to put it close enough to the center part of the rear bumper.

■ **Back door closer**

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. Whatever the state of the power switch, the back door closer operates.

■ **Operation of the power back door**

- A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash twice to indicate that the back door is opening/closing.
- When the power back door operations are OFF, the power back door does not operate but it can be opened and closed by hand.
- When the power back door automatically opens, if an abnormality due to people or objects is detected, operation will stop.

■ **Close & lock function**

When the power back door is open, this function closes the power back door and then locks all of the doors simultaneously.

When the following procedures are per-

formed and there are no electronic keys for the vehicle within the vehicle, all of the doors will lock when the power back door is completely closed.

1 Close all of the doors except the power back door.

2 While carrying an electronic key, press the switch on the lower part of the power back door (→P.125).

A different buzzer than the normal one will sound and then the power back door will begin closing automatically. When the power back door is closed, all of the doors will lock simultaneously and operation signals will indicate that all of the doors have been locked.
Vehicle with Double locking system: The double locking system will not operate at this time.

■ **Situations in which the close & lock function may not operate properly (vehicles with hands free power back door)**

In the following situations, the close & lock function may not operate properly:

- If the switch on the lower part of the power back door (→P.125) is pressed by a hand which is holding an electronic key
- If the switch on the lower part of the power back door (→P.125) is pressed when the electronic key is in a bag, etc. that is placed on the ground
- If the switch on the lower part of the power back door (→P.125) is pressed with the electronic key not near the vehicle.

■ **Situations in which the kick sensor may operate unintentionally (vehicles with hands free power back door)**

In the following situations, the kick sensor may operate unintentionally.

To prevent unintentional operation, keep the electronic key out of the operational range or disable the kick sensor operation. (→P.487)

- When water is applied to the lower center part of the rear bumper, such as in the rain or in a car wash
- When dirt is wiped off the lower center part of the rear bumper
- When a metal object is brought near the lower center part of the rear bumper
- When a vehicle cover is installed or removed
- When pets or other moving things suddenly enter the area below the rear bumper
- When attempting to remove an object from below the lower center part of the rear bumper
- When attempting to remove snow, etc. from below the lower center part of the rear bumper

■ **Situations in which the kick sensor does not operate properly (vehicles with hands free power back door)**

If the kick sensor does not operate in the following situations, use the back door opener switch or power back door switch or wireless remote control to open the power back door. (→P.127)

- When the rear bumper is subjected to strong impact
- When an external radio wave source interferes with the communication between the vehicle and electronic key (→P.138)
- When a large amount of water is kept applying to the lower center part of the rear bumper, such as in heavy rain
- When the vehicle is being washed and water is kept applying to lower center part of the rear bumper
- When the lower center part of the rear bumper is covered with mud, snow, ice, etc.
- When a metal object, etc., such as a towing hitch is installed near the lower center part of the rear bumper
- When the vehicle has been parked for a

while near objects that may move and contact the lower center part of the rear bumper, such as grass or trees

- When the vehicle is parked at an area where an electric field is generated, such as a road with an electric snow melting system or parking meters

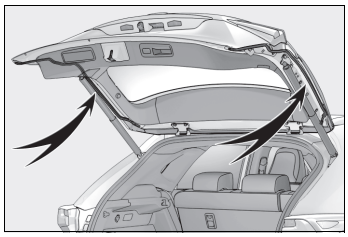
When reconnecting the 12-volt battery

To enable the power back door to operate properly, close the back door manually.

Jam protection function

Sensors are installed in the right and left sides of the power back door. When the door is automatically closing and the sensors are pushed due to an object being clamped, etc., the jam protection function operates.

From that position the door automatically moves a little in the opposite direction and then the function stops.

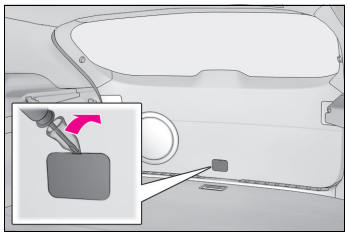


If the back door opener is inoperative

The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

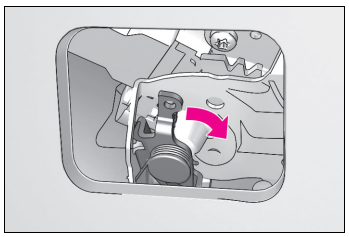
1 Remove the cover.

To protect the cover, place a rag between the flathead screwdriver and the cover as shown in the illustration.

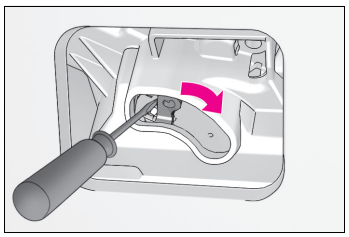


2 Move the lever.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



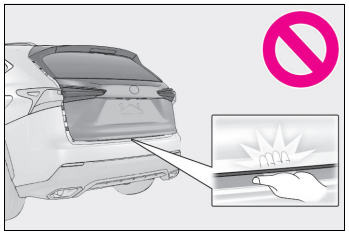
Customization

Settings (e.g. back door automatic open and stop position) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.487)

WARNING

Back door closer

- In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers caught or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.



- Use caution when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is canceled.

WARNING

■ Power back door

Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close
- If the power back door system is turned off with the main switch while the back door is operating automatically, the automatic operation is stopped. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close unexpectedly.
- If the operating conditions of the power back door are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the back door may stop opening or closing. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
- On an incline, the back door may suddenly shut after it opens. Make sure the back door is fully open and secure.
- In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the back door has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
  - When the back door contacts an obstacle
  - When the 12-volt battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the power switch is turned to ON mode or the hybrid system is started during automatic operation
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, the power back door may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the back door may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

■ Jam protection function

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the back door fully closes. Be careful not to get fingers caught or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

WARNING

■ Kick sensor (vehicles with hands free power back door)

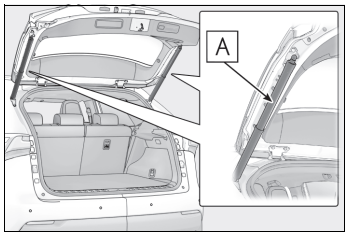
Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- When putting your foot near the lower center part of the rear bumper and moving it from the rear bumper, be careful not to touch the exhaust pipes until they have cooled down sufficiently, as touching hot exhaust pipes can cause burns.
- Do not operate the hands free power back door if there is little space under the rear bumper.

NOTICE

■ Back door spindles

The back door is equipped with spindles [A] that hold the back door in place.
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door spindle [A], resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the spindle rod.
- Do not touch the spindle rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach heavy accessories to the back door. When attaching, ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.
- Do not place your hand on the spindle or apply lateral forces to it.

■ To prevent back door closer malfunction

Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating.

■ To prevent damage to the power back door

- Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door. Operating the power back door when excessive load is present on the back door may cause a malfunction.
- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the power back door is operating.
- Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges of the power back door) with a knife or other sharp object. If the sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not close automatically.

■ Close & lock function

When closing the power back door using the close & lock function, a different buzzer than the normal one will sound before the operation begins.

To check that the operation has started correctly, check that a different buzzer than the normal one has sounded.

Additionally, when the power back door is fully closed and locked, operation signals will indicate that all of the doors have been locked.

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the operational signals have operated and that all of the doors are locked.

NOTICE

■ Kick sensor precautions (vehicles with hands free power back door)

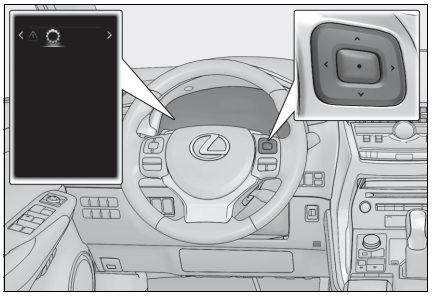
The kick sensor is located behind lower center part of the rear bumper. Observe the following to ensure that the power back door function operates properly:

- Keep the lower center part of the rear bumper clean at all times.
  If the lower center part of the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the kick sensor may not operate. In this situation, clean off the dirt or snow, move the vehicle from the current position and then check if the kick sensor operates.
  If it does not operate, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not apply coatings that have a rain clearing (hydrophilic) effect, or other coatings, to the lower center part of the rear bumper.
- Do not park the vehicle near objects that may move and contact the lower center part of the rear bumper, such as grass or trees.
  If the vehicle has been parked for a while near objects that may move and contact the lower center part of the rear bumper, such as grass or trees, the kick sensor may not operate. In this situation, move the vehicle from the current position and then check if the kick sensor operates. If it does not operate, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not subject the kick sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the kick sensor or its surrounding area has been subjected to a strong impact, the kick sensor may not operate properly. If the kick sensor does not operate in the following situations, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
  - The kick sensor or its surrounding area has been subjected to a strong impact.
  - The lower center part of the rear bumper is scratched or damaged.
- Do not disassemble the rear bumper.
- Do not attach stickers to the rear bumper.
- Do not paint the rear bumper.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the power back door, disable the kick sensor.

Canceling the power back door system (vehicles with power back door)

ON (operate) and OFF (stop) can be switched between by the “settings display” (→P.102) of the multi-information display.

1 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches and select ⚙.



2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches, select the "Vehicle Settings" and then press ●.

3 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches (→P.100), select PBD and then press ●.

4 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches (→P.100), and then select "System Settings".

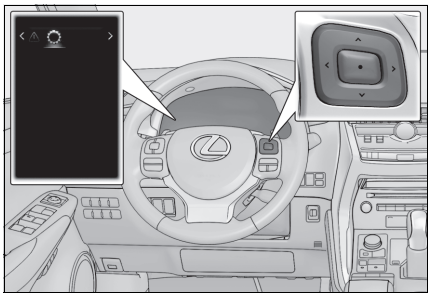
5 ON and OFF will be switched over with presses of ● on the meter control switches.

When OFF is selected and the operations of the power back door is made to stop, from the "settings display" of multi-information display, unless it is set to ON, the operation of the power back door will not return. (No return in the power switch operation)

Canceling the kick sensor (vehicles with hands free power back door)

ON (enable) and OFF (disable) can be switched between by the "settings display" (→P.102) of the multi-information display.

1 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches and select ⚙.



2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches, select the "Vehicle Settings" and then press ●.

3 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches (→P.100), select PBD and then press ●.

4 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches (→P.100), and then select "Kick Sensor".

5 ON and OFF will be switched over with presses of ● on the meter control switches.

When OFF is selected and the operations of the kick sensor is made to stop from the "settings display" of multi-information display, unless it is set to

ON, the operation of the kick sensor will not return. (No return in the power switch operation)

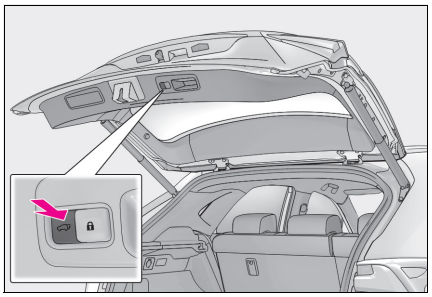
Adjusting the open position of the back door (vehicles with power back door)

The open position of the power back door can be adjusted.

1 Stop the back door in the desirable position. (→P.127)

2 Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door for 2 seconds.

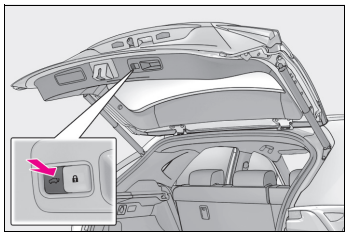
- When the settings are completed, the buzzer sounds 4 times.
- When opening the back door the next time, the back door will stop at that position.



■ Returning the back door automatic stop position to the initial settings

Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door for 7 seconds.

After the buzzer sounds 4 times, it sounds twice more. When the power back door does the opening operation the next time, the door will open to the initial settings position.



■ When setting the open position of the back door by the navigation system or multimedia system

The opening position can be set with the navigation system or multimedia system. (→P.487)

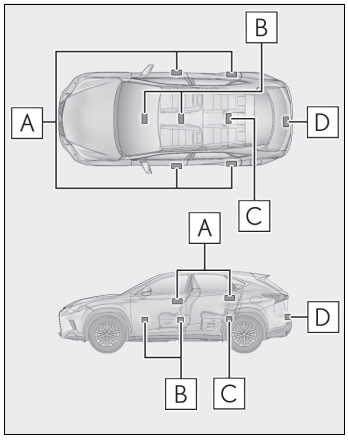
Priority for the stop position is given to the last position set by either the switch, navigation system or multimedia system.

Smart entry & start system

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key (including the card key) on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the doors (vehicles with entry function) (→P.120)
- Locks and unlocks the back door (vehicles with entry function) (→P.120)
- Starts and stops the hybrid system (→P.212)

Antenna location



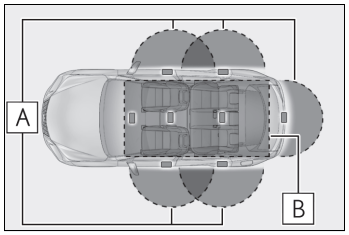
A Antennas outside the cabin (vehicles with entry function)

B Antennas inside the cabin

C Antenna inside the luggage compartment

D Antenna outside the luggage compartment (vehicles with entry function)

Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)



A When locking or unlocking the doors (vehicles with entry function)

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of an outside door handle. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

B When starting the hybrid system or changing power switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

If an alarm sounds or a warning message is displayed

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning message on the multi-information display. (→P.429)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

- When an exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds (vehicles with entry function)

Situation	Correction procedure
An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.

● When an interior alarm pings repeatedly

Situation	Correction procedure
The power switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (The driver's door was opened when the power switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the power switch off and close the driver's door.

■ **When "Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction See Owner's Manual" will be displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **Battery-saving function (vehicles with entry function)**

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the 12-volt battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

● In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
- The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
- The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.

● If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

■ **Turning an electronic key to battery-saving mode**

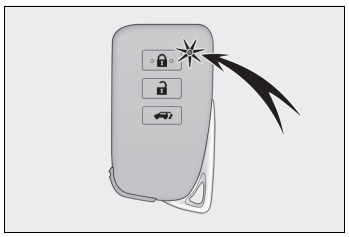
When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding .

Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used.

To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



■ **Conditions affecting operation**

The smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system use weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly. (Ways of coping:→P.455)

● When the electronic key battery is depleted

● Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise

● When the electronic key is in contact

with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
- Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
- Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
- Metallic wallets or bags
- Coins
- Hand warmers made of metal
- Media such as CDs and DVDs

● When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby

● When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
- Portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
- Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
- Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
- Digital audio players
- Portable game systems

● If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

● When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

■ Note for the entry function

● Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
- The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
- The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the back door is opened.
- The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage room, floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the hybrid system is started or power switch modes are changed.

● Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.

● As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.

● Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the hybrid system if the electronic key is near the window.

● The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The door will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)

● If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

● Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.

● If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
- Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.138)

● If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.

● The lock sensor may not work properly if

it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.

- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

- Vehicles with entry function: To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P.481)

■ **To operate the system properly**

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not operate.)

■ **If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (P.455)
- Starting the hybrid system:→P.27

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features:P.480)

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated by a customized setting, refer to the explanations for the following operations.

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P.120, 455)
- Starting the hybrid system and changing power switch modes: →P.456
- Stopping the hybrid system:→P.214

■ Certification for the smart entry & start system

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type TMLF12-3 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frequency band: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximum radio-frequency power: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi TMLF12-3 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
http://my.lexus.eu

Radiotaajuus: 119 - 135 kHz
suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho: 55dBμA/m @10m

Hierbij verklaar ik, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur TMLF12-3 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frequentieband: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximaal radiofrequentievermogen: 55dBμA/m @10m

Le soussigné, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type TMLF12-3 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
http://my.lexus.eu

Bande de fréquences: 119 - 135 kHz
Puissance de radiofréquence maximale: 55dBμA/m @10m

Härmed försäkrar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning TMLF12-3 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvensband: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m

Hermed erklærer TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen TMLF12-3 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m

Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp TMLF12-3 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.

Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frequenzband: 119 - 135 kHz
Abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 55dBμA/m @10m

Με την παρούσα ο/η TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός TMLF12-3 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:
http://my.lexus.eu

Ζώνη συχνοτήτων: 119 - 135 kHz
Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας: 55dBμA/m @10m

Il fabbricante, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio TMLF12-3 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:
http://my.lexus.eu

Banda di frequenza: 119 - 135 kHz
Potenza massima radiofrequenza: 55dBμA/m @10m

Por la presente, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico TMLF12-3 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:
http://my.lexus.eu

Banda de frecuencia: 119 - 135 kHz
Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia: 55dBμA/m @10m

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio TMLF12-3 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:
http://my.lexus.eu

Banda de frequência: 119 - 135 kHz
Potência máxima de radiofrequências: 55dBμA/m @10m

B'dan, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju TMLF12-3 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:
http://my.lexus.eu

Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz
Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55dBμA/m @10m

Käesolevaga deklareerib TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp TMLF12-3 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:
http://my.lexus.eu

Sagedusriba: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 55dBµA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a TMLF12-3 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvenciasáv: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximális jelerősség: 55dBµA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu TMLF12-3 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvenčné pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon: 55dBµA/m @10m

Tímto TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení TMLF12-3 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:
http://my.lexus.eu

Kmitočtové pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon: 55dBµA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme TMLF12-3 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvenčni pas: 119 - 135 kHz
Največja moč radijske frekvence: 55dBμA/m @10m

Aš, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas TMLF12-3 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:
http://my.lexus.eu

Dažnių juosta: 119 - 135 kHz
Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta TMLF12-3 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.

Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvenču josla: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimālā radiofrekvenču jauda: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego TMLF12-3 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.

Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:
http://my.lexus.eu

Zakres częstotliwości: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð TMLF12-3 er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU.

Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð:
http://my.lexus.eu

Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz
Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen TMLF12-3 er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU.

Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m

С настоящото TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение TMLF12-3 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.

Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
http://my.lexus.eu

Радиочестотна лента: 119 - 135 kHz
Максимална радиочестотна мощност: 55dBμA/m @10m

Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio TMLF12-3 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:
http://my.lexus.eu

Banda de frecvență: 119 - 135 kHz
Puterea maximă de radiofrecventă: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ovime TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa TMLF12-3 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvencijski opseg: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimalna radio-frekvencijska snaga: 55dBμA/m @10m

Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes TMLF12-3 është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU.

Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit:
http://my.lexus.eu

Brezi i frekuencës: 119 - 135 kHz
Fuqia maksimale e radiofrekuencës: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa TMLF12-3 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvencijski pojas: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimalna RF snaga: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa TMLF12-3 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekventni opseg: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimalna radio-frekventna snaga: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün TMLF12-3 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekans bandı: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimum radyo frekans gücü: 55dBμA/m @10m

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type BG1EW is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frequency band: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximum radio-frequency power: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi BG1EW on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Radiotaajuus: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho: 10mW(ERP)

Hierbij verklaar ik, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur BG1EW conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frequentieband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximaal radiofrequentievermogen: 10mW(ERP)

Le soussigné, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type BG1EW est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Bande de fréquences: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Puissance de radiofréquence maximale: 10mW(ERP)

Härmed försäkrar TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning BG1EW överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvensband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)
Hermed erklærer TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., at radioudstyrstypen BG1EW er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvensbånd: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)
Hiermit erklärt TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dass der Funkanlagentyp BG1EW der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frequenzband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 10mW(ERP)
Με την παρούσα ο/η TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός BG1EW πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Ζώνη συχνοτήτων: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας: 10mW(ERP)

Il fabbricante, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio BG1EW è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Banda di frequenza: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Potenza massima radiofrequenza: 10mW(ERP)
Por la presente, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico BG1EW es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Banda de frecuencia: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia: 10mW(ERP)
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio BG1EW está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Banda de frequência: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Potência máxima de radiofrequências: 10mW(ERP)
B'dan, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju BG1EW huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Tíðnisvið: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 10mW(ERP)

Käesolevaga deklareerib TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp BG1EW vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Sagedusriba: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. igazolja, hogy a BG1EW típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvenciasáv: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximális jelerősség: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu BG1EW je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvenčné pásmo: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon: 10mW(ERP)

Tímto TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení BG1EW je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Kmitočtové pásmo: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme BG1EW skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvenčni pas: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Največja moč radijske frekvence: 10mW(ERP)

Aš, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas BG1EW atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Dažnių juosta: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia: 10mW(ERP)

Ar šo TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta BG1EW atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.

Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvenču josla: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimālā radiofrekvenču jauda: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego BG1EW jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.

Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Zakres częstotliwości: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð BG1EW er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Tíðnisvið: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 10mW(ERP)
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen BG1EW er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU. Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvensbånd: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)
С настоящото TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение BG1EW е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/EC. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Радиочестотна лента: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Максимална радиочестотна мощност: 10mW(ERP)
Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio BG1EW este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Banda de frecvență: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență: 10mW(ERP)

Ovime TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa BG1EW u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvencijski opseg: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimalna radio-frekvencijska snaga: 10mW(ERP)
Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes BG1EW është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU. Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Brezi i frekuencës: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Fuqia maksimale e radiofrekuencës: 10mW(ERP)
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa BG1EW u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvencijski pojas: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimalna RF snaga: 10mW(ERP)
Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa BG1EW u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekventni opseg: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimalna radio-frekventna snaga: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün BG1EW 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekans bandı: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimum radyo frekans gücü: 10mW(ERP)

CE

Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

CAUTION
RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE.
DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

TOKAI RIKA
OGUCHI-CHO, NIWA-GUN
AICHI-KEN, 480-0195 JAPAN
TEL:+81-587-95-0093
FAX:+81-587-95-5471

EU Declaration of Conformity

CE

1. Radio equipment (Product / Type):

   Electronic Key / BG1EW

2. Name and address of the manufacturer:

   TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD.
   3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

3. This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

4. Object of the declaration:

   BG1EW

5. The object of the declaration described above is in conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation:

   Directive 2014/53/EU

6. References to the relevant harmonised standards used or references to the other technical specifications in relation to which conformity is declared:

(Health & safety requirements)	EN 60950-1:2006 + /A11:2009 + /A1:2010 + /A12:2011
(EMC requirements)	EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2 & EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1
(Effective uses of radio spectrum)	EN 300 330 V2.1.1 & EN 300 220-2 V3.1.1

7. The notified body:

   Not Applicable

8. Accessories and components, including software, which allow the radio equipment to operate as intended and covered by the EU declaration of conformity:

   Not Applicable

9. Additional information:

   None

Place and date of issue: Japan, April 18, 2017

Signature: Kenji Mabuchi

Function: General Manager

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type BA2KP is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi BA2KP on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Hierbij verklaar ik, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur BA2KP conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Le soussigné, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type BA2KP est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Härmed försäkrar TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning BA2KP överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Hermed erklærer TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., at radioudstyrstypen BA2KP er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Hiermit erklärt TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dass der Funkanlagentyp BA2KP der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Με την παρούσα ο/η TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός BA2KP πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Il fabbricante, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio BA2KP è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Por la presente, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico BA2KP es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio BA2KP está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
B'dan, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju BA2KP huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Käesolevaga deklareerib TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp BA2KP vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. igazolja, hogy a BA2KP típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu BA2KP je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Tímto TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení BA2KP je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme BA2KP skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Aš, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas BA2KP atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Ar šo TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta BA2KP atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego BA2KP jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð BA2KP er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen BA2KP er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU. Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
С настоящото TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение BA2KP е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/EC. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio BA2KP este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Ovime TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa BA2KP u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes BA2KP është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU. Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa BA2KP u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa BA2KP u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün BA2KP 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

Receiver Category (EN300 220): 3

TOKAI RIKA
OGUCHI-CHO, NIWA-GUN
AICHI-KEN, 480-0195 JAPAN
TEL:+81-587-95-0093
FAX:+81-587-95-5471

EU Declaration of Conformity

CE

1. Radio equipment (Product / Type):

   Receiver / BA2KP

2. Name and address of the manufacturer:

   TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD.
   3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

3. This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

4. Object of the declaration:

   BA2KP

5. The object of the declaration described above is in conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation:

   Directive 2014/53/EU

6. References to the relevant harmonised standards used or references to the other technical specifications in relation to which conformity is declared:

(Health & safety requirements)	EN 60950-1:2006 + /A11:2009 + /A1:2010 + /A12:2011
(EMC requirements)	EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2 & EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1
(Effective uses of radio spectrum)	EN 300 220-2 V3.1.1

7. The notified body:

   Not Applicable

8. Accessories and components, including software, which allow the radio equipment to operate as intended and covered by the EU declaration of conformity:

   Not Applicable

9. Additional information:

   None

Place and date of issue: Japan, June 12, 2017

Signature: Kenji Mabuchi

Function: General Manager

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

Transmitter:	Model: 14CCB	
	Operation frequency:	434.30/433.58 MHz
	Maximum output power(ERP):	0.01 mW

Manufacturer:	DENSO CORPORATION
Address:	1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661 Japan

NOTE:
-Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.
-Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type 14CCB is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 01
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi 14CCB on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 02
Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur 14CCB conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 03
Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type 14CCB est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 04
Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning 14CCB överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 05
Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen 14CCB er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 06

Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp 14CCB der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.
Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:
https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός 14CCB πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.
Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:
https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio 14CCB è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.
Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:
https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico 14CCB es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.
El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:
https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio 14CCB está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.
O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:
https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju 14CCB huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.
It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:
https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp 14CCB vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 13
DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a 14CCB típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 14
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu 14CCB je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 15
Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení 14CCB je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 16
DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme 14CCB skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 17
Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas 14CCB atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 18
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta 14CCB atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 19

DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego 14CCB jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 20
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 14CCB er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 21
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at 14CCB er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 22
С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение 14CCB е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 23
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio 14CCB este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 24
DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa 14CCB u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 25

Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 14CCB je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC. 26
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 14CCB u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC. 27
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 14CCB eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC. 28

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P.137) The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

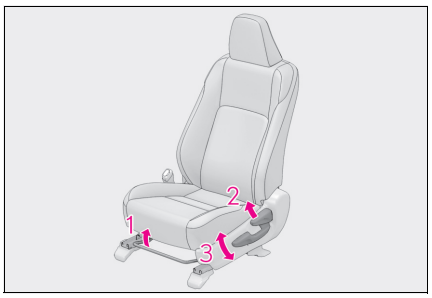
Ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details on disabling the entry function.

Front seats

The seats can be adjusted (longitudinally, vertically, etc.). Adjust the seat to ensure the correct driving posture.

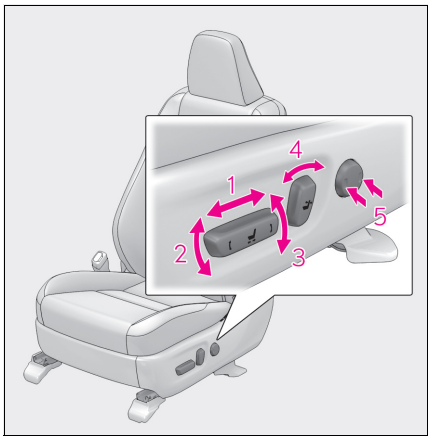
Adjustment procedure

▶ Manual seat



1 Seat position adjustment lever
2 Seatback angle adjustment lever
3 Vertical height adjustment lever

▶ Power seat



1 Seat position adjustment switch
2 Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch
3 Vertical height adjustment switch
4 Seatback angle adjustment switch
5 Lumbar support adjustment switch (for driver's side)

■ **Power easy access system**

The driver's seat and steering wheel move in accordance with power switch mode and the driver's seat belt condition. (→P.180)

WARNING

■ **When adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

■ **Seat adjustment**

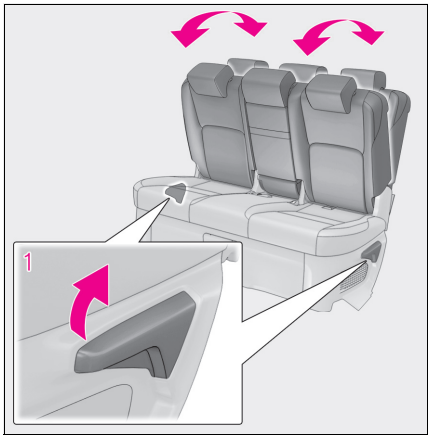
- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position. (manual seat)

Rear seats

Reclining adjustments and folding the seat backs can be done with either lever or switch operations.

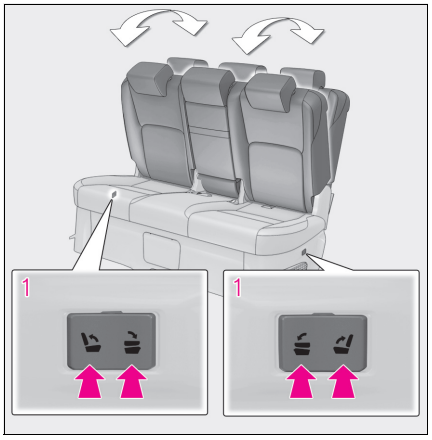
Adjustment procedure

▶ Manual seat



1 Reclining adjustment

▶ Power seat

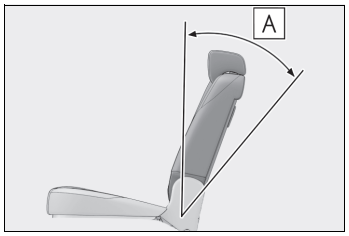


1 Reclining adjustment

■ **Operating conditions for reclining adjustment (power seat)**

When the following conditions are met, switch operations are possible.

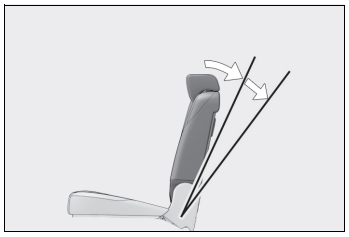
- When the seatback position is within the A range in the following illustration from the upright position.



- When the operating switches for the seat to be operate are not being pressed.

■ **Reclining adjustment (power seat)**

Stop the seatback partway. To set the seatback to the rearmost position, press the button again.



■ **Power seat operations (if equipped)**

If the seat has a cover or seat cushion, it may not operate properly. Also, when folding down the seat, check that there is nothing on the rear seat that would interfere with the operation.

WARNING

■ **When operating the seatback**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Keep other passengers from being hit with the seatback.

WARNING

- Do not bring your hands close to the moving parts or between the seats, as well as do not let any part of your body get caught.
- Vehicles with power seat: Do not let children operate the seatback as other passengers may get caught in seat.
- Vehicles with power seat: Check that there are no passengers sitting in the seat before folding that seat forward. Also, do let other passengers sit in the seat while the seat is forward folding.

Seat adjustment

To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Folding down the rear seatbacks

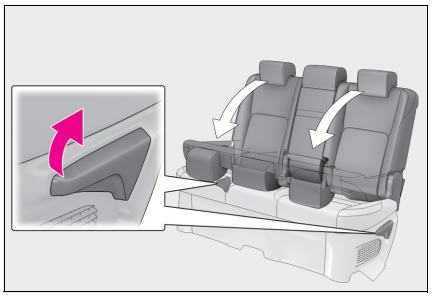
Before folding down the rear seatbacks

1 Stow the rear center seat belt and seat belt buckles. (→P.35)

2 Lower the head restraint of the rear seat. (→P.182)

Folding down rear seatbacks (manual seat)

Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever and fold down the seatback.

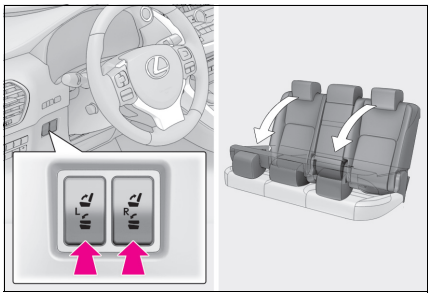


Folding down rear seatbacks (power seat)

Press and hold the switch to fold down the seatback.

The buzzer sounds and operations start. The buzzer sounds again when the operation is complete.
To stop the operation of a seat partway, press either seat operation switch for that seat, once more. Switches for that seat in other locations can be used to stop the operations. (buzzer sounds depending on stopping position of the seatback)

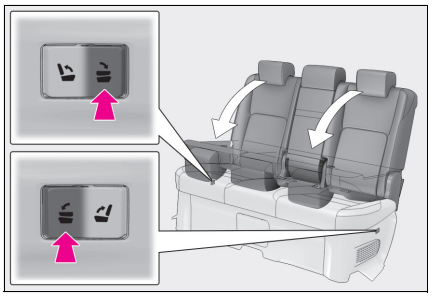
▶ Instrument panel switch



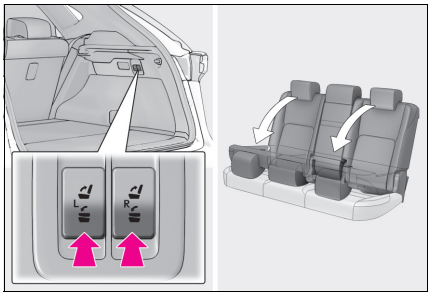
▶ Rear seat switch

When the seatback is collapsed to the rear, put the seatback in the most upright position and press the switch once again.

3 Before driving

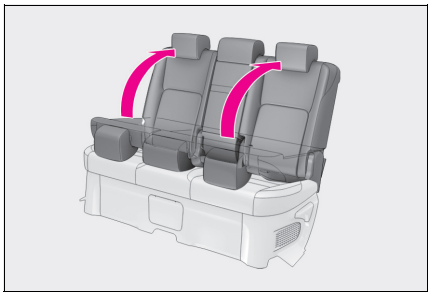


▶ Luggage room switch



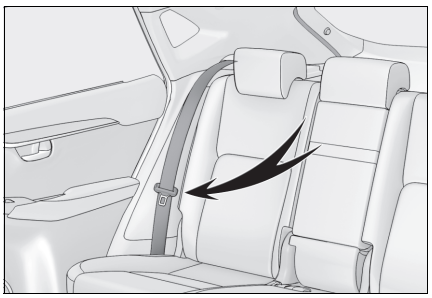
■ **Returning the rear seatbacks (manual seat)**

1 Raise the rear seatback until it locks.



2 Check that the plate for the seat belt is on the front side of the seat.

When using the seat belt for the rear center seat (→P.34)

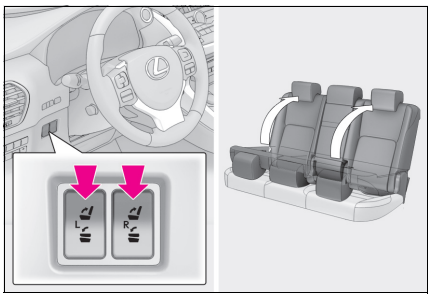


■ **Returning the rear seatbacks (power seat)**

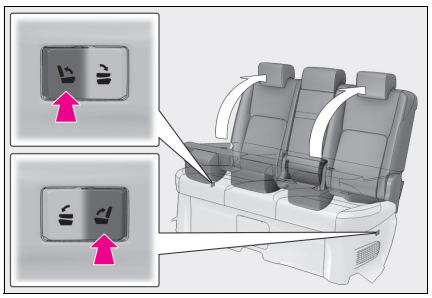
1 Press and hold the switch to return the seatback.

The buzzer sounds and operations start. The buzzer sounds again when the operation is complete.
To stop the operation of a seat partway, press either seat operation switch for that seat, once more. Switches for that seat in other locations can be used to stop the operations. (buzzer sounds depending on stopping position of the seatback)

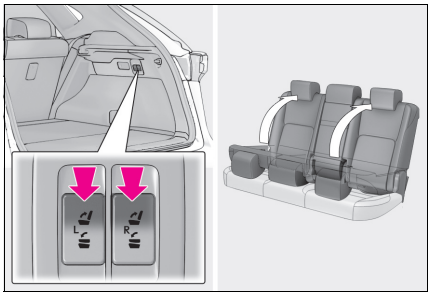
▶ Instrument panel switch



▶ Rear seat switch

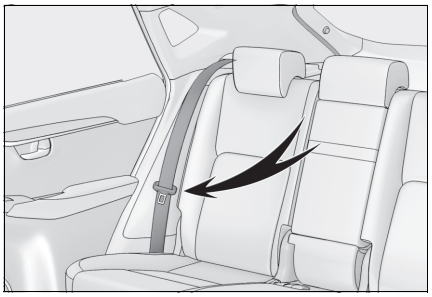


▶ Luggage room switch



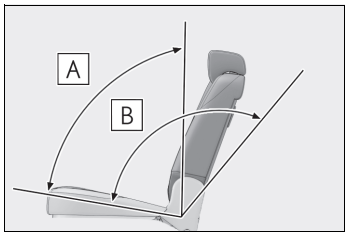
2 Check that the plate for the seat belt is on the front side of the seat.

When using the seat belt for the rear center seat (→P.34)



■ **Operating conditions for folding down the seatback (power seat)**

When the following conditions are met, switch operations are possible.



- When operating the rear seat switch: The seatback position is within the **A** range in the illustration from the most upright position.
- When operating the instrument panel switch or luggage compartment switch: The seatback position is within the **B** range in the illustration.
- When operating the rear seat switch: When the rear door for the seat to be operated is open.
- When operating the luggage compartment switch: When the back door is open.
- When the operating switches for the seat to be operate are not being pressed.

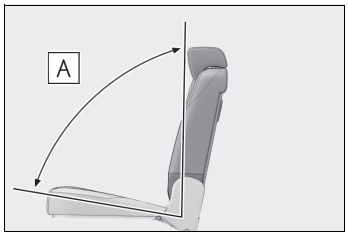
When the power switch is in ON mode, in addition to the above, the power seat operates for any of the following conditions:

- Parking brake is engaged
- The brake pedal is depressed
- The shift lever is in P

■ **Operating conditions for returning the seatback (power seat)**

When the following conditions are met, switch operations are possible.

- When operating the rear seat switch: When the seatback position is within the **A** range in the illustration from the most upright position.



- When operating the rear seat switch: When the rear door for the seat to be operated is open.
- When operating the luggage compartment switch: When the back door is open.
- When the operating switches for the seat to be operate are not being pressed.

When the power switch is in ON mode, in addition to the above, the power seat operates for any of the following conditions:

- Parking brake is engaged
- The brake pedal is depressed
- The shift lever is in P

■ Seatback jam protection function (power seat)

When folding down the seatback, if a foreign object is perceived between the seatback and seat cushion, the seatback will reverse operations and then stops operations.
The buzzer sounds intermittently during reverse operations and sounds continuously when operations are stopped.

⚠ WARNING

■ When folding the rear seatbacks down and after folded

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.

■ After returning the rear seatback to the upright position

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

■ Jam protection function (vehicles with power seat)

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the seatback is fully folded forward. Be careful not to get fingers caught or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Stowing the seat belts

The seat belts and buckles for the rear center seat, as well as the armrest, must be stowed before you fold down the rear seatbacks. (→P.35)

Driving position memory*

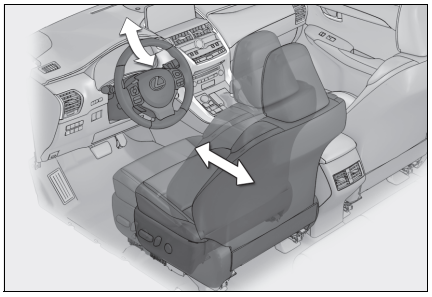
*: If equipped

This feature automatically adjusts the front seats, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors to make entering and exiting the vehicle easier or to suit your preferences.

Three different driving positions can be recorded into memory.

Each electronic key (including a card key) can be registered to recall your preferred driving position.

Enabling easier driver entry and exit (Power easy access system)



When all of the following have been performed, the driver's seat and steering wheel are automatically adjusted to a position that allows driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.

- The shift lever has been shifted to P.
- The power switch has been turned off.
- The driver's seat belt has been unfastened.

When any of the following has been performed, the driver's seat and steering wheel automatically return to their original positions.

- The power switch has been turned to ACCESSORY mode or ON mode.
- The driver's seat belt has been fastened.

■ Operation of the power easy access system

When exiting the vehicle, the power easy access system may not operate if the seat is already close to the rearmost position, etc.

■ Customization

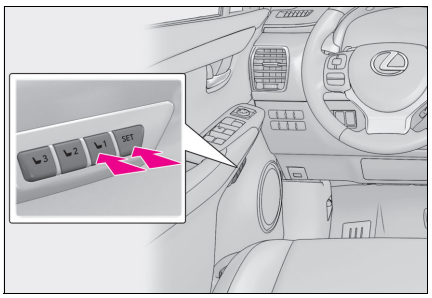
The seat movement amount settings of the power easy access system can be customized. (Customizable features:→P.485)

Recording a driving position into memory

1. Check that the shift lever is in P.
2. Turn the power switch to ON mode.
3. Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors to the desired positions.
4. While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1", "2" or "3" until the buzzer sounds.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position

will be overwritten.



■ Seat positions that can be memorized (→P.173)

The adjusted positions other than the position adjusted by lumbar support switch can be recorded.

■ In order to correctly use the driving position memory function

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

WARNING

■ Seat adjustment caution

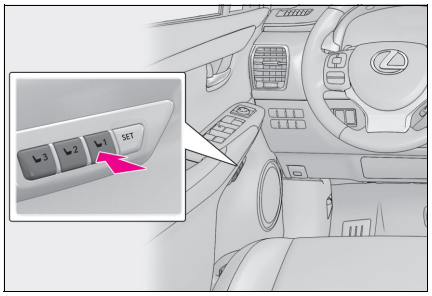
Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

Recalling a driving position

1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

3 Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.



■ To stop the position recall operation part-way through

Perform any of the following:

- Press the "SET" button.
- Press button "1", "2" or "3".
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches (only cancels seat position recall).
- Operate the tilt and telescopic steering control switch (only cancels steering wheel position recall).

■ Operating the driving position memory after turning the power switch off

Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver's door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

Registering/canceling a driving position to an electronic key (memory recall function)

■ Registering procedure

Record your driving position to button "1", "2" or "3" before performing the following:

Carry only the key you want to register, and then close the driver's door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be recorded properly.

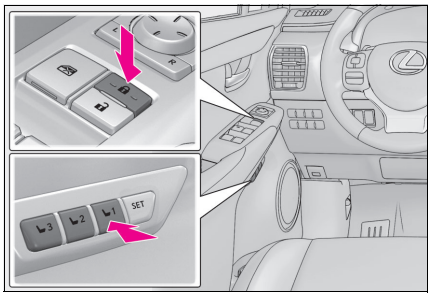
1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

3 Recall the driving position that you want to record.

4 While pressing the recalled button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds.

If the button could not be registered, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.



■ Cancelation procedure

1 Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver's door. If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be canceled properly.

2 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

3 While pressing the "SET" button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds twice.

If it could not be canceled, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.

■ Recall procedure

1 Make sure that the doors are locked before recalling the driving position. Carry the electronic key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and open the driver's door using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position (not including the steering wheel). However, the seat will move to a position slightly behind the recorded position in order to make entering the vehicle easier.
If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat and outside rear view mirrors will not move.

2 Turn the power switch to ACCESSORY mode or ON mode, or fasten a seat belt.

The seat and steering wheel will move to the recorded position.

■ Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function

- Different driving positions can be registered for each electronic key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.
- If a door other than the driver's door is unlocked with the smart entry & start system, the driving position cannot be recalled. In this case, press the driving position button which has been set.

■ Customization

The unlock door settings of the memory recall function can be customized. (Customizable features:→P.485)

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

WARNING

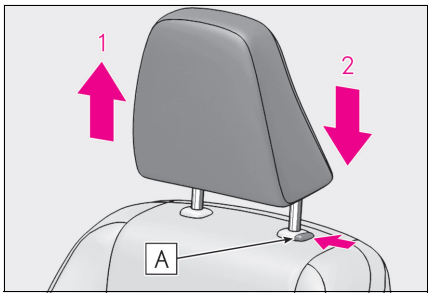
■ Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Vertical adjustment

■ Front seats



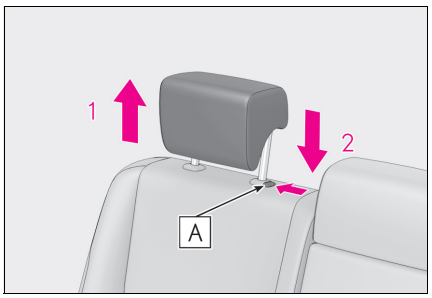
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button **A**.

■ Rear seats



1 Up

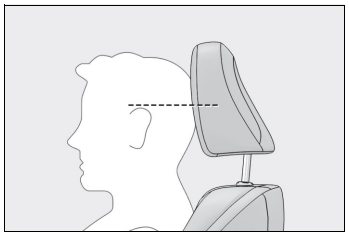
Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button **A**.

■ Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats)

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



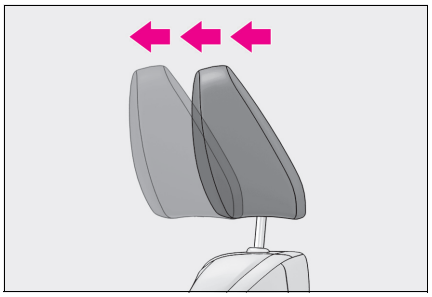
■ Adjusting the rear seat head restraint

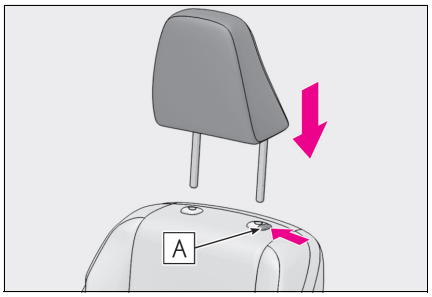
Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

Horizontal adjustment (if equipped)

The position of the head restraint can be adjusted forward in 4 stages.

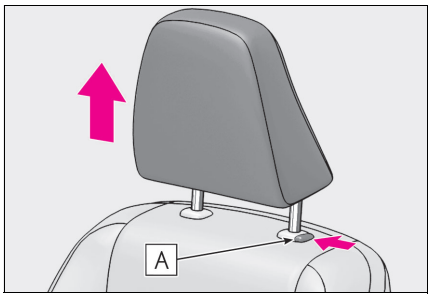
If the head restraint is pulled forward from the foremost position, it will return to the rearmost position.





Removing the head restraints

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button A.
If the head restraint touches the ceiling, making the removal difficult, change the seat height or angle. (→P.173, 174)



Installing the head restraints

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

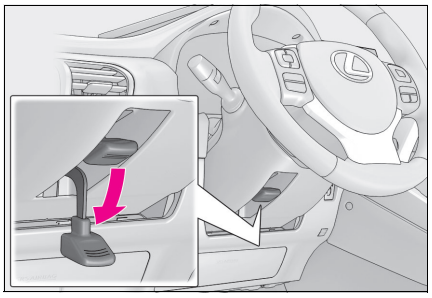
Press and hold the lock release button A when lowering the head restraint.

Steering wheel

Adjustment procedure

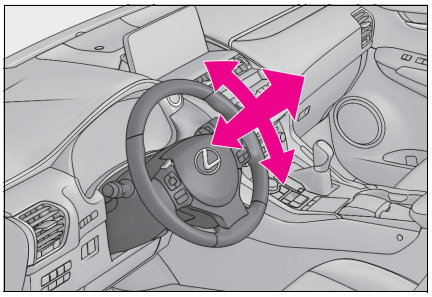
▶ Manual type

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



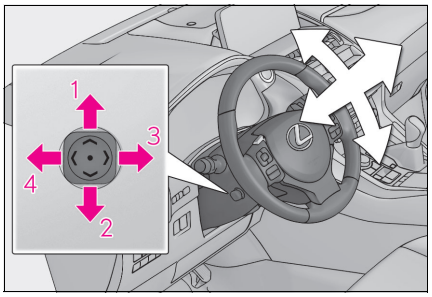
2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



▶ Power type

Operating the switch moves the steering wheel in the following directions:



1 Up
2 Down
3 Toward the driver
4 Away from the driver

■ The steering wheel can be adjusted when (power type)

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode*.

*: If the driver's seat belt is fastened, the steering wheel can be adjusted regardless of power switch mode.

■ Automatic adjustment of the steering position (if equipped)

A desired steering position can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory system. (→P.179)

■ Power easy access system

The steering wheel and driver's seat move in accordance with power switch mode and the driver's seat belt condition. (→P.179)

■ After adjusting the steering wheel (manual type)

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

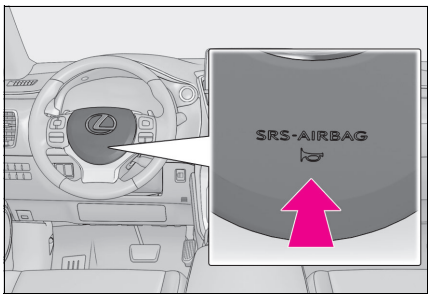
Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **After adjusting the steering wheel (manual type)**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury.

Sounding the horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.

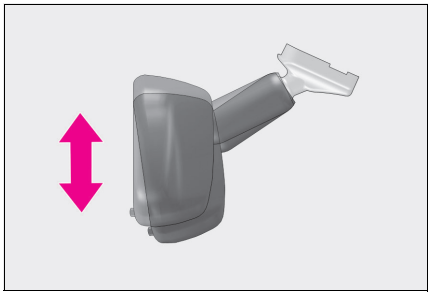


Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.
Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



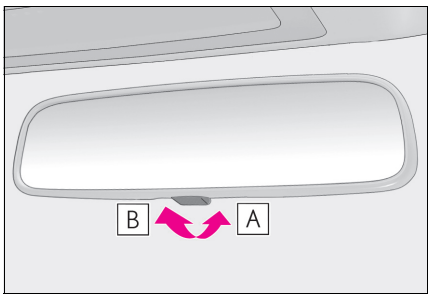
WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror



A Normal position

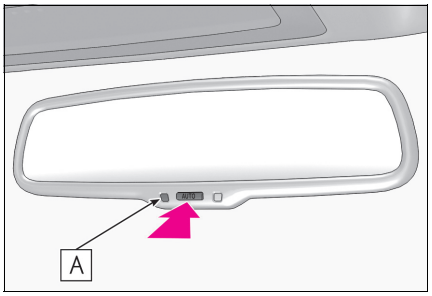
B Anti-glare position

▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

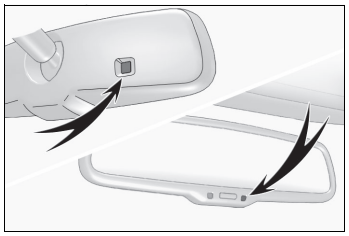
Changing automatic anti-glare function mode on/off

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates. The function will set to ON mode each time the power switch is turned to ON mode. Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)



To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



Outside rear view mirrors

For safe driving, adjust the mirror angles to secure visibility before driving.

WARNING

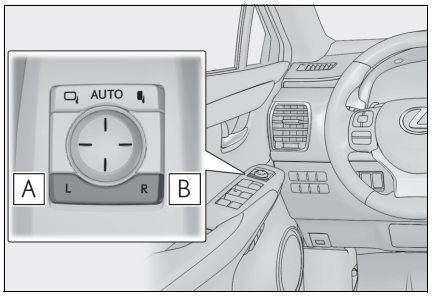
■ When driving the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

Adjustment procedure

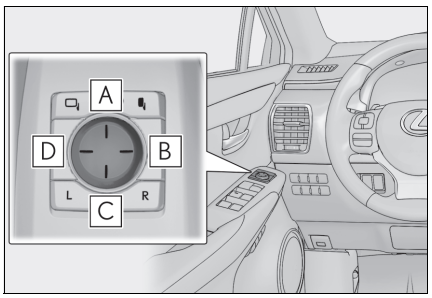
1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.



A Left

B Right

2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.



A Up

B Right

C Down

D Left

■ Mirror angle can be adjusted when

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

■ Defogging the mirrors

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P.333, 341)

■ Auto anti-glare function (if equipped)

When the anti-glare inside rear view mirror is set to automatic mode, the outside rear view mirrors will activate in conjunction with the anti-glare inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light. (→P.185)

■ Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle (vehicles with driving position memory)

A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. (→P.179)

■ Linked mirror function when reversing (vehicles with driving position memory)

When the mirror select switch is in the "L" or "R" position, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards

when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground.
To disable this function, move the mirror select switch to the neutral position (between "L" or "R")

With the shift lever in R, adjust the mirror angle at a desired position to set the mirror angle used when the vehicle is reversing.

The adjusted angle will be memorized and the mirror will automatically tilt to the memorized angle whenever the shift lever is shifted to R from next time.

The memorized downward tilt position of the mirror is linked to the normal position (angle adjusted with the shift lever in other than R). Therefore, if the normal position is changed after adjustment, the tilt position will also change.
When the normal position is changed, readjust the angle in reversing.

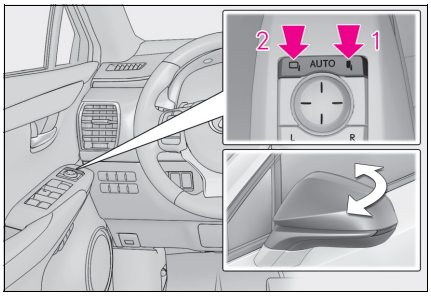
When used in cold weather, the door mirror could be frozen and may not automatically point the mirror surface downward. In this event, remove any ice and snow from the mirror surface.

WARNING

■ When the mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Folding and extending the mirrors



1 Folds the mirrors
2 Extends the mirrors

Putting the outside rear view mirror folding switch in the neutral position sets the mirrors to automatic mode. Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

■ When using in cold weather

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this event, after removing any ice and snow from the door mirror, operate the mirror using manual mode or move it by hand.

■ Customization

The automatic mirror folding and extending operation can be changed. (Customizable features:→P.485)

WARNING

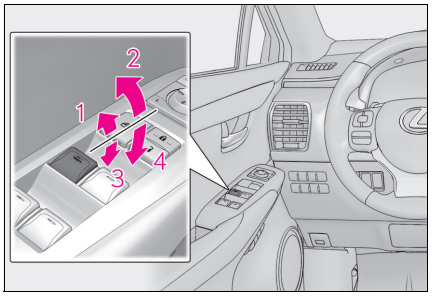
■ When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

Power windows

Opening and closing the power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed by a one-touch operation of the switches.



1 Closing
2 One-touch closing*
3 Opening
4 One-touch opening*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

■ The power windows can be operated when

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ Operating the power windows after turning the hybrid system off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ Catch protection function

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

■ When the window cannot be opened or closed

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the door window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the power switch in ON mode, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the door window can be opened and closed.
- If the door window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

1 Turn the power switch to ON mode.
2 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the door window.
3 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
4 Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the door window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
5 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.
6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the door window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is

moving, start again from the beginning. If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Door lock linked window operation**

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.455)
- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P.120)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Power windows open warning buzzer**

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

■ **Customization**

Setting (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.484)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Closing the windows**

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P.190)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

■ **Catch protection function**

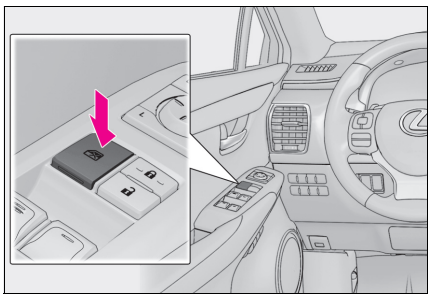
- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.

Prevent accidental operation (window lock switch)

This function is designed to prevent

children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Press the switch down to lock the passenger window.



Moon roof*

*: If equipped

For comfortable cabin experience, the ceiling (moon roof) can be opened or tilted up.

WARNING

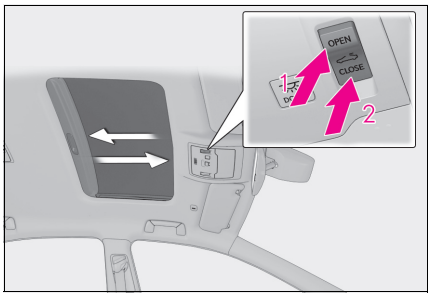
Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Opening the moon roof

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

Operation instructions

■ Opening and closing



1 Open

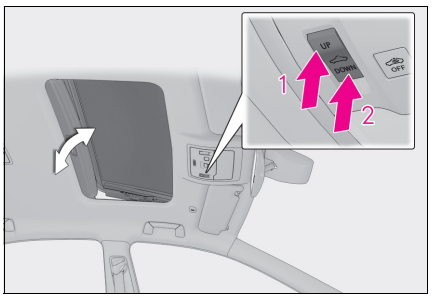
Press and hold the "OPEN" switch. The moon roof tilts up and then fully opens automatically.*

2 Close

Press and hold the "CLOSE" switch. The moon roof fully closes automatically.*

*: Lightly press either end of the moon roof open/close switch to stop the moon roof while it is operating.

■ Tilting up and down



1 Tilt up

Press and hold the "UP" switch. It automatically opens until the tilt up stop position.*

2 Tilt down

Press and hold the "DOWN" switch. The moon roof full close automatically.*

*: Lightly press either end of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof while it is operating.

■ The moon roof can be operated when

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ Jam protection function

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

■ Sunshade

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ When the moon roof does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

● If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the "CLOSE" switch.*1

The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds.*2 Then it will close again and tilt down. Finally it will stop.

3 Check to make sure that the moon roof completely stops and then release the switch.

● If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the "DOWN" switch.*1

The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.*2 Then it will close again. Finally it will stop.

3 Check to make sure that the moon roof has completely stopped and then release the switch.

*1: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

*2: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, perform the moon roof initialization by referring to "When tilt up/down or moon roof opening and closing can be done but automatic full opening and closing cannot be done" on P.193.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ When the moon roof does not move normally

When the opening and closing operation or automatic opening function of the moon roof does not move normally, perform the following initialization procedures.

1 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

2 Operate the moon roof.

The initialization method changes depending on the contents that can be operated.

● If only the tilt up operations can be done when the moon roof is closed

3 Press and hold the "DOWN" or "CLOSE" switch.

Open until the tilt up stop position. After

that the moon roof opens and completely closes.
After that tilt up once again and stop at the completely closed position.

4 Confirm that moon roof has completely stopped and release the switch.

● If the moon roof can only be closed when the moon roof is partially opened

3 Press and hold the "DOWN" or "CLOSE" switch.

Fully close the moon roof, tilt up and open it close to the fully open position. After that, fully close the moon roof and tilt up once again, then stop the moon roof in the fully closed position.

4 Confirm that moon roof has completely stopped and release the switch.

● When tilt up/down or moon roof opening and closing can be done but automatic full opening and closing cannot be done

3 Press the "OPEN" switch and fully open.

4 Press the "CLOSE" switch and fully close.

5 Press the "UP" switch and tilt up until the tilt up stop position.

6 Press the "DOWN" switch and tilt down.

If the switch is released before any step is completes, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

If the opening and closing operations or automatic opening function does not move as normal, even after performing the above mentioned operations, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Moon roof open warning buzzer

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the moon roof open.

■ Door lock linked moon roof operation

● The moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.*

(→P.455)

● The moon roof can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P.120)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Closing the moon roof

● The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof.

● Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.

● When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the moon roof, operate the moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the moon roof. Also, do not let a child operate moon roof by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the moon roof.

● When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

WARNING

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closed. Also, the jam protection function is not designed to operate while the moon roof switch is being pressed. Take care so that your fingers, etc. do not get caught.

Electronic sunshade*

*: If equipped

Use the overhead switches to open and close the electronic sunshade.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Closing the electronic sunshade

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the electronic sunshade is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the electronic sunshade. Closing the electronic sunshade on someone can cause death or serious injury.

■ Jam protection function

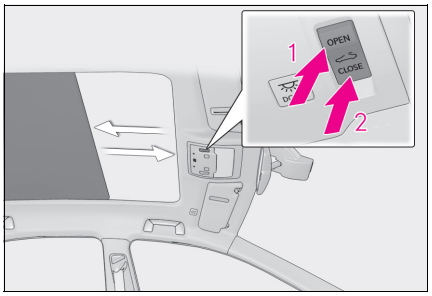
- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the electronic sunshade fully closes.

■ To prevent burns or injuries

Do not touch the gaps between the under side of the roof and the electronic sunshade. Your hand may get caught and you could injure yourself. Also, if the vehicle is left in direct sunlight for a long time, the under side of the roof could become very hot and could cause burns.

Operation instructions

■ Opening and closing



1 Open

Press and hold the "OPEN" switch. The electronic sunshade fully opens automatically.*

2 Close

Press and hold the "CLOSE" switch. The electronic sunshade fully closes automatically.*

*: Lightly press either end of the moon roof open/close switch to stop the moon roof while it is operating.

■ The electronic sunshade can be operated when

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ Jam protection function

- If an object is detected between the electronic sunshade and the frame while the electronic sunshade is closing, travel is stopped and the electronic sunshade opens slightly.
- When the jam protection function has operated, even if the "CLOSE" side of the switch is pressed again, the electronic sunshade will not move in the close direction until the reverse operation has stopped completely.
- Depending on the driving conditions and the surroundings, the electronic sunshade may collide with something and operate in reverse.

■ When the automatic opening and closing function does not work

Perform the following initialization procedure.

1 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

2 Press and hold the "CLOSE" switch. It closes until it is near the fully closed position and then stops. After that, it and operates in the opening direction then closes to the fully closed position.

If the switch is released before completion, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

If the automatic opening and closing function does not work as normal, even after performing the above mentioned operations, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 198

Cargo and luggage 203

Trailer towing (vehicles without towing package) 205

Trailer towing (vehicles with towing package) 205

4-2. Driving procedures

Power (ignition) switch 212

EV drive mode 216

Hybrid transmission 217

Turn signal lever 221

Parking brake 222

Brake Hold 224

ASC (Active Sound Control) 226

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 227

AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) 229

Automatic High Beam 232

Fog light switch 235

Windshield wipers and washer 237

Rear window wiper and washer 240

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 241

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Lexus Safety System+ 244

PCS (Pre-Collision System) 253

LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 262

RSA (Road Sign Assist) 270

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 273

Cruise control 283

Lexus parking assist-sensor . 286

Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) 291

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 300

Driving mode select switch 311

Driving assist systems 313

Hybrid vehicle driving tips 317

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 320

Utility vehicle precautions 323

Driving the vehicle

The specified procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Driving procedure

■ **Starting the hybrid system**

→P.212

■ **Driving**

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P.217)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P.223)

If the parking brake is in automatic mode, the parking brake is released automatically when shifting the shift lever to any position other than P. (→P.223)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ **Stopping**

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake. (→P.223)

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P. (→P.217)

■ **Parking the vehicle**

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 Set the parking brake (→P.223), and shift the shift lever to P (→P.217).

3 Press the power switch to stop the hybrid system.

4 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

■ **Starting off on an uphill**

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P.218)

2 Pull the parking brake switch and parking brake is set manually. (→P.223)

3 Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

4 Press the parking brake switch and parking brake is released manually. (→P.223)

■ **For fuel-efficient driving**

Keep in mind that hybrid vehicles are similar to conventional vehicles, and it is necessary to refrain from activities such as sudden acceleration. (→P.317)

■ **Driving in the rain**

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ **Restraining the hybrid system output (Brake Override System)**

● When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the hybrid system output may be restrained.

● A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating. (→P.426)

■ **Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)**

● When the following unusual operation is performed, the hybrid system output may be restrained.

- When the shift lever is shifted from R to D, D to R, N to R, P to D, or P to R (D includes S) with the accelerator pedal depressed, a warning message appears on the multi-information display. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed too while the vehicle is in reverse.

● While Drive-Start Control is being activated, your vehicle may have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow. In such case, deactivate TRC (→P.314) to cancel Drive- Start Control so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.

■ **Breaking in your new Lexus**

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

● For the first 300 km (200 miles):
Avoid sudden stops.

● For the first 2000 km (1200 miles):

- Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
- Avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not drive continuously in low gears.
- Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

▶ AWD models

● For the first 800 km (500 miles):
Do not tow a trailer.

■ **Operating your vehicle in a foreign country**

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P.470)

■ **Eco-friendly driving**

→P.98

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When starting the vehicle**

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the "READY" indicator is illuminated. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ **When driving the vehicle**

● Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.

- Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
- When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
- Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
- Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.

● The driver should pay extra attention to pedestrians when the vehicle is powered only by the electric motor (traction motor). As there is no engine noise, the pedestrians may misjudge the vehicle's movement.

WARNING

- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the hybrid system. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. In the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P.412
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill. Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P.220)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- AWD models: Do not drive the vehicle off-road.
  This is not an AWD vehicle designed for off-road driving. Proceed with all due caution if it becomes unavoidable to drive off-road.
- Do not drive across a river or through other bodies of water.
  This may cause electric/electronic components to short circuit, damage the hybrid system or cause other serious damage to the vehicle.

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

■ When shifting the shift lever

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may result in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Shifting the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the hybrid system. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.

WARNING

- Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to any position other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

■ If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible. Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.
Front brakes only: Moderate levels of brake pad and disc wear allow enhanced front braking power. As a result, the discs may wear more quickly than conventional brake discs. Therefore, when replacing the brake pads, Lexus recommends that you also have the thickness of the discs measured.
It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.
  If the shift lever is in any position other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while stopped with the "READY" indicator is illuminated, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine. Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.

WARNING

- Always shift the shift lever to P, apply the parking brake, stop the hybrid system and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the "READY" indicator is illuminated.
  If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P but the parking is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the "READY" indicator is illuminated or immediately after turning the hybrid system off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the hybrid system off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to hybrid system overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the electronically controlled brake system does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- The brake system consists of 2 or more individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other(s) will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

If the vehicle becomes stuck (AWD models)

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the hybrid system output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.

NOTICE

- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P.432, 443)

■ When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain, etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, hybrid transmission, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

■ When parking the vehicle

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

WARNING

■ Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.

WARNING

- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the luggage cover
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

■ Load and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

■ When using a roof luggage carrier (vehicles with roof rails)

Observe the following precautions:

- Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.
- If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width. (→P.468)
- Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of gravity of the vehicle higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly and result in death or serious injury.
- If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.
- Do not exceed 80 kg (176.3 lb.) cargo weight on the roof luggage carrier.

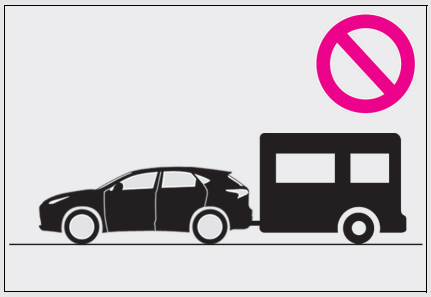
NOTICE

■ When loading cargo (vehicles with moon roof or panoramic roof)

Do not set luggage on the moon roof and panoramic roof. Failure to observe so may lead to cause damage.

Trailer towing (vehicles without towing package)

Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Lexus also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Trailer towing (vehicles with towing package)

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.
To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.
Lexus warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.
Ask your local authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further details before towing, as there are additional legal requirements in some countries.

Weight limits

Check the allowable towing capacity, GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass), MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity), and permissible draw bar load before towing. (→P.468)

Towing hitch/bracket

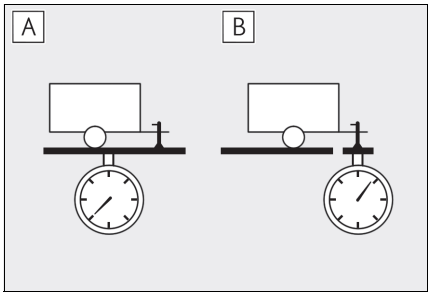
Lexus recommends the use of the Lexus hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

Connecting trailer lights

Please consult at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer when installing trailer lights, as incorrect installation may cause damage to the vehicle's lights. Please take care to comply with your state's laws when installing trailer lights.

Important points regarding trailer loads

■ Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load



A Total trailer weight

Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P.468)

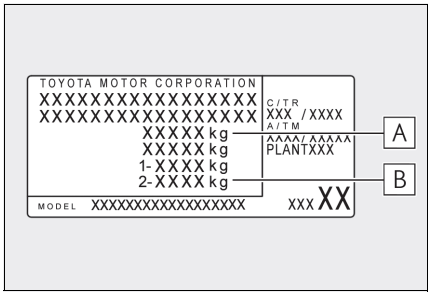
When towing a trailer, use a friction coupler or friction stabilizer (sway control device).

B Permissible drawbar load

Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4% of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (→P.468)

■ Information tag (manufacturer's label)

▶ Type A



A Gross vehicle mass

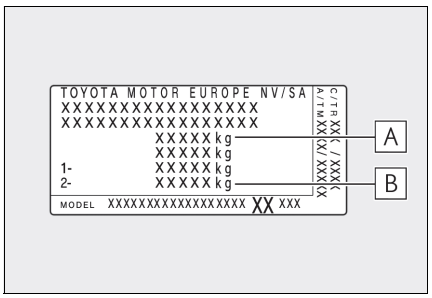
The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

B Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that hybrid system output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

▶ Type B



A Gross vehicle mass

The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

B Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that hybrid system output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

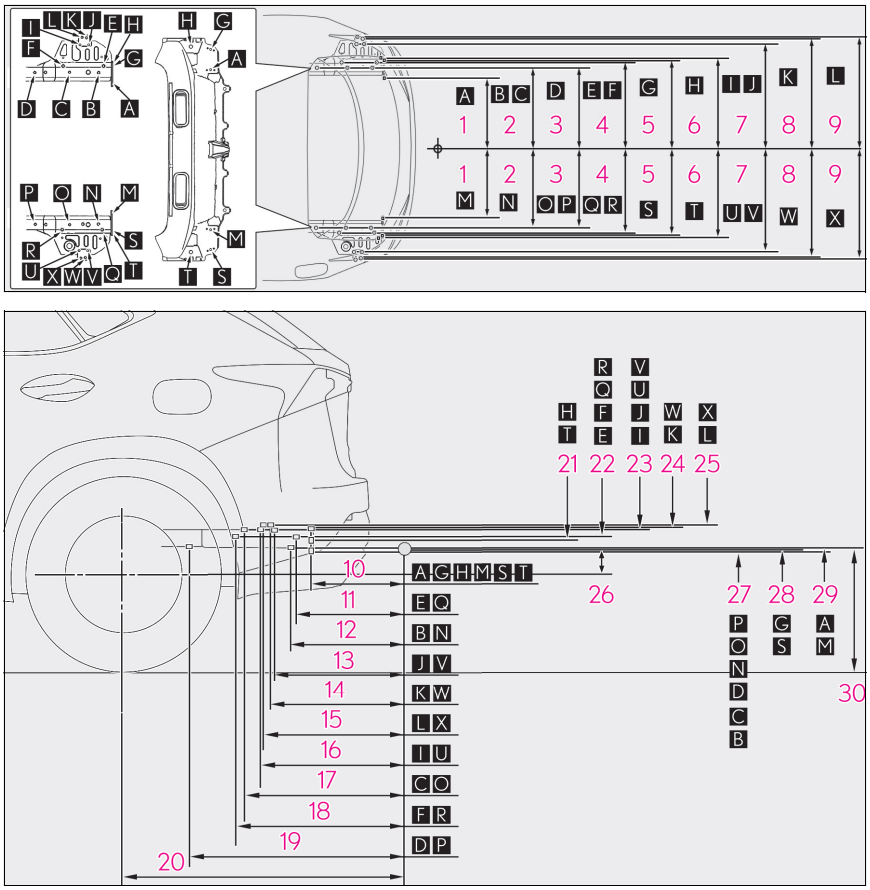
WARNING

■ When the gross vehicle mass or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded

Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

- Add an additional 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure value. (→P.475)
- Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is lower.

Installation positions for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball



1 484 mm (19.1 in.)
2 546 mm (21.5 in.)
3 551 mm (21.7 in.)
4 583 mm (23.0 in.)
5 604 mm (23.8 in.)
6 617 mm (24.3 in.)
7 713 mm (28.1 in.)
8 757 mm (29.8 in.)
9 767 mm (30.2 in.)
10 355 mm (14.0 in.)
11 413 mm (16.3 in.)
12 434 mm (17.1 in.)
13 496 mm (19.5 in.)
14 512 mm (20.2 in.)
15 539 mm (21.2 in.)
16 549 mm (21.6 in.)
17 610 mm (24.0 in.)
18 643 mm (25.3 in.)
19 818 mm (32.2 in.)
20 1070 mm (42.1 in.)
21 32 mm (1.3 in.)
22 43 mm (1.7 in.)

23 69 mm (2.7 in.)
24 75 mm (3.0 in.)
25 78 mm (3.1 in.)
26 106 mm (4.2 in.)
27 2 mm (0.1 in.)
28 6 mm (0.2 in.)
29 9 mm (0.4 in.)
30 371 mm (14.6 in.)

■ **Tire information**

- Increase the tire inflation pressure to 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) greater than the recommended value when towing. (→P.475)
- Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

■ **Trailer lights**

Check that the turn signal lights and stoplights are operating correctly every time you hitch up the trailer. Directly wiring up to your vehicle may damage the electrical system and stop the lights from functioning correctly.

■ **Break-in schedule**

Lexus recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

■ **Safety checks before towing**

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that the total load exerted on the vehicle is within the range of the weight limits. (→P.207)
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.

■ **Maintenance**

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

■ **Checking connections between trailer and lights**

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before starting off.

■ **Practicing driving with a coupled trailer**

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn it right. Always rotate a little at a time to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen

the risk of an accident.

■ **Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance**

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer. Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

■ **Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering**

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

■ **Important points regarding turning**

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally do.

■ **Important points regarding stability**

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

■ **Passing other vehicles**

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

■ **Transmission information**

To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D. (→P.217)

■ **If the engine overheats**

Towing a loaded trailer up a long, steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30°C (85°F) may result in the engine overheating. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheating, turn the air conditioning off immediately, leave the road and stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P.462)

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.

⚠ WARNING

Follow all the instructions described in this section.
Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Trailer towing precautions**

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded. (→P.206)

WARNING

■ **To avoid accident or injury**

- Vehicles with a compact spare tire:
  Do not tow a trailer when the compact spare tire is installed on your vehicle.
- Vehicles with the emergency tire puncture repair kit:
  Do not tow a trailer when the tire installed is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Do not use the following systems when trailer towing.
  - Cruise control (if equipped)
  - Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped)

■ **Vehicle speed in towing**

Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

■ **Before descending hills or long declines**

Reduce speed and downshift. However, never downshift suddenly while descending steep or long downhill grades.

■ **Operation of the brake pedal**

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods of time.
Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

NOTICE

■ **Do not directly splice trailer lights**

Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

Power (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the hybrid system or changes power switch modes.

Starting the hybrid system

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

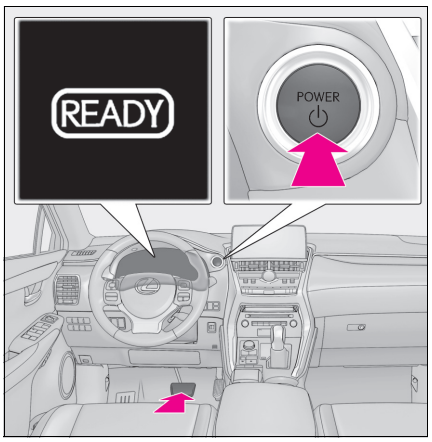
2 Check that the shift lever is in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.
If it is not displayed, the hybrid system cannot be started.

4 Press the power switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the power switch, one short, firm press is enough.
It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.
If the "READY" indicator turns on, the hybrid system will operate normally.
Continue depressing the brake pedal until the "READY" indicator is illuminated.
The hybrid system can be started from any power switch mode.



5 Check that the "READY" indicator is illuminated.

The vehicle will not move when the "READY" indicator is off.

■ **If the hybrid system does not start**

- The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P.74)
  Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Check that the shift lever is securely set in P. The hybrid system may not start if the shift lever is displaced out of P. "To Start Vehicle, Put Shift Lever into P" will be displayed on the multi-information display.
- The smart entry & start system may not be operating properly.(→P.456)

■ **When the ambient temperature is low, such as during winter driving conditions**

When starting the hybrid system, the flashing time of the "READY" indicator may be long. Leave the vehicle as it is until the "READY" indicator is steady on, as steady means the vehicle is able to move.

■ **Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle**

→P.68

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P.116

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

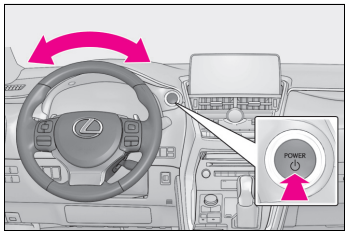
→P.138

■ **Note for the entry function**

→P.139

■ **Steering lock function**

- After turning the power switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the power switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.
- When the steering lock cannot be released, "Steering Wheel Lock Press Power Switch while Turning Wheel" will be displayed on the multi-information display.
  Check that the shift lever is in P. Press the power switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



- To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, operation of the motor may be suspended if the hybrid system is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the hybrid system. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ **If there is a malfunction in the smart entry & start system**

If "Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction See Owner's Manual" is displayed on the multi-information display, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **If the "READY" indicator does not come on**

In the event that the "READY" indicator does not come on even after performing the proper procedures for starting the vehicle, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **If the hybrid system is malfunctioning**

→P.73

■ **Electronic key battery**

→P.406

■ **Operation of the power switch**

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the power switch mode may not change or the hybrid system may not start.
- If attempting to restart the hybrid system immediately after turning the power switch off, the hybrid system may not start in some cases. After turning the power switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the hybrid system.

■ **Customizable functions**

→P.481

WARNING

■ **When starting the hybrid system**

Always start the hybrid system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the hybrid system under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution while driving**

If hybrid system failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. The steering lock function will activate and this may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ When starting the hybrid system

If the hybrid system becomes difficult to start, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the power switch

If the power switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

Stopping the hybrid system

1 Stop the vehicle completely.

2 Set the parking brake (→P.223), and shift the shift lever to P (→P.217).

3 Press the power switch.

4 Release the brake pedal and check that the display on the instrument cluster is off.

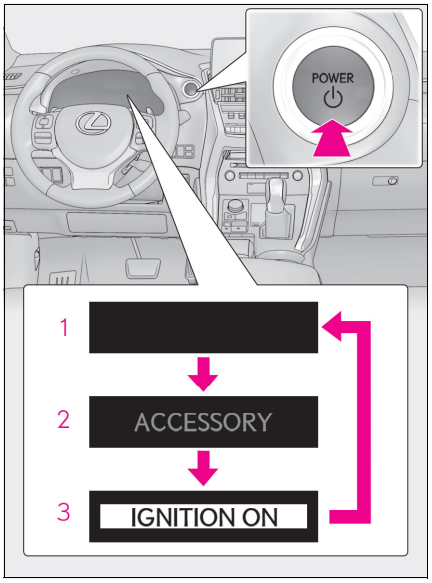
WARNING

■ Stopping the hybrid system in an emergency

If you want to stop the hybrid system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the power switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P.412) However, do not touch the power switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

Changing power switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the power switch with brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.
"ACCESSORY" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

3 ON mode

All electrical components can be used.
"IGNITION ON" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the hybrid system, the power switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.

■ Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the power switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent 12-volt battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time when the hybrid system is not operating.

■ When stopping the hybrid system with the shift lever in a position other than P

If the hybrid system is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the power switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

1. Check that the parking brake is set.
2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Check that "Turn Off Vehicle" is displayed on the multi-information display and then press the power switch once.
4. Check that "Turn Off Vehicle" on the multi-information display is off.

NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

- Do not leave the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time without the hybrid system on.
- If "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is displayed on the multi-information display while the hybrid system is not operating, the power switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the power switch off.
- Do not stop the hybrid system when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the hybrid system is stopped in another shift lever position, the power switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode, 12-volt battery discharge may occur.

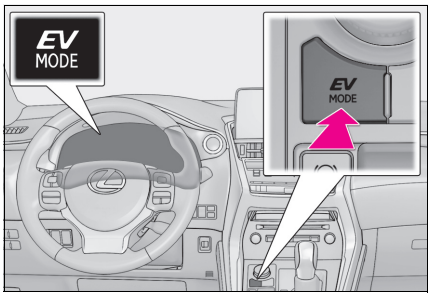
EV drive mode

In EV drive mode, electric power is supplied by the hybrid battery (traction battery), and only the electric motor (traction motor) is used to drive the vehicle.
This mode allows you to drive in residential areas early in the morning and late at night, or in indoor parking lots, etc., without concern for noises and gas emissions.

Operating instructions

Turns EV drive mode on/off

When EV drive mode is turned on, the EV drive mode indicator will come on.
Pressing the switch when in EV drive mode will return the vehicle to normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]).



■ Situations in which EV drive mode cannot be turned on

It may not be possible to turn EV drive mode on in the following situations. If it cannot be turned on, a buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display.

- The temperature of the hybrid system is high.
  The vehicle has been left in the sun, driven on a hill, driven at high speeds, etc.
- The temperature of the hybrid system is low.
  The vehicle has been left in temperatures lower than about 0°C (32°F) for a long period of time, etc.
- The gasoline engine is warming up.
- The hybrid battery (traction battery) is low.
  The remaining battery level indicated in the "Energy monitor" display is low. (→P.110)
- Vehicle speed is high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill, etc.
- The windshield defogger is in use.

■ Switching to EV drive mode when the gasoline engine is cold

If the hybrid system is started while the gasoline engine is cold, the gasoline engine will start automatically after a short period of time in order to warm up. In this case, you will become unable to switch to EV drive mode.
After the hybrid system has started and the "READY" indicator has illuminated, press the EV drive mode switch before the gasoline engine starts to switch to EV drive mode.

■ Automatic cancelation of EV drive mode

When driving in EV drive mode, the gasoline engine may automatically restart in the following situations. When EV drive mode is canceled, a buzzer will sound, the EV drive mode indicator will go off after flashing, and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

- The hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes low.
  The remaining battery level indicated in the "Energy monitor" display is low. (→P.110)
- Vehicle speed is high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill, etc.

■ Possible driving distance when driving in EV drive mode

EV drive mode's possible driving distance ranges from a few hundred meters to approximately 1 km (0.6 mile). However, depending on vehicle conditions, there are situations when EV drive mode cannot be used. (The distance that is possible depends on the hybrid battery [traction battery] level and driving conditions.)

■ Fuel economy

The hybrid system is designed to achieve the best possible fuel economy during normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]). Driving in EV drive mode more than necessary may lower fuel economy.

WARNING

■ Caution while driving

When driving in EV drive mode, pay special attention to the area around the vehicle. Because there is no engine noise, pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people and vehicles in the area may not be aware of the vehicle starting off or approaching them, so take extra care while driving.

Hybrid transmission

Select the shift position depending on your purpose and situation.

Shift position purpose and functions

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the hybrid system
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving *1
S	S mode driving *2

*1: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noise, shift the shift lever to D for normal driving.
You can choose gear range suitable for your driving situation by operating the paddle shift switches.

*2: By selecting shift ranges using S mode, you can control accelerating force and engine braking force.

■ S mode

- When the shift range is 4 or lower, holding the shift lever toward "+" sets the shift range to 6.
- Automatically selects a higher shift range before the engine speed becomes too high.

■ When driving with cruise control (if equipped), dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) or dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) activated

Even when performing the following

4 Driving

actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control, dynamic radar cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range will not be canceled.

- While driving in D position or S mode, downshifting to 5 or 4. (→P.220)
- When switching the driving mode to Sport mode while driving in D position. (→P.311)

■ Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)

When the following unusual operation is performed, the hybrid system output may be restrained.

- When the shift lever is shifted from R to D, D to R, N to R, P to D, or P to R (D includes S) with the accelerator pedal depressed, a warning message appears on the multi-information display. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed too while the vehicle is in reverse.

WARNING

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

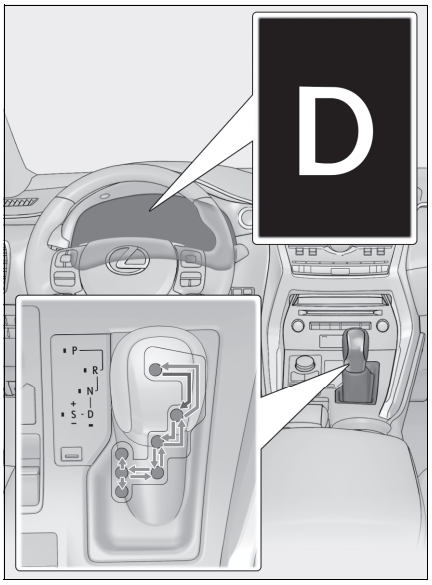
Be careful of downshifting and sudden acceleration, as this could result in the vehicle skidding to the side or spinning.

NOTICE

■ Hybrid battery (traction battery) charge

If the shift lever is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charging, even when the engine is running. Therefore, if the vehicle is left with the shift lever in N for a long period of time, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will discharge, and this may result in the vehicle not being able to start.

Shifting the shift lever



While the power switch is in ON mode, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

■ Shift lock system

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.
The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the power switch is in ON mode and the brake pedal is being depressed.

■ If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

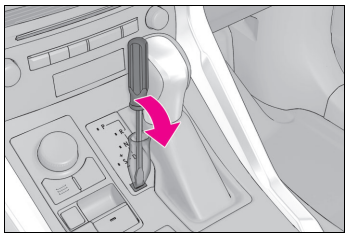
First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.
If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

Releasing the shift lock:

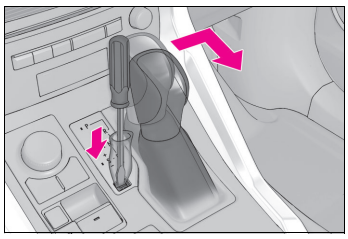
1 Set the parking brake.
2 Turn the power switch off.
3 Depress the brake pedal.
4 Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



5 Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.



WARNING

■ To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

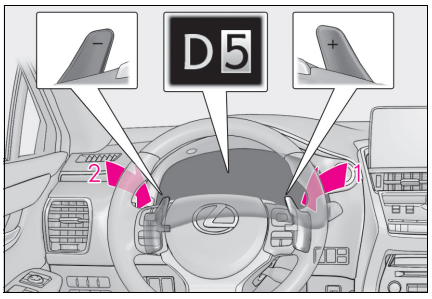
Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.
If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Selecting the driving mode

→P.311

Selecting shift ranges in the D position

To drive using temporary shift range selection, operate the "-" paddle shift switch while the shift lever in D. Changing the shift range enables the level of engine braking force to be selected. The shift range can then be selected by operating the "-" and "+" paddle shift switches.



1 Upshifting
2 Downshifting

The selected shift range, from 1 to 6, will be displayed on the multi-information display.

The initial shift range is 4 when the "-" paddle shift switch is operated.
To return to normal D position driving, the "+" paddle shift switch must be held down for a period of time.

■ Shift ranges and their functions

- You can choose from 6 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide

4 Driving

greater engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine revolutions will also increase.

■ **When the "-" paddle shift switch is operated with the shift lever in the D position**

The shift range is downshifted to a range that enables engine braking force that is suitable to driving conditions.

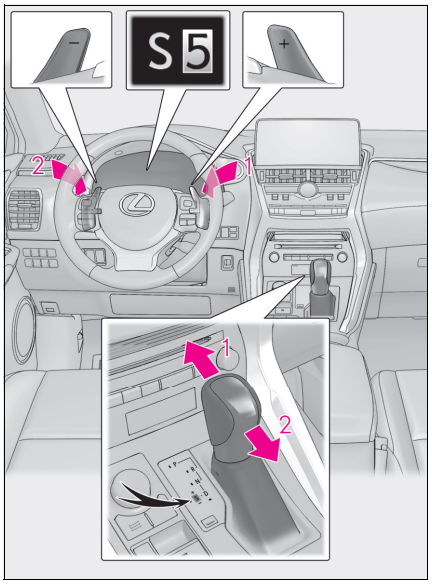
■ **Automatic deactivation of shift range selection in the D position**

Shift range selection in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:

- When the vehicle comes to a stop
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed for more than a certain period of time at a in one gear step
- When the shift lever is shifted to a position other than D

Selecting shift ranges in the S position

To enter S mode, shift the shift lever to S. Shift ranges can be selected by operating the shift lever or paddle shift switches, allowing you to drive in the shift range of your choice. The shift range can be selected by operating the shift lever or the "-" and "+" paddle shift switches.



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

The selected shift range, from 1 to 6, will be displayed on the multi-information display.

The initial shift range in S mode is 4.

■ **Shift ranges and their functions**

- You can choose from 6 levels of accelerating force and engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater accelerating force and engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine revolutions will also increase.

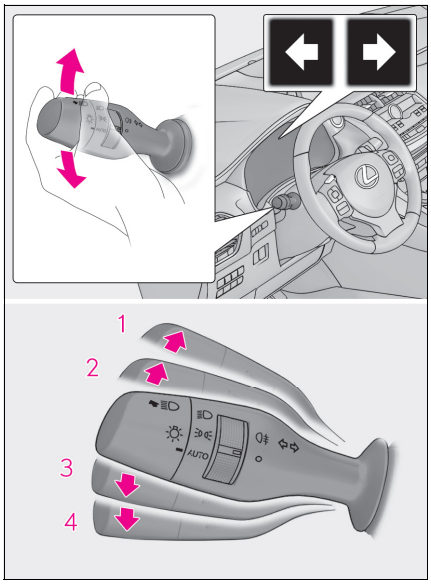
■ **Downshifting restriction warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even

when the shift lever or paddle shift switch is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions



1 Right turn

2 Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)
The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

3 Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)
The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

4 Left turn

■ Turn signals can be operated when

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ If the indicator flashes faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

Parking brake

The parking brake can be set or released automatically or manually. In automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released automatically according to shift lever operation. Also, even in automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released manually.

Parking brake operation

- When the power switch is not in ON mode, the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.
- When the power switch is not in ON mode, automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) is not available.

If "Parking Brake Overheated Parking Brake Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

If the parking brake is operated repeatedly over a short period of time, the system may restrict operation to prevent overheating. If this happens, refrain from operating the parking brake. Normal operation will return after about 1 minute.

Parking brake operation sound

When the parking brake operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp

- Depending on the power switch mode, the parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp will turn on and stay on as described below:
  ON mode: Comes on until the parking brake is released.
  Not in ON mode: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.
- When the power switch is turned off with the parking brake set, the parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp will stay on for about 15 seconds. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged. "Release Parking Brake" is displayed on the multi-information display.

Warning messages and buzzers

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

If the brake system warning light comes on

→P.424

Usage in winter time

→P.321

WARNING

When parking the vehicle

Do not leave a child in the vehicle alone. The parking brake may be released unintentionally and there is the danger of the vehicle moving that may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

When parking the vehicle

Before you leave the vehicle, shift the shift lever to P, set the parking brake and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

When the system malfunctions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.

NOTICE

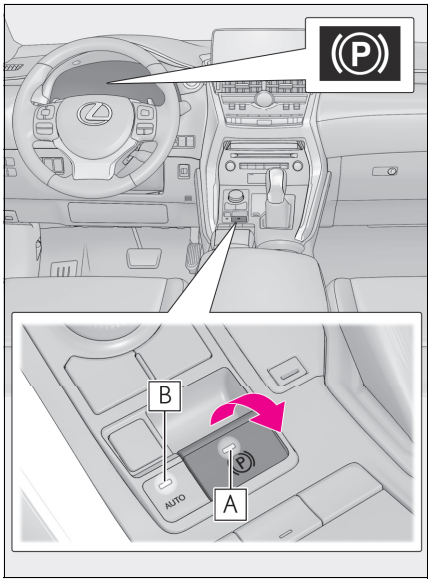
When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear. Have the vehicle inspected by contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately if this occurs.

Operating instructions

Turns automatic mode on

While the vehicle is stopped, pull and hold the parking brake switch until the automatic mode lamp turns on



A Parking brake lamp

B Automatic mode lamp

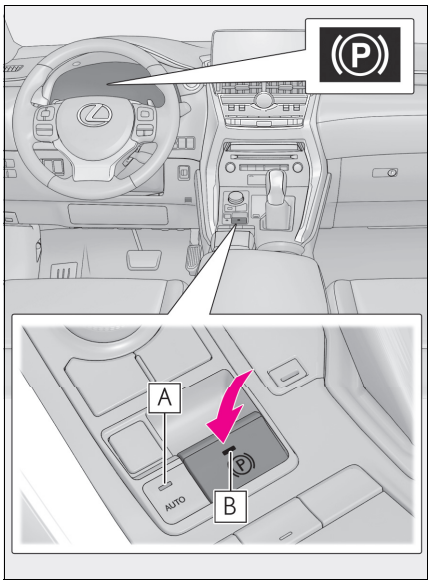
The parking brake is set or released automatically according to shift lever operation.

- When the shift lever is moved out of P, the parking brake will be released, and the parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp turn off.
- When the shift lever is moved into P, the parking brake will be set, and the parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp turn on.

Operate the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

Turns automatic mode off

While the vehicle is stopped, press and hold the parking brake switch until the automatic mode lamp turns off

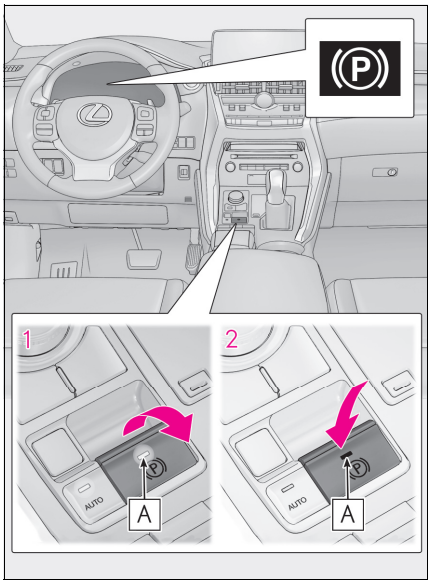


A Automatic mode lamp

B Parking brake lamp

Using the manual mode

The parking brake can be set and released manually.



A Parking brake lamp

1 Sets the parking brake

The parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp A will turn on.
Pull and hold the parking brake switch if an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving.

2 Releases the parking brake

Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal. Make sure that the parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp A turn off.

If the parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp flashes, operate the switch again. (→P.424)

■ Changing the mode

When changing the automatic mode on/off, the message will be shown on the multi-information display and the buzzer sounds.

■ Parking the vehicle

→P.198

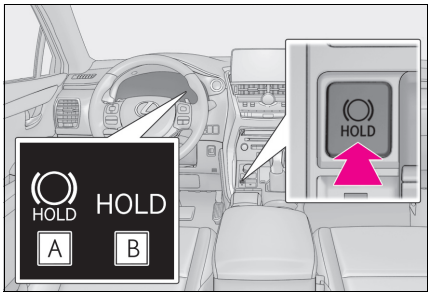
Brake Hold

The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift lever is in D, S or N with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift lever in D or S to allow smooth start off.

Enabling the system

Turns the brake hold system on

The brake hold standby indicator (green) A comes on. While the system is holding the brake, the brake hold operated indicator (yellow) B comes on.



■ Brake hold system operating conditions

The brake hold system cannot be turned on in the following conditions:

- The driver's door is not closed.
- The driver is not wearing the seat belt.

If any of the conditions above are detected when the brake hold system is enabled, the system will turn off and the brake hold standby indicator light will go off. In addition, if any of the conditions are detected while the system is holding the brake, a

warning buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. The parking brake will then be set automatically.

■ **Brake hold function**

- If the brake pedal is left released for a period of about 3 minutes after the system has started holding the brake, the parking brake will be set automatically. In this case, a warning buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
- To turn the system off while the system is holding the brake, firmly depress the brake pedal and press the button again.
- The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline. In this situation, it may be necessary for the driver to apply the brakes. A warning buzzer will sound and the multi-information display will inform the driver of this situation. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ **When the parking brake is set automatically while the system is holding the brakes**

With the brake pedal depressed, release the parking brake by operating the parking brake switch, making sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off.

■ **When an inspection at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer is necessary**

When the brake hold standby indicator (green) does not illuminate even when the brake hold switch is pressed with the brake hold system operating conditions met, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **If "Brake Hold Fault Depress Brake to Deactivate Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **Warning messages and buzzers**

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ **If the brake hold operated indicator flashes**

→P.424

WARNING

■ **When the vehicle is on a steep incline**

When using the brake hold system on a steep incline, exercise caution. The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle in such a situation.

■ **When stopped on a slippery road**

The system cannot stop the vehicle when the gripping ability of the tires has been exceeded. Do not use the system when stopped on a slippery road.

NOTICE

■ **When parking the vehicle**

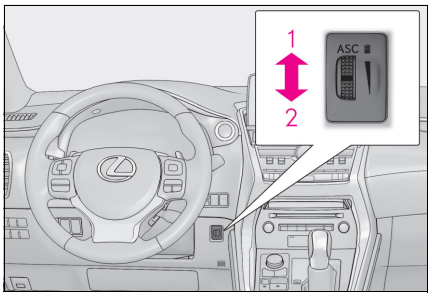
The brake hold system is not designed for use when parking the vehicle for a long period of time. Turning the power switch off while the system is holding the brake may release the brake, which would cause the vehicle to move. When operating the power switch, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to P and set the parking brake.

ASC (Active Sound Control)*

*: If equipped

The ASC system is an electronic sound system that generates engine sound, conveying the kinetic situations of the vehicle's acceleration and deceleration to the driver through the speakers inside the instrument panel.
The vehicle's response to the driver's acceleration behavior and shift operations are also conveyed in sound.
When Sport mode is selected, the sound conveyed to the driver will be louder.

Controlling volume



1 Louder
2 Lower

The indicator comes on when the ASC system is on.
When the dial is turned to the lowest volume, the ASC system will be turned off and the indicator will go off.

Operating conditions

When the driving mode select switch is not in Eco mode or EV drive mode.

Temporary cancelation of the ASC system functions

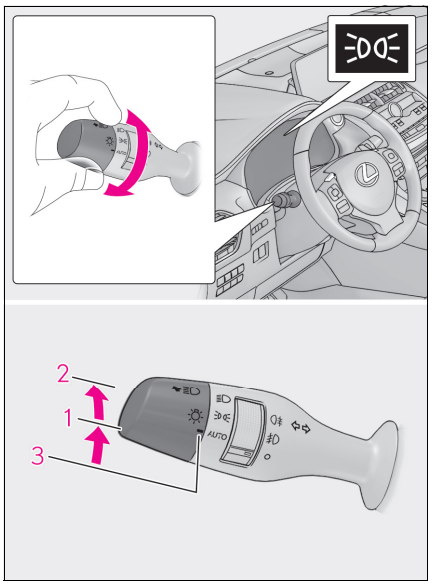
The ASC system may be temporarily canceled depending on the driving conditions, such as when the tires slip due to sudden acceleration.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Turning on the headlights

Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:



1 The front position, tail, license plate, instrument panel and switch lights turn on.

2 The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

3 **AUTO** The headlights, daytime running lights (→P.227) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.

■ **AUTO mode can be used when**

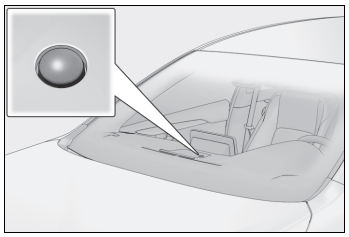
The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Daytime running light system**

- To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the hybrid system is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch in the "AUTO" position. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.
- If a turn signal light is in use, the daytime running light, on the same side, is turned off. For emergency flashers, both are turned off.

■ **Headlight control sensor**

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.
Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



■ **Automatic light off system**

- When the light switch is in the or position: The headlights and front fog lights (if equipped) turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or off.
- When the light switch is in the **AUTO** position: The headlights and all lights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or off.

To turn the lights on again, turn the power

4 Driving

switch to ON mode, or turn the light switch to the AUTO position once and then back to the or position.

■ **Light reminder buzzer**

A buzzer sounds when the power switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **12-volt battery-saving function**

In order to prevent the 12-volt battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the light switch is in the position when the power switch is turned off the 12-volt battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes. When the power switch is turned to ON mode, the 12-volt battery-saving function will be disabled.

When any of the following are performed, the 12-volt battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the 12-volt battery-saving function has been reactivated:

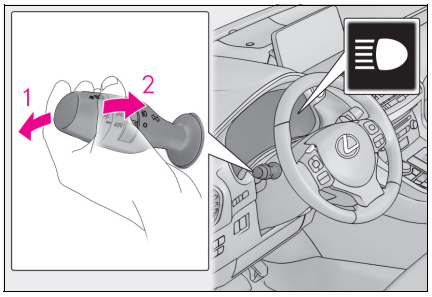
- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door is opened or closed

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Turning on the high beam headlights



1 With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

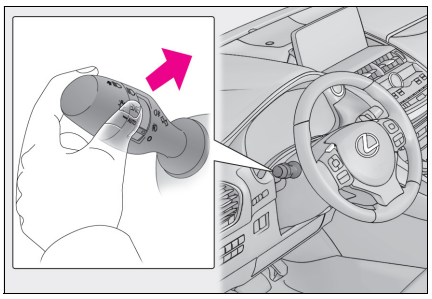
Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Follow me home system

This system allows the headlights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the power switch is off.



Pull the lever toward you and release it with the light switch is in AUTO after

turning the power switch off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it again to turn off the lights.

Cornering lights (vehicles with front fog lights)

When the following conditions are met, while the headlights (low beam) are on, the cornering lights will additionally turn on and light up the direction of movement for the vehicle. This is to ensure excellent visibility when either driving at intersections or parking at night.

- The steering wheel is operated
- The turn signal lever is operated
- The shift lever is in R

However, when vehicle speed is 40 km/h (25 mph) or above, the cornering lights do not turn on.
When the cornering lights are on for more than 30 minutes, they will automatically turn off.

AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)*

*: If equipped

The Adaptive High-beam System uses a camera sensor located behind the upper portion of the windshield to assess the brightness of the lights of vehicles ahead, streetlights, etc., and automatically controls the headlight light distribution as necessary.

WARNING

■ Limitations of the Adaptive High-beam System

Do not overly rely on the Adaptive High-beam System. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beams on or off manually if necessary.

■ To prevent incorrect operation of the Adaptive High-beam System

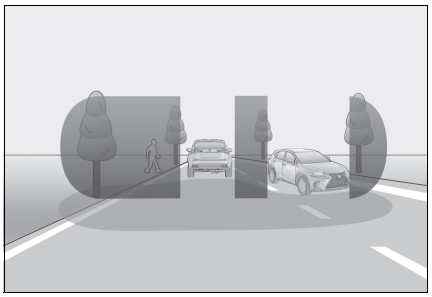
Do not overload the vehicle.

High-beam switch control

- Adjusts the brightness and illuminated area of the high beams according to the vehicle speed.
- Adjusts the intensity of the high beams, while driving on a curve, so that the area in the direction that the vehicle is turning will be illuminated more brightly than other areas.
- Operates the shaded high beams so that the area around vehicles ahead is partially not illuminated while all other areas continue to be illumi-

nated with the high beams.

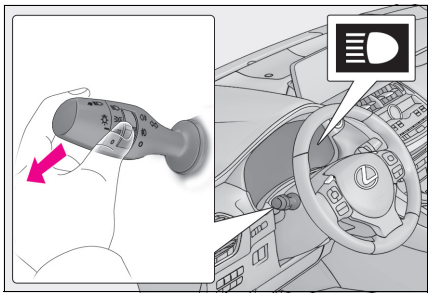
The shaded high beams help optimize forward visibility while reducing the dazzling effect on the drivers of vehicles ahead.



- Adjusts the distance that the low beams are projected according to the distance to a preceding vehicle.

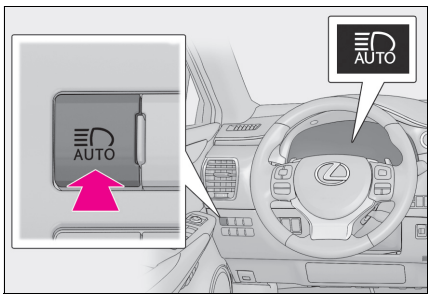
Activating the Adaptive High-beam System

1 Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the AUTO or position.



2 Press the Adaptive High-beam System switch.

The Adaptive High-beam System indicator will come on when the system is operating.



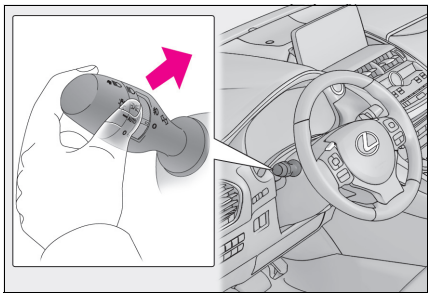
Turning the high beams on/off manually

Switching to the low beams

Pull the lever to its original position.

The Adaptive High-beam System indicator will turn off.

Push the lever away from you to activate the Adaptive High-beam System again.

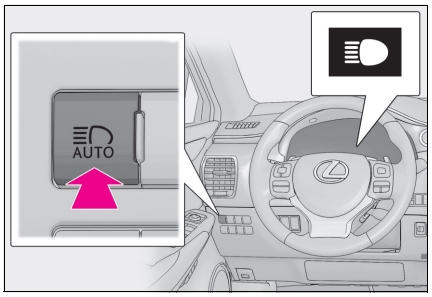


Switching to the high beams

Press the Adaptive High-beam System switch.

The Adaptive High-beam System indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Adaptive High-beam System again.



Conditions in which the light distribution control of the headlights changes automatically

- When all of the following conditions are met, the high beams will be turned on automatically and the system will operate:
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 60 km/h (38 mph) or more.
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- When all of the following conditions are met, the shaded high beams will turn on and the distance that the low beams are projected will be adjusted automatically, depending on the location of vehicles ahead:
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 60 km/h (38 mph) or more.
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
  - There are vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- If any of the following conditions is met, the high beams or shaded high beams will be changed to the low beams automatically:
  - The vehicle speed is below approximately 60 km/h (38 mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
  - There are many vehicles ahead.
  - Vehicles ahead are moving quickly and the high beams may blind the drivers of the other vehicles.

Camera sensor detection information

- The high beams may not be automatically changed to the shaded high beams in the following situations:
  - When vehicles ahead suddenly appear from a curve
  - When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
  - When vehicles ahead are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
  - When vehicles ahead appear from the faraway lane on wide road
  - When vehicles ahead have no lights
- The high beams may be changed to the shaded high beams if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without its headlights turned on is detected.
- House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs and other reflective objects may cause the high beams to change to the shaded high beams, cause the high beams not to change to the shaded high beams, or change the area that is not illuminated.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn the high beam on or off, or the speed by which the areas not illuminated change:
  - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
  - The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
  - When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
  - When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of luggage
- The light distribution control of the headlights may change unexpectedly.
- Bicycles or similar objects may not be detected.
- In the following situations the system may not be able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness level. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to flash or dazzle pedestrians or vehicles ahead. In such a case, it is necessary to manually switch between the high and low beams.
  - When driving in inclement weather (heavy rain, snow, fog, sandstorms, etc.)
  - When the windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt, etc.

- When the windshield is cracked or damaged
- When the camera sensor is deformed or dirty
- When the temperature of the camera sensor is extremely high
- When the surrounding brightness level is equal to that of headlights, tail lights or fog lights
- When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a preceding vehicle
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel roads, etc.)
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road
- When there is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or mirror
- When the back of a preceding vehicle is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck
- When the vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty, or are not aimed properly
- When the vehicle is listing or tilting due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed, etc.
- When the headlights are changed between the high beams and low beams repeatedly in an abnormal manner
- When the driver believes that the high beams may be flashing or dazzling pedestrians or other drivers
- When the vehicle is used in an area in which vehicles travel on the opposite side of the road of the country for which the vehicle was designed, for example using a vehicle designed for right-hand traffic in a left-hand traffic area, or vice versa

Automatic High Beam*

*: If equipped

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle camera sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles, etc., and automatically turns high beam on or off as necessary.

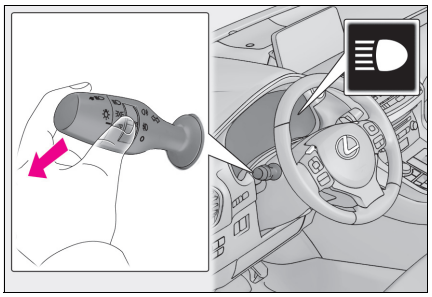
WARNING

■ Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning high beam on or off manually if necessary.

Activating the Automatic High Beam system

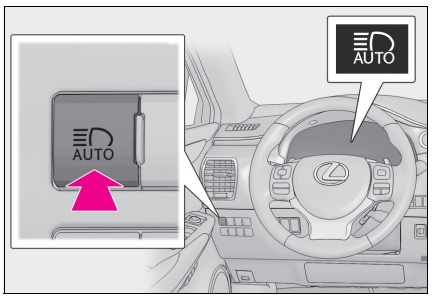
1 Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in AUTO or position.



2 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system

is active.



■ **Operating conditions**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **High beam automatic turning on or off conditions**

When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, high beam will be automatically turned on:

- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are no oncoming or preceding vehicles with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are few streetlights on the road ahead.

If any of the following conditions are fulfilled, high beam will be automatically turned off:

- Vehicle speed drops below approximately 30 km/h (19 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- Oncoming or preceding vehicles have headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

■ **Camera sensor detection information**

- High beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
  - When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
  - When the vehicle is cut in front of by another
  - When oncoming or preceding vehicles are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- High beam may be turned off if an oncoming vehicle that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.
- House lights, street lights, red traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to turn off.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn high beam on or off:
  - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles
  - The movement and direction of oncoming and preceding vehicles
  - When a oncoming or preceding vehicle only has operational lights on one side
  - When a oncoming or preceding vehicle is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface, etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of luggage
- High beam may be turned on or off when unexpected by the driver.
- In the situations below, you should consider turning the high beams on or off manually rather than relying on the Automatic High Beam system.
  - The system is not able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness levels, and may flash or expose nearby pedestrians to the high beam.
  - In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms, etc.)
  - The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt, etc.
  - The windshield is cracked or damaged.
  - The camera sensor is deformed or dirty.
  - The camera sensor temperature is extremely high.
  - Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
  - Vehicles ahead have headlights or tail lights that are either switched off, dirty, are changing color, or are not aimed properly.
  - When driving through an area of inter-

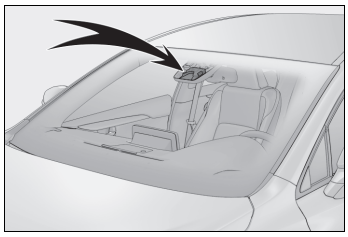
mittently changing brightness and darkness.
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks, etc.).
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road.
- There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
- The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck.
- The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
- The vehicle is listing or titling, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed, etc.
- The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

NOTICE

Notes when using the Automatic High Beam system

Observe the following to ensure that the Automatic High Beam functions correctly.

- Do not touch the camera sensor.



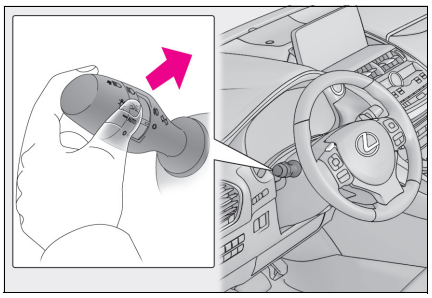
- Do not subject the camera sensor to a strong impact.
- Do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- Do not spill liquids onto the camera sensor.
- Do not apply window tinting or stickers to the camera sensor or the area of windshield near the camera sensor.
- Do not install a parking tag or any other accessories near or around the camera sensor.
- Do not overload the vehicle.
- Do not modify the vehicle.
- Do not replace windshield with non-genuine windshield.
  Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Changing to manual control mode

Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to original position.

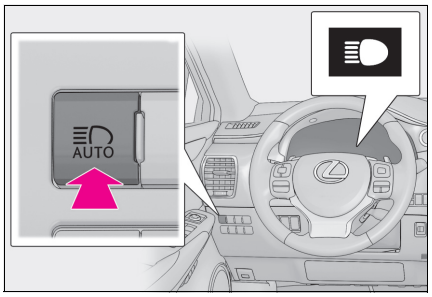
The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.
Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



Switching to high beam

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.
Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

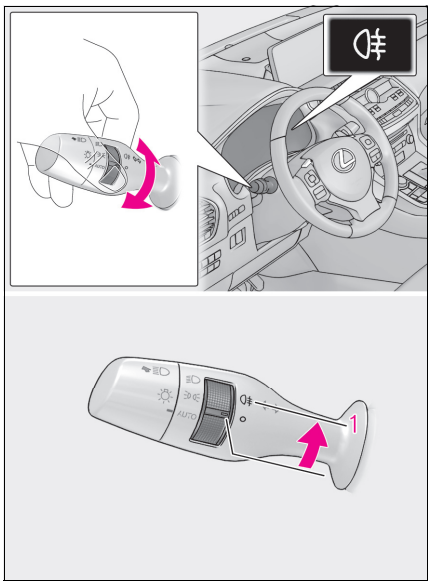


Fog light switch

When in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog, turn on the front fog lights to secure front visibility and turn on the rear fog lights to notify following vehicles the existence of your vehicle.

Operating procedure

▶ Rear fog light switch

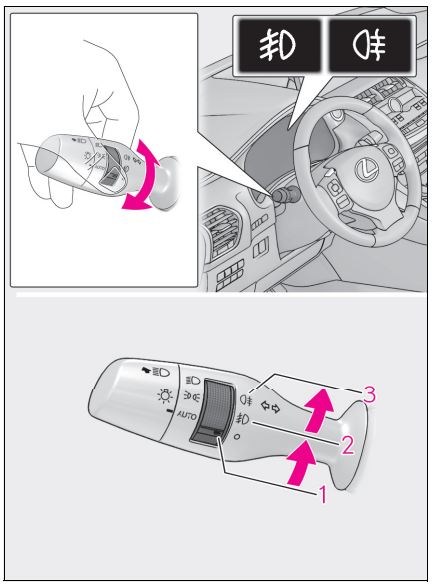


1 Turns the rear fog light on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to ○.

Operating the switch ring again turns the rear fog light off.

▶ Front and rear fog light switch



1 Turns the front and rear fog lights off

2 Turns the front fog lights on

3 Turns both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.

■ **Fog lights can be used when**

▶ Vehicles with a rear fog light only

The headlights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with a front and rear fog light

Front fog lights: The front position lights are turned on.
Rear fog light: The front fog lights are turned on.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

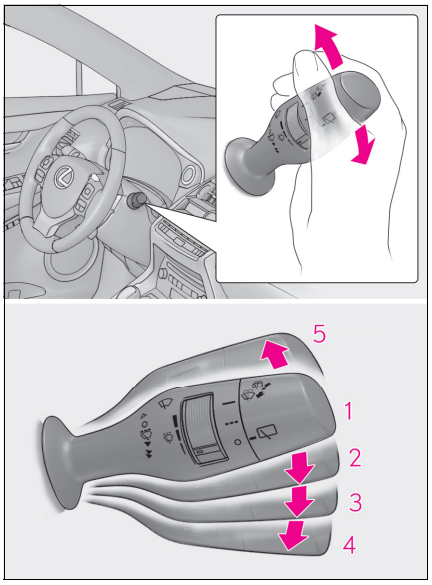
Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the lever can switch between automatic operation and manual operation, or can use the washer.

Operating the wiper lever

The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows.

▶ Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster



1 ○ Off

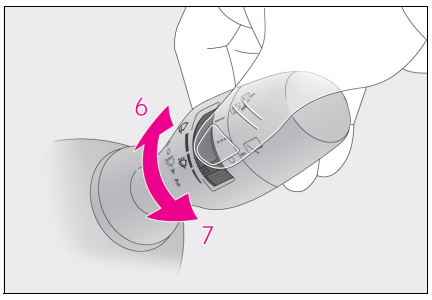
2 Intermittent operation

3 Low speed operation

4 High speed operation

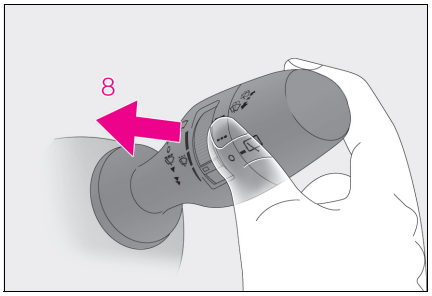
5 Temporary operation

Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.



6 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

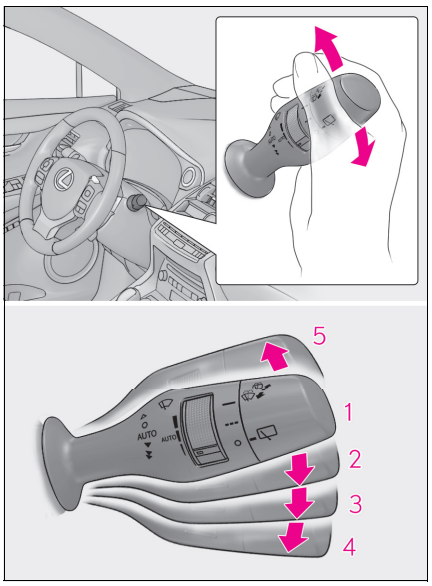
7 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



8 Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts. Vehicles with headlight cleaners: When the headlights are on and the lever is pulled and held, the headlight cleaners will operate once. After this, the headlight cleaners will operate every 5th time the lever is pulled.

▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers



1 ○ Off

2 **AUTO** Rain-sensing operation

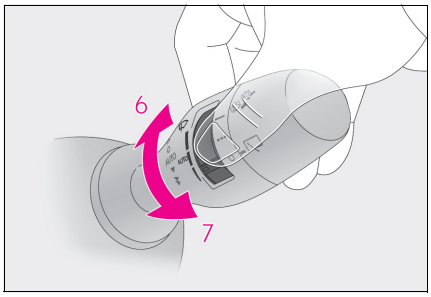
3 ▼ Low speed operation

4 ▼▼ High speed operation

5 ▲ Temporary operation

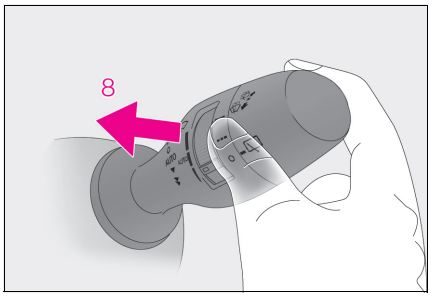
When "AUTO" is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.

The sensor sensitivity can be adjusted when "AUTO" is selected.



6 Increases the sensitivity

7 Decreases the sensitivity



8 Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts. Vehicles with headlight cleaners: When the headlights are on and the lever is pulled and held, the headlight cleaners will operate once. After this, the headlight cleaners will operate every 5th time the lever is pulled.

■ **The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Dripping prevention wiper sweep (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

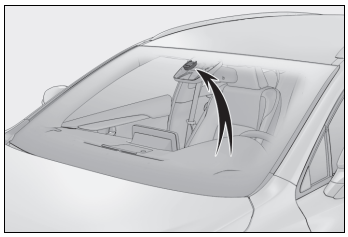
After washing and wiping operation several times, the wipers operate one more time after a short delay to prevent dripping. However, this function will not operate while driving.

■ **Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Vehicle speed affects the Intermittent wiper interval.

■ **Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.
  An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs, etc. are present on the windshield.



- If the wiper switch is turned to the "AUTO" position while the power switch is in ON mode, the wipers will operate once to show that AUTO mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90°C (194°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than AUTO mode.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked, if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid tank.

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in AUTO mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in AUTO mode. Take care that your fingers, etc. do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When the windshield is dry**

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

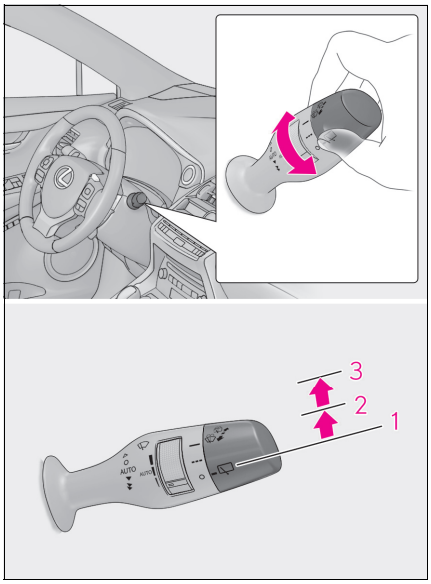
■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the wipers on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Rear window wiper and washer

Operating the wiper lever

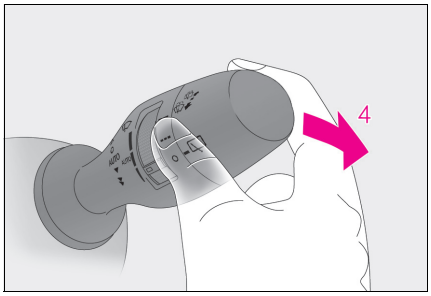
Turning the end of the lever turns on the rear window wiper and washer.



1 ○ Off

2 - - - Intermittent operation

3 ── Normal operation



4 Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

■ The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

The power switch is in ON mode.

NOTICE

■ When the rear window is dry

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

■ When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the wipers on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Before refueling the vehicle

- Turn the power switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel types

→P.478

Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your Lexus has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

WARNING

When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel. Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle. Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged. This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

NOTICE

Refueling

Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally, damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

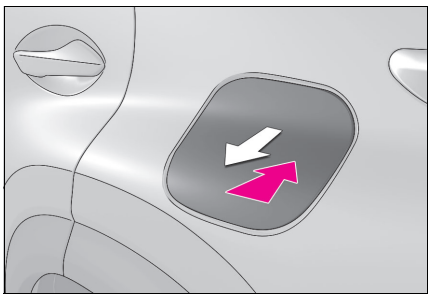
Opening the fuel tank cap

1 With the doors unlocked, press the center of the rear edge of the fuel filler door.

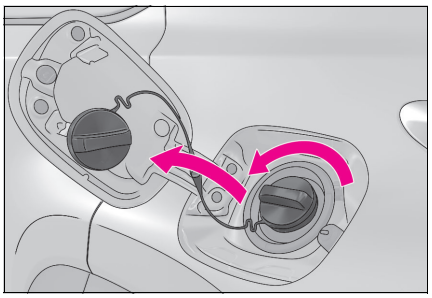
Push inward and take your hand away to slightly open the fuel filler door. Then open

4 Driving

the door fully by hand.



2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open it and put it into the holder on the fuel filler door.

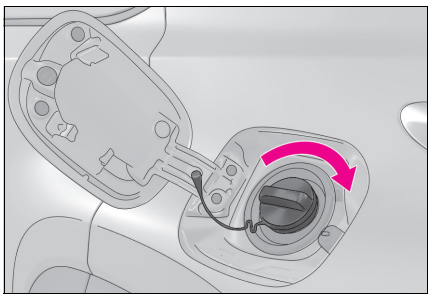


■ When the fuel filler door cannot be opened

→P.454

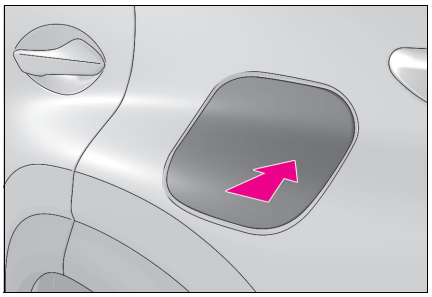
Closing the fuel tank cap

1 After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



2 Close the fuel filler door, and press the center of the rear edge of the fuel filler door.

When you lock the doors, the fuel filler door will lock also.



■ Fuel filler door lock condition

The fuel filler door may not be locked even when the vehicle's doors are locked in the following conditions:

- When operating the door lock button inside the vehicle
- When the automatic door locking system is operated (→P.123)
- When the fuel filler door is closed after the vehicle's doors are locked

WARNING

■ **When replacing the fuel tank cap**

Do not use anything but a genuine Lexus fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Lexus Safety System+*

*: If equipped

The Lexus Safety System+ consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

Drive assist systems of Lexus Safety System+

■ **PCS (Pre-Collision System)**

→P.253

■ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)**

→P.262

■ **AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)**

→P.229

■ **Automatic High Beam**

→P.232

■ **RSA (Road Sign Assist)**

→P.270

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range**

→P.273

WARNING

■ **Lexus Safety System+**

The Lexus Safety System+ is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.
As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

Vehicle data recording

The pre-collision system is equipped with a sophisticated computer that will record certain data, such as:

- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the pre-collision system functions
- Information (such as the distance and relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead or other objects)

The pre-collision system does not record conversations, sounds or pictures.

● Data usage

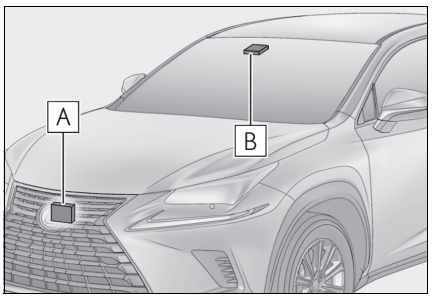
Lexus may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Lexus will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Lexus in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.



A Radar sensor

B Camera sensor

Certification

Transmitter:	Model: DNMWR008 Operation frequency: 76.5 GHz Maximum output power: 2.14 W or less
Manufacturer:	DENSO CORPORATION
Address:	1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661 Japan

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type DNMWR008 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi DNMWR008 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur DNMWR008 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type DNMWR008 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning DNMWR008 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen DNMWR008 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp DNMWR008 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός DNMWR008 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio DNMWR008 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico DNMWR008 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio DNMWR008 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju DNMWR008 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp DNMWR008 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a DNMWR008 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu DNMWR008 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení DNMWR008 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme DNMWR008 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas DNMWR008 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radiolekārta DNMWR008 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego DNMWR008 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að DNMWR008 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at DNMWR008 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение DNMWR008 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio DNMWR008 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj DNMWR008 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je DNMWR008 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa DNMWR008 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky DNMWR008 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

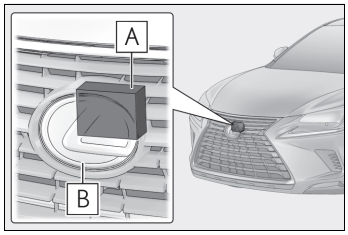
WARNING

■ To avoid malfunction of the radar sensor

Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the radar sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the radar sensor and front grille emblem clean at all times.



A Radar sensor

B Front grille emblem

If the front of the radar sensor or the front or back of the front grille emblem is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc., clean it.

Clean the radar sensor and front grille emblem with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.

- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), or other items to the radar sensor, front grille emblem or surrounding area.
- Do not subject the radar sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact. If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not disassemble the radar sensor.
- Do not modify or paint the radar sensor, front grille emblem or surrounding area.
- If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper needs to be removed and installed, or replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

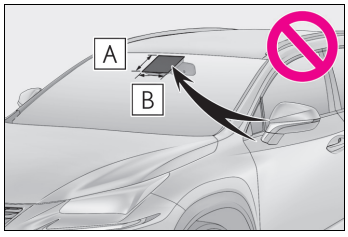
WARNING

■ To avoid malfunction of the camera sensor

Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the camera sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
  - If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clear the windshield.
  - If a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc. from the area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor.
  - If the inner side of the windshield where the camera sensor is installed is dirty, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not attach objects, such as stickers, transparent stickers, etc., and so forth, to the outer side of the windshield in front of the camera sensor (shaded area in the illustration).



A From the top of the windshield to approximately 1 cm (0.4 in.) below the bottom of the camera sensor

B Approximately 20 cm (7.9 in.) (Approximately 10 cm (4.0 in.) to the right and left from the center of the camera sensor)

- If the part of the windshield in front of the camera sensor is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation or ice. (→P.333, 341)
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
  If the wiper inserts or wiper blades need to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not attach window tinting to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
  If the windshield needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not get the camera sensor wet.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the camera sensor.
- Do not dirty or damage the camera sensor.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens.
  If the lens is dirty or damaged, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not subject the camera sensor to a strong impact.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the camera sensor or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the camera sensor.

WARNING

- Do not modify any components of the vehicle around the camera sensor (inside rear view mirror, etc.) or ceiling.
- Do not attach any accessories that may obstruct the camera sensor to the hood, front grille or front bumper. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the camera sensor.
- Do not modify the headlights or other lights.

PCS (Pre-Collision System)*

*: If equipped

The pre-collision system uses a radar sensor and camera sensor to detect vehicles and pedestrians*1 in front of your vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→256)

*1: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pedestrian detection function may not be available. See the following table for details.

Regions

▶ Region A

Countries/areas	Function availability
Austria, Belgium, Britain, Bulgaria, Canary Islands, Greece, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Hungary, Ireland, Israel, Italia, Latvia, Lietuva, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Swiss	The pedestrian detection function is available

▶ Region B

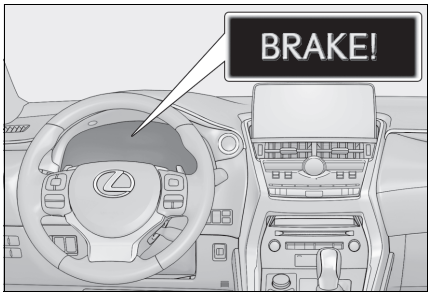
Countries/areas	Function availability
Russia, Ukraine	The pedestrian detection function is not available

The countries and areas for each region listed in the table are current as of September 2017. However, depending on when the vehicle was sold, the countries and areas of each region may be different. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

System functions

■ Pre-collision warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



■ Pre-collision brake assist

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

■ Pre-collision braking

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system warns the driver. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the collision speed.

■ Suspension control

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the Adaptive Variable Suspension sys-

tem (→P.314) will control the damping force of the shock absorbers to help maintain an appropriate vehicle posture.

WARNING

■ Limitations of the pre-collision system

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings. Do not use the pre-collision system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance.
  Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
  - Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: →P.258
  - Conditions under which the system may not operate properly: →P.260
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-collision system yourself, as the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

■ Pre-collision braking

- When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.
- If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-collision braking function, the pre-collision braking function operation will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds. Depress the brake pedal as necessary.
- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.
- In some situations, while the pre-collision braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision braking function.

■ When to disable the pre-collision system

In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- When the vehicle is being towed
- When your vehicle is towing another vehicle
- When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift with hybrid system operating and the tires are allowed to rotate freely

WARNING

- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- When a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due to an accident or other reasons
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed
- When tire chains are installed
- When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- If equipment (snow plow, etc.) that may obstruct the radar sensor or camera sensor is temporarily installed to the vehicle

Changing settings of the pre-collision system

■ Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system

The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled on the multi-information display as following:

The system is automatically enabled each time the power switch is turned to ON mode.

1 Press "〈" or "〉" of meter control switches and select ⚙.

2 Press "∧" or "∨" of meter control switches and select , and press ●.

3 Press "∧" or "∨" of meter control switches and select "PCS", and press ● to select the desired setting (on/off).

If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



■ Changing the pre-collision warning timing

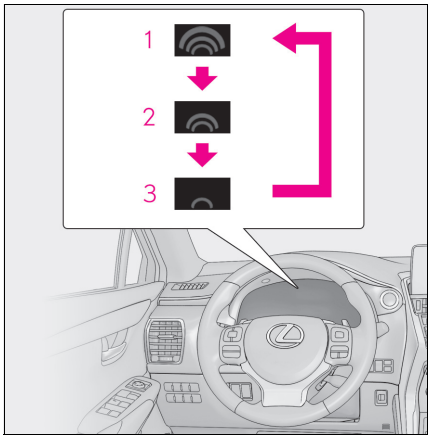
The pre-collision warning timing can be changed on the multi-information display as following:

The operation timing setting is retained when the power switch is turned off.

1 Press "<" or ">" of meter control switches and select ⚙.

2 Press "∧" or "∨" of meter control switches and select 🚗, and press ●.

3 Press "∧" or "∨" of meter control switches and select "Sensitivity", and press ● to select the desired setting.



1 Far

The warning will begin to operate earlier than with the default timing.

2 Middle

This is the default setting.

3 Near

The warning will begin to operate later than with the default timing.

■ **Operational conditions**

Availability of the pedestrian detection function depends on the region in which the vehicle was sold. (For specific countries/areas: →P.254)
Read the following for details:

▶ Region A
(The pedestrian detection function is available)

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high.

Each function is operational at the following speeds:

● Pre-collision warning:
- Vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 180 km/h (7 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 80 km/h [7 and 50 mph].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

● Pre-collision brake assist:
- Vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 180 km/h (20 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 80 km/h [20 and 50 mph].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more.

● Pre-collision braking:
- Vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 180 km/h (7 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 80 km/h [7 and 50 mph].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

● If a 12-volt battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time

● If the shift lever is in R

● If VSC is disabled (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

▶ Region B
(The pedestrian detection function is not available)

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle is high.

Each function is operational at the following speeds:

● Pre-collision warning:
- Vehicle speed is between approximately 15 and 180 km/h (10 and 110 mph).
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

● Pre-collision brake assist:
- Vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 180 km/h (20 and 110 mph).
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more.

● Pre-collision braking:
- Vehicle speed is between approximately 15 and 180 km/h (10 and 110 mph).
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

● If a 12-volt battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time

● If the shift lever is in R

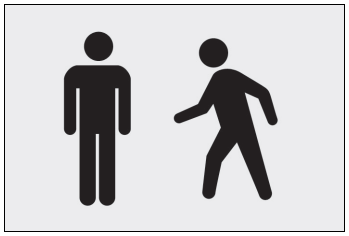
● If VSC is disabled (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

● If the PCS warning light is flashing or illuminated

■ Pedestrian detection function*2

The pre-collision system detects pedestrians based on the size, profile, and motion of a detected object. However, a pedestrian may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. (→P.260)

*2: For countries/areas specified as Region B (→P.254), the pedestrian detection function may not be available.



■ Cancelation of the pre-collision braking

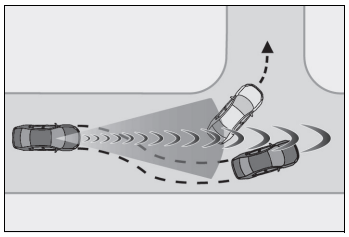
If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

● The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.

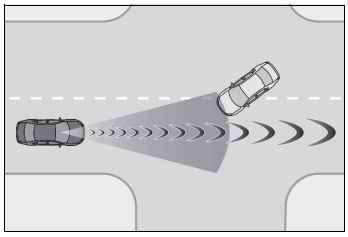
● The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.

■ Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

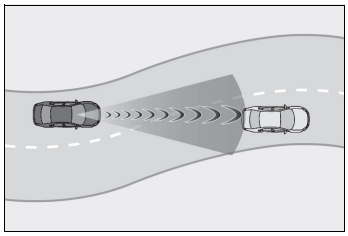
● In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.
- When passing a vehicle or pedestrian*2
- When changing lanes while overtaking a preceding vehicle
- When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is changing lanes
- When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is making a left/right turn



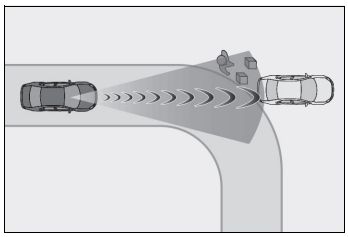
- When passing a vehicle in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn



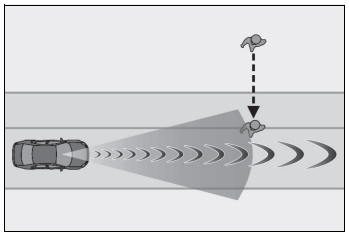
- When driving on a road where relative location to vehicle ahead in an adjacent lane may change, such as on a winding road



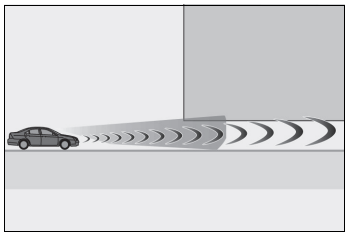
- When rapidly closing on a vehicle ahead
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when the road surface is uneven or undulating
- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls
- When there is a vehicle, pedestrian*2, or object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve



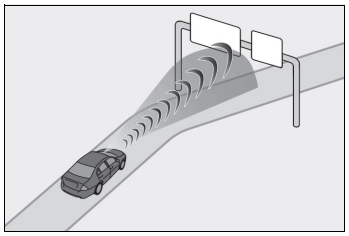
- When driving on a narrow path surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When there is a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, or a protrusion on the road surface or roadside
- When a crossing pedestrian approaches very close to the vehicle*2



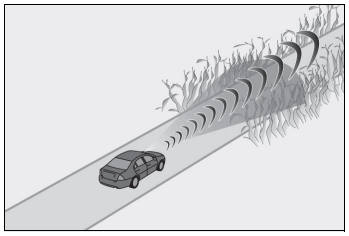
- When passing through a place with a low structure above the road (low ceiling, traffic sign, etc.)



- When passing under an object (billboard, etc.) at the top of an uphill road



- When rapidly closing on an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When using an automatic car wash
- When driving through or under objects that may contact the vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner



- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a vehicle ahead

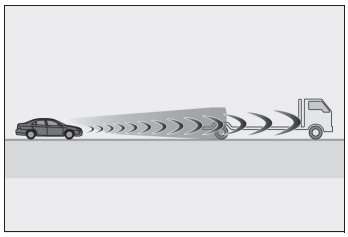
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When there are patterns or paint on the road or a wall that may be mistaken for a vehicle or pedestrian *2
- When driving near an object that reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or guardrail
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present

*2: For countries/areas specified as Region B (→P.254), the pedestrian detection function may not be available.

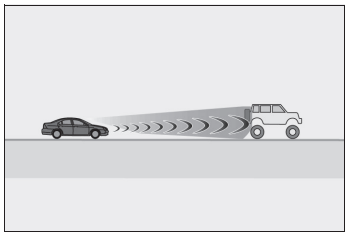
Situations in which the system may not operate properly

In some situations such as the following, a vehicle may not be detected by the radar sensor and camera sensor, preventing the system from operating properly:

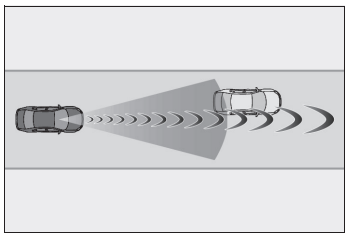
- If an oncoming vehicle is approaching your vehicle
- If a vehicle ahead is a motorcycle or bicycle
- When approaching the side or front of a vehicle
- If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer



- If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance

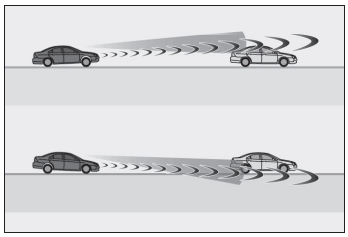


- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a vehicle ahead
- If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle or emerges from beside a vehicle
- If a vehicle ahead makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When suddenly cutting behind a preceding vehicle
- When a vehicle ahead is not directly in front of your vehicle



- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a vehicle ahead
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- When a very bright light, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the camera sensor
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel
- After the hybrid system has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/right turn
- While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve

- If your vehicle is skidding
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered



- If the wheels are misaligned
- If a wiper blade is blocking the camera sensor
- The vehicle is wobbling.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.
- When driving on a hill
- If the radar sensor or camera sensor is misaligned

● In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:

- If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
- If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
- When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface

● Some pedestrians such as the following may not be detected by the radar sensor and camera sensor, preventing the system from operating properly[*2]:

- Pedestrians shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.)
- Pedestrians wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure
- Pedestrians who are carrying large baggage, holding an umbrella, etc., hiding part of their body
- Pedestrians who are bending forward or squatting
- Pedestrians who are pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
- Groups of pedestrians which are close together
- Pedestrians who are wearing white and look extremely bright
- Pedestrians in the dark, such as at night or while in a tunnel
- Pedestrians whose clothing appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as their surroundings
- Pedestrians near walls, fences, guardrails, or large objects
- Pedestrians who are on a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.) on the road
- Pedestrians who are walking fast
- Pedestrians who are changing speed abruptly
- Pedestrians running out from behind a vehicle or a large object
- Pedestrians who are extremely close to the side of the vehicle (outside rear view mirror, etc.)

*2: For countries/areas specified as Region B (→P.254), the pedestrian detection function may not be available.

■ If the PCS warning light flashes or illuminates and a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display

The pre-collision system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

● In the following situations, the warning light will turn off, the message will disappear and the system will become operational when normal operating conditions return:

- When the radar sensor or camera sensor or the area around either sensor is hot, such as in the sun
- When the radar sensor or camera sensor or the area around either sensor is cold, such as in an extremely cold environment
- When a front sensor is dirty or covered with snow, etc.
- If the camera sensor is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the windshield near the camera sensor

● If the PCS warning light continues to flash or remains illuminated or the warning

message does not disappear even though the vehicle has returned to normal, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

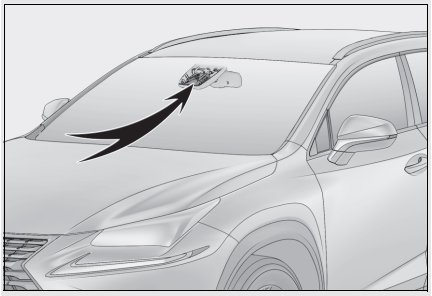
■ If VSC is disabled

- If VSC is disabled (→P.314), the pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking functions are also disabled.
- The PCS warning light will turn on and "VSC Turned Off Pre-Collision Brake System Unavailable" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)*

*: If equipped

When driving on highways and freeways with white (yellow) lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane and provides assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its lane.
The LDA system recognizes visible white (yellow) lines with the camera sensor on the upper portion of the front windshield.



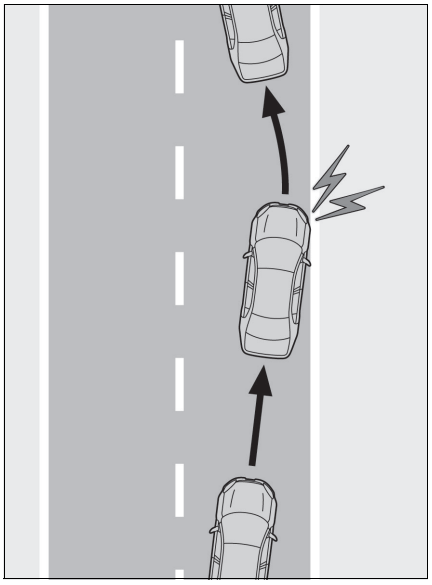
Functions included in LDA system

■ Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display, and either the warning buzzer sounds or the steering wheel vibrates to alert the driver.

When the warning buzzer sounds or the steering wheel vibrates, check the surrounding road situation and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle

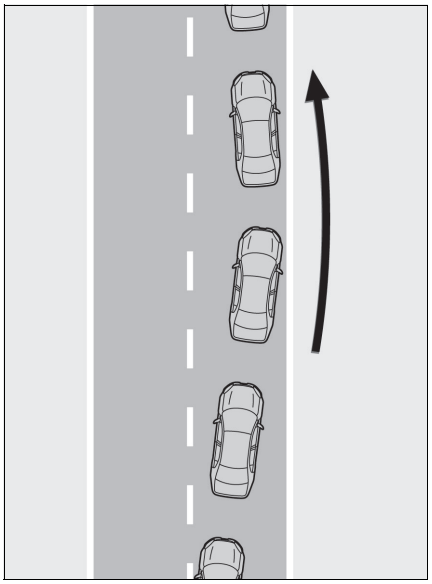
back to the center of the lane.



■ Steering control function

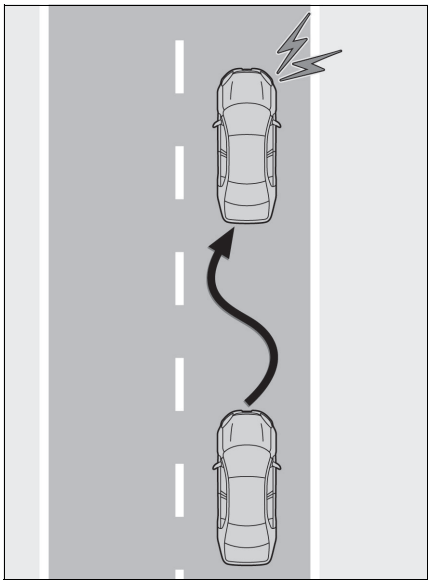
When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily canceled.



■ Vehicle sway warning function

When the vehicle is swaying or appears as if it may depart from its lane multiple times, the warning buzzer sounds and a message is displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



WARNING

■ Before using LDA system

Do not rely solely upon the LDA system. The LDA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.

Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ To avoid operating LDA system by mistake

When not using the LDA system, use the LDA switch to turn the system off.

■ Situations unsuitable for LDA system

Do not use the LDA system in the following situations.
The system may not operate properly and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- A spare tire, tire chains, etc. are equipped.
- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.
- Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used.
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, curbs, reflective poles, etc.).
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- Asphalt repair marks, white (yellow) line marks, etc. are present due to road repair.
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven in traffic lanes other than on highways and freeways.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction zone.
- Vehicle is towing a trailer or another vehicle.

WARNING

■ **Preventing LDA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake**

- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc. on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

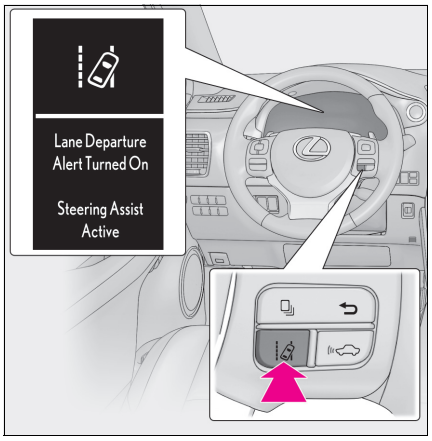
Turning LDA system on

Press the LDA switch to turn the LDA system on.

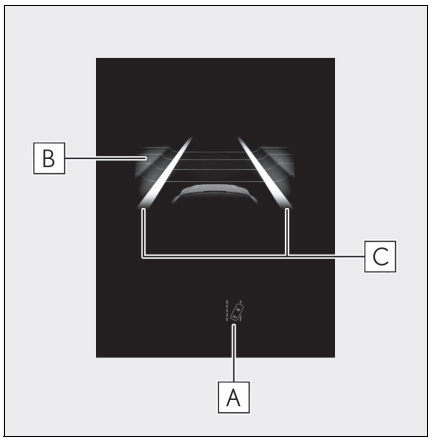
The LDA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the LDA switch again to turn the LDA system off.

When the LDA system is turned on or off, operation of the LDA system continues in the same condition the next time the hybrid system is started.



Indications on multi-information display



A LDA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white:
LDA system is operating.

Illuminated in green:
Steering wheel assistance of the steering control function is operating.

Flashing in orange:
Lane departure alert function is operating.

4 Driving

B Operation display of steering wheel operation support

Indicates that steering wheel assistance of the steering control function is operating.

C Lane departure alert function display

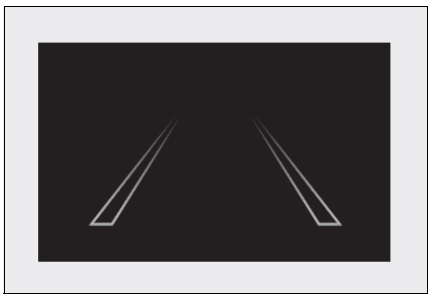
Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen.

▶ Inside of displayed white lines is white



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

▶ Inside of displayed white lines is black



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or is temporarily canceled.

■ Operation conditions of each function

● Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LDA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- System recognizes white (yellow) lines.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is driven on a straight road or around a gentle curve with a radius of more than approximately 150 m (492 ft.).
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.268)

● Steering control function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Setting for "Steering Assist" in ⚙ of the multi-information display is set to "On". (→P.265)
- Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel alert is not displayed.(→P.267)

● Vehicle sway warning function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for "Sway Warning" in ⚙ of the multi-information display is set to "On". (→P.244)
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.268)

■ **Temporary cancelation of functions**

When operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored.

■ **Steering control function**

Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions, etc., the driver may not feel the function is operating or the function may not operate at all.

■ **Lane departure alert function**

The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc. Also, it may be difficult to feel steering wheel vibrations due to the road conditions, etc.

■ **Hands off steering wheel alert**

When the system determines that the driver has removed the hands from the steering wheel while the steering control function is operating, a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display.
If the driver continues to keep the hands off of the steering wheel, a warning message is displayed and the function is temporarily canceled. This alert also operates in the same way when the driver continuously operates the steering wheel only a small amount. However, depending on the road conditions, etc., the function may not cancel.

■ **White (yellow) lines are only on one side of road**

The LDA system will not operate for the side on which white (yellow) lines could not be recognized.

■ **Conditions in which functions may not operate properly**

In the following situations, the camera sensor may not detect white (yellow) lines and various functions may not operate normally.

- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, Raised pavement marker or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The vehicle is driven around a sharp curve.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- The headlight lenses are dirty and emit a faint amount of light at night, or the beam

axis has deviated.

- The vehicle is struck by a crosswind.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
- Snow tires, etc. are equipped.

■ **Warning message**

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the LDA indicator illuminates in orange, follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedure.

Warning message	Details/Actions
"Lane Departure Alert Malfunction Visit Your Dealer"	**The system may not be operating properly.** **→ Have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
"Front Camera Vision Blocked Clean and Demist Windshield"	**Dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc. are present on the windshield in front of the camera sensor.** **→ Turn the LDA system off, remove any dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc. from the windshield, and then turn the LDA system back on.**
"Front Camera Unavailable"	**The operation conditions of the camera sensor (temperature, etc.) are not met.** **→ When the operation conditions of the camera sensor (temperature, etc.) are met, the LDA system will become available. Turn the LDA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LDA system back on.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
"Lane Departure Alert Unavailable"	**The LDA system is temporarily canceled due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the camera sensor.** **→ Turn the LDA system off and follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedures for the warning message. Afterward, drive the vehicle for a short time, and then turn the LDA system back on.**
"Lane Departure Alert Unavailable Below Approx 50km/h"	**The LDA system cannot be used as the vehicle speed is less than approximately 50 km/h (32 mph).** **→ Drive the vehicle at approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.**

If a different warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

■ **Customization**

The following settings can be changed.

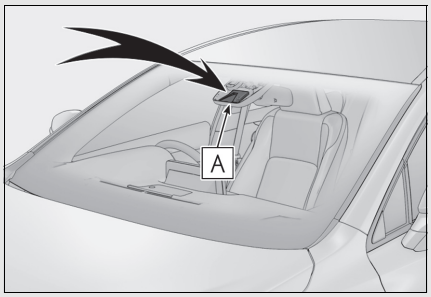
Function	Setting details
Lane departure alert function	Adjust alert sensitivity
	Adjust alert type
Steering control function	Turn steering wheel assistance on and off
Vehicle sway warning function	Turn function on and off
	Adjust alert sensitivity

For how to change settings, refer to P.486.

RSA (Road Sign Assist)*

*: If equipped

RSA recognizes specific road signs using the camera sensor A and provides information to the driver via the multi-information display.



If the system judges that the vehicle is being driven over the speed limit, performing prohibited actions, etc. in relation to the recognized road signs, it alerts the driver using a warning display and warning buzzer*.

*: This setting needs to be customized.

WARNING

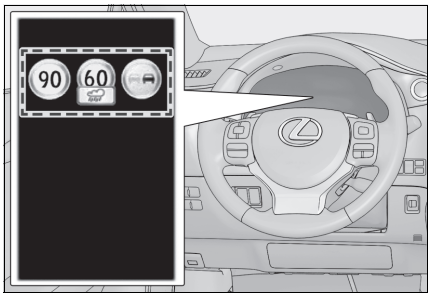
■ Before using the RSA

Do not rely solely upon the RSA system. RSA is a system which supports the driver by providing information, but it is not a replacement for a driver's own vision and awareness. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to the traffic rules.
Inappropriate or negligent driving could lead to an unexpected accident.

Indication on the multi-information display

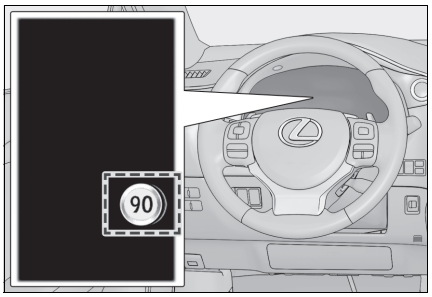
After the camera sensor recognizes a sign, it is displayed on the multi-information display when the vehicle passes the sign.

- When the driving assist system information is selected, a maximum of 3 signs can be displayed. (→P.100)



- When other than the driving assist system information is selected, a speed limit sign or an all canceled sign can be displayed. (→P.100)

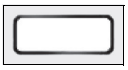
A no overtaking sign and a speed limit sign with supplemental mark are not displayed. However, if signs other than speed limit signs are recognized, they are mentioned in a stack under the current speed limit sign.



Types of recognized road signs

The following types of road signs, including electronic signs and blinking signs, are recognized.

A non-official (not meeting the Vienna Convention) or a recently introduced traffic sign may not be recognized.

Type		Multi-information display
Speed limit begins/ends		
Speed limit with supplemental mark (Displayed simultaneously with speed limit)  (Display example)	Wet	
	Rain	
	Ice	
	On/off ramp*1	
	Supplemental mark exists (Contents not recognized)	
No overtaking begins/ends		
No-entry*2		
All canceled (All restrictions canceled. Returns to default road regulation.)		

*1: If the turn signal indicator is not operated when changing lanes, the mark does not display.

*2: Vehicles with navigation system

Warning display

In the following situations, the RSA system alerts the driver using a warning display.

- When the vehicle speed exceeds the speed warning threshold applied to the speed limit of the sign displayed on the multi-information display, the sign color becomes inverted.
- If it is detected that your vehicle is overtaking when a no overtaking sign is displayed on the multi-information display, the sign flashes.
- Vehicles with a navigation system: When the RSA system recognizes a no-entry sign and detects that the vehicle has entered a no-entry area based on the map information of the navigation system, the no-entry sign flashes.

Depending on the situation, traffic environment (traffic direction, speed, unit) may be detected incorrectly and a warning display may not operate properly.

Automatic turn-off of RSA sign display

One or more signs automatically turn off in the following situations.

- A new sign is not recognized for a certain distance.
- The road changes due to a left or right turn, etc.

Conditions in which the function may not operate or detect correctly

In the following situations, RSA does not operate normally and may not recognize signs, display the incorrect sign, etc. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The camera sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor, etc.
- Dirt, snow, stickers, etc. are on the windshield near the camera sensor.
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- Light from an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera sensor.
- The sign is dirty, faded, tilted or bent, and if an electronic sign, the contrast is poor.
- All or part of the sign is hidden by the leaves of a tree, a pole, etc.
- The sign is only visible to the camera sensor for a short amount of time.
- The driving scene (turning, lane change, etc.) is judged incorrectly.
- Even if it is a sign not appropriate for the currently traveled lane, such a sign exists directly after a freeway branches, or in an adjacent lane just before merging.
- Stickers are attached to the rear of the preceding vehicle.
- A sign resembling a system compatible sign is recognized.
- The vehicle is driven in a country with a different direction of traffic.
- Side road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the camera sensor) while the vehicle is traveling on the main road.
- Roundabout exit road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the camera sensor) while traveling on a roundabout.

When driving vehicle in country with different speed unit

Since RSA recognizes signs based on the set unit of the meter, it is necessary to change the set unit of the meter. Adjust the set unit of the meter to the speed unit of signs in the current location. (→P.486)

Turning the system on/off

1 Press " < " or " > " of meter control switches and select .

2 Press "^" or "v" of meter control switches and select .

3 Press ● to select the desired setting (on/off).

■ **Speed limit sign display**

If the power switch was last turned off while a speed limit sign was displayed on the multi-information display, the same sign displays again when the power switch is turned to ON mode.

■ **When "Check RSA system" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.486)

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*

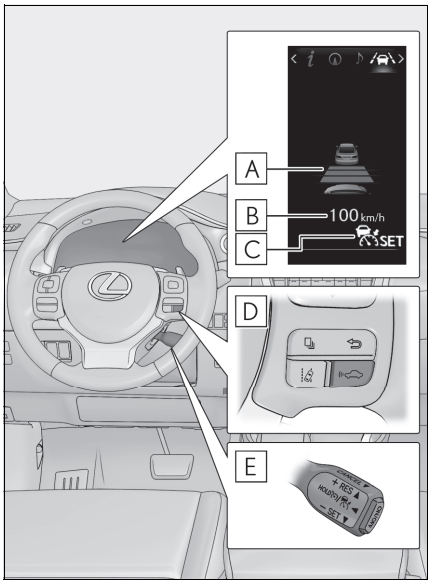
*: If equipped

In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates, decelerates and stops to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P.277)
- Constant speed control mode (→P.280)

System components



A Display

B Set speed

C Indicators

D Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch

E Cruise control switch

WARNING

■ Before using dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings. The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.

Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed.

Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.

- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range has limited capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

■ To avoid inadvertent dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range activation

Switch the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range off using the "ON/OFF" button when not in use.

■ Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range in any of the following situations.

Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to freeways and highways

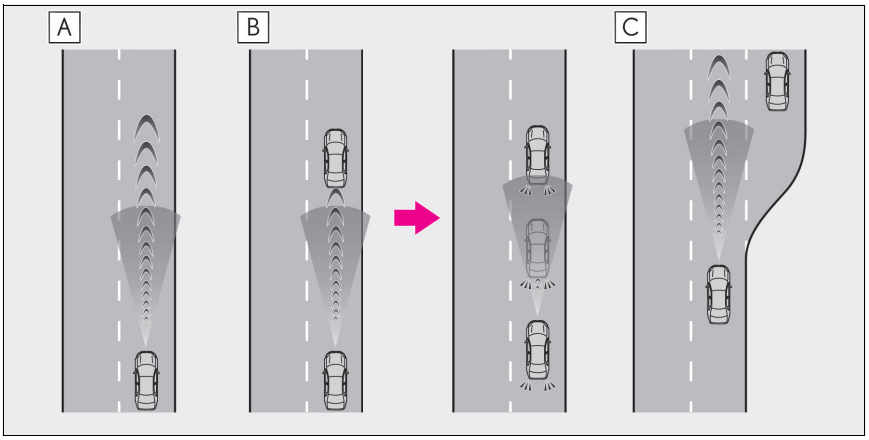
WARNING

- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc. on the front surface of the radar sensor or camera sensor
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on downhill slopes.



A Example of constant speed cruising

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance

can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

B Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

When the vehicle ahead of you stops, your vehicle will also stop (vehicle is stopped by system control). After the vehicle ahead starts off, pushing the cruise control lever up or depressing the accelerator pedal will resume follow-up cruising.

C Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

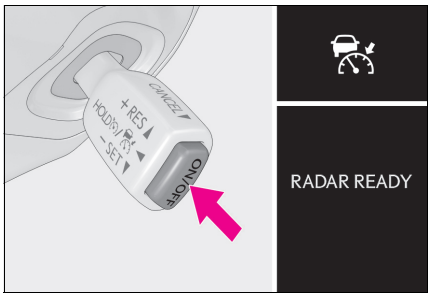
Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the "ON/OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

If the "ON/OFF" button is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (→P.280)

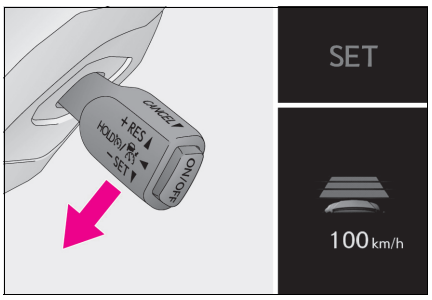


2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 50 km/h [30 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

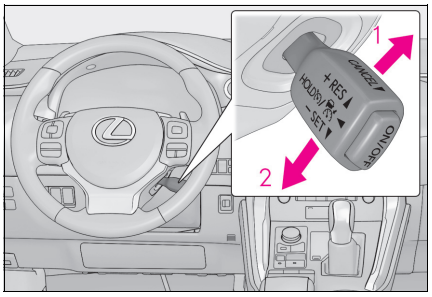
If the lever is operated while the vehicle speed is below approximately 50 km/h (30 mph) and a preceding vehicle is present, the set speed will be adjusted to approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).



4 Driving

Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.



1 Increases the speed
(Except when the vehicle has been stopped by system control in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever up or down to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

▶ Type A

Fine adjustment: By 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 increments for as long as the lever is held

▶ Type B

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 increments for as long as the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P.280), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the lever is operated

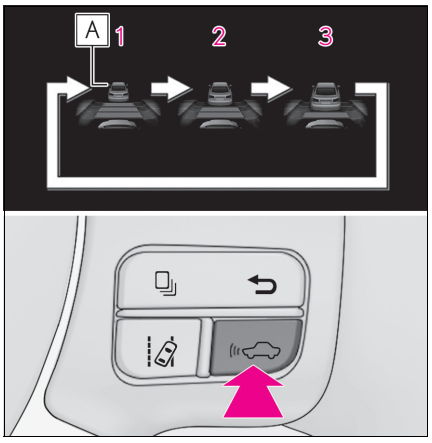
Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the lever is held.

*1: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

*2: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:



1 Long

2 Medium

3 Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set auto-

matically to long mode when the power switch is turned to ON mode.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark A will also be displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

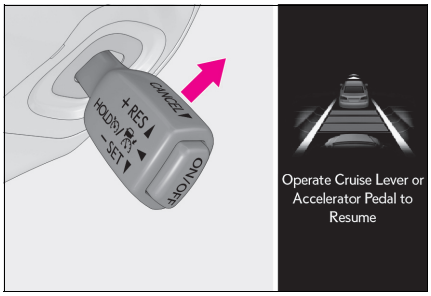
Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed. When the vehicle is stopped by system control, the vehicle stops at a certain vehicle-to-vehicle distance depending on the situation.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

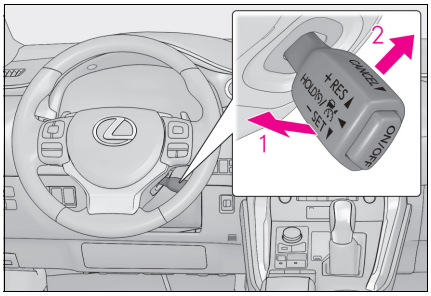
Resuming follow-up cruising when the vehicle has been stopped by system control (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

After the vehicle ahead of you starts off, push the lever up.

Your vehicle will also resume follow-up cruising if the accelerator pedal is depressed after the vehicle ahead of you starts off.



Canceling and resuming the speed control



1 Pulling the lever toward you cancels the speed control.

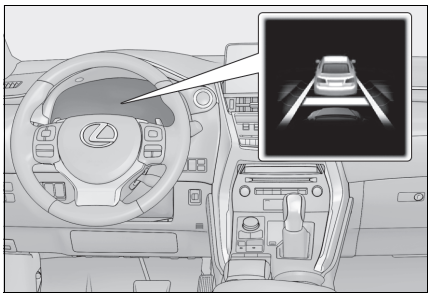
The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.
(When the vehicle has been stopped by system control, depressing the brake pedal does not cancel the setting.)

2 Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

However, when a vehicle ahead is not detected, cruise control does not resume when the vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or less.

Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.



Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

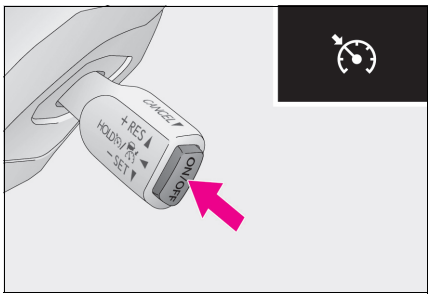
Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar sensor, etc.

1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the "ON/OFF" button for 1.5 seconds or more.

Immediately after the "ON/OFF" button is pressed, the radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the lever with the cruise control off.



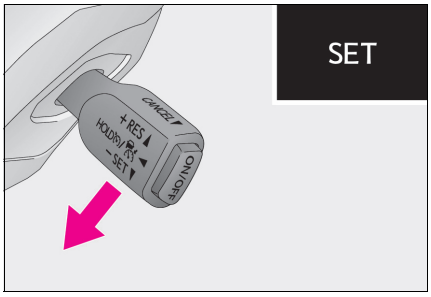
2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 40 km/h [25 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P.278

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P.279



■ **Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.
- Range 4 or higher of D has been selected by using the paddle shift switch.
- Vehicle speed is at or above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).
  However, when a preceding vehicle is detected, the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set even if the vehicle speed is below approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

■ **When the vehicle stops while follow-up cruising**

- Pushing the lever up while the vehicle ahead stops will resume follow-up cruising if the vehicle ahead starts off within approximately 3 seconds after pushing the lever up.
- If the vehicle ahead starts off within 3 seconds after your vehicle stops, follow-up cruising will be resumed.

■ **Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode**

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) when there are no vehicles ahead.
- The preceding vehicle leaves the lane when your vehicle is following at a vehicle speed at or below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph). Otherwise, the sensor can not properly detect the vehicle. ("CRUISE NOT AVAILABLE No preceding vehicle" is displayed on the multi-information display.)
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.
- The parking brake is operated.
- The vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline.
- The following are detected when the vehicle has been stopped by system control:
  - The driver is not wearing a seat belt.
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The vehicle has been stopped for about 3 minutes

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode**

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below

the set vehicle speed.

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

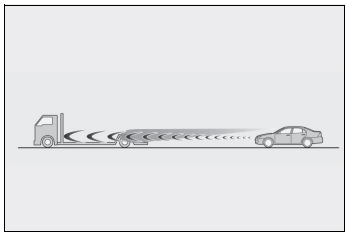
■ Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

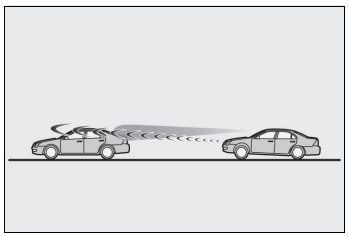
■ When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P.280) may not be activated.

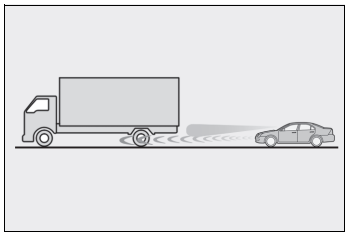
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



- Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance

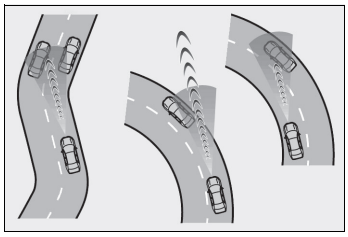


■ Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly

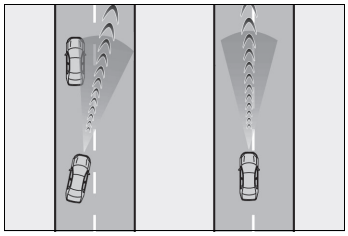
In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



● When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



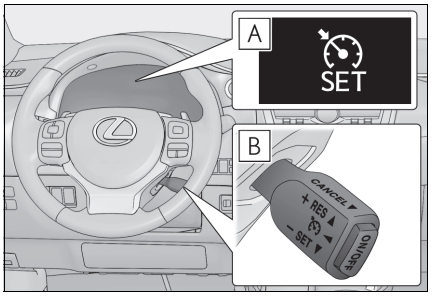
● When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

Cruise control*

*: If equipped

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without operating the accelerator pedal.
Use the cruise control on freeways and highways.

System Components



A Indicators

B Cruise control switch

WARNING

■ To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake

Switch the cruise control off using the "ON/OFF" button when not in use.

■ Situations unsuitable for cruise control

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclers, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends

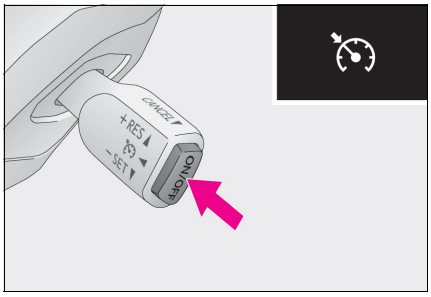
WARNING

- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On sharp inclines or declines
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

Setting the vehicle speed

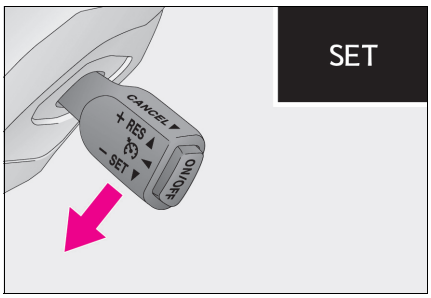
1 Press the "ON/OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (above approximately 40 km/h [25 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.
The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



Cruise control can be set when

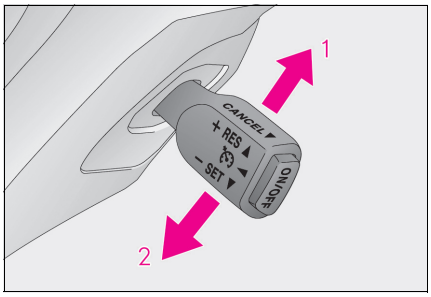
- The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.
- Range 4 or higher of D has been selected by using the paddle shift switch.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

If "Cruise Control Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display

Press the "ON/OFF" button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.



1 Increases the speed

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.
Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

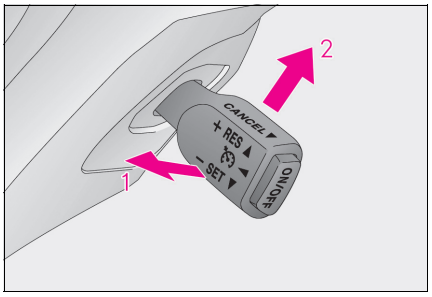
The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

- The vehicle can be accelerated by operating accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



1 Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

2 Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

However, resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ Automatic cancelation of cruise control

Cruise control is automatically canceled in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set speed.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC off switch.

Lexus parking assist-sensor*

*: If equipped

The distance from your vehicle to nearby obstacles when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the displays and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

WARNING

■ When using the Lexus parking assist-sensor

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The sensors' detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving forward or reversing, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
- Do not install accessories within the sensors' detection areas.

NOTICE

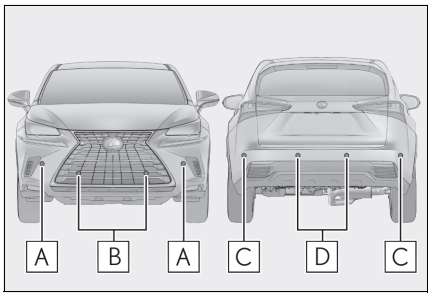
■ When using Lexus parking assist-sensor

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction, etc. Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- The Lexus parking assist-sensor operation display flashes, and a buzzer sounds when no obstacles are detected.
- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper collides with something.
- If the display shows continuously without beeping, except when the buzzer mute switch has been turned on.
- If a display error occurs, first check the sensor.
  If the error occurs even if there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.

System components

■ Types of sensors



A Front corner sensors

B Front center sensors

C Rear corner sensors

D Rear center sensors

■ **Turning Lexus parking assist-sensor on/off**

Lexus parking assist-sensor can be enabled/disabled on the multi-information display as following:

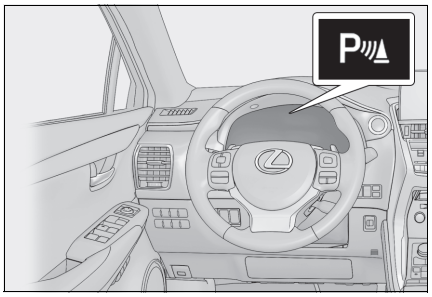
1 Press "<" or ">" of meter control switches and select ⚙.

2 Press "∧" or "∨" of meter control switches and select P.

3 Press ● to select the desired setting (on/off).

When ON (enable) is selected, the Lexus parking assist-sensor indicator comes on.

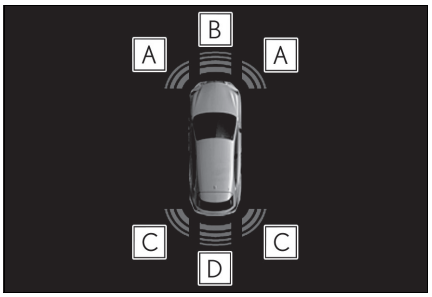
When switched to OFF (disable) and the Lexus parking assist-sensor is deactivated, the system will not reactivate if it is not switched to ON again from the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display (Will not reactivate via power switch operations).



■ **Display**

When the sensors detect an obstacle, the following displays inform the driver of the position and distance to the obstacle.

● Multi-information display



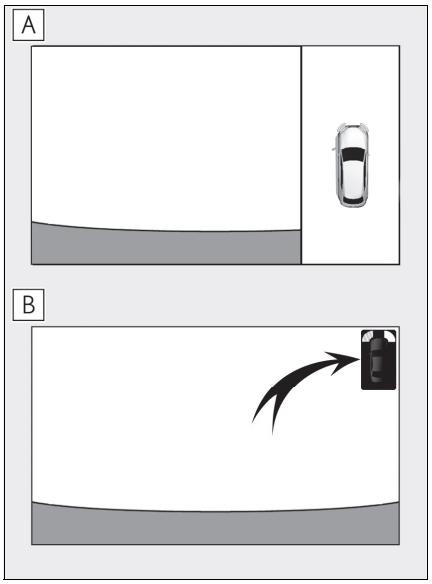
A Front corner sensor operation

B Front center sensor operation

C Rear corner sensor operation

D Rear center sensor operation

● Navigation or multimedia system



A Lexus parking assist-sensor display

A graphic is automatically displayed when an obstacle is detected.

B Insert display

A simplified image is displayed on the right

4 Driving

upper corner of the multimedia system or the navigation system screen when an obstacle is detected.

■ **The Lexus parking assist-sensor can be operated when**

● Front corner sensors:
- The power switch is in ON mode.
- The shift lever is in other than P.
- The vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6 mph). (At any speed when the shift lever is in R)

● Front center sensors:
- The power switch is in ON mode.
- The shift lever is in other than P or R.
- The vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6 mph).

● Rear corner and rear center sensors:
- The power switch is in ON mode.
- The shift lever is in R.

■ **Muting the buzzer sound**

● To mute the buzzer sound
The buzzer can be temporarily muted by pressing ● of the meter control switches while an obstacle detection display is shown on the multi-information display.

● To cancel the mute
Mute will be automatically canceled in the following situations.
- When the shift position is changed
- When the vehicle speed has reached or exceeded approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) with the shift lever in D
- When the Lexus parking assist is turned off once and turned on again
- When the power switch is turned off once and turned to ON mode again
- When a sensor is malfunctioning

■ **Lexus parking assist-sensor display**

When an obstacle is detected while the Lexus parking assist monitor is in use, the warning indicator will appear in the upper corner of the screen even if the display setting has been set to off.

■ **If "Clean Parking Assist Sensor" is displayed on the multi-information display**

A sensor may be dirty or covered with snow or ice. In such cases, if it is removed from the sensor, the system should return to normal.
Also, due to the sensor being frozen at low temperatures, a malfunction display may appear or an obstacle may not be detected. If the sensor thaws out, the system should return to normal.

■ **If "Parking Assist Malfunction" is displayed on the multi-information display**

Depending on the malfunction of the sensor, the device may not be working normally. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Sensor detection information**

● The sensor's detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle's bumper.

● Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect an obstacle. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.
- There is dirt, snow or ice on the sensor. (Wiping the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- The sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)
  In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the screen may show an abnormal display, or obstacles may not be detected.
- The sensor is covered in any way.
- The vehicle is leaning considerably to one side.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
- There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
- The sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or wireless antenna.

- Towing eyelets are installed.
- A backlit license plate, license plate holder, etc., are installed.
- The bumper or sensor receives a strong impact.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- In harsh sunlight or intense cold weather.
- The area directly under the bumpers is not detected.
- If obstacles draw too close to the sensor.
- A non-genuine Lexus suspension (lowered suspension, etc.) is installed.
- People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

In addition to the examples above, there are instances in which, because of their shape, signs and other objects may be judged by a sensor to be closer than they are.

● The shape of the obstacle may prevent a sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following obstacles:

- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low obstacles
- Tall obstacles with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

● The following situations may occur during use.

- Depending on the shape of the obstacle and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
- Obstacles may not be detected if they are too close to the sensor.
- There will be a short delay between obstacle detection and display. Even at slow speeds, there is a possibility that the obstacle will come within the sensor's detection areas before the display is shown and the buzzer sounds.
- Thin posts or objects lower than the sensor may not be detected when approached, even if they have been detected once.
- It might be difficult to hear beeps due to the volume of audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. buzzer sounds volume) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.485)

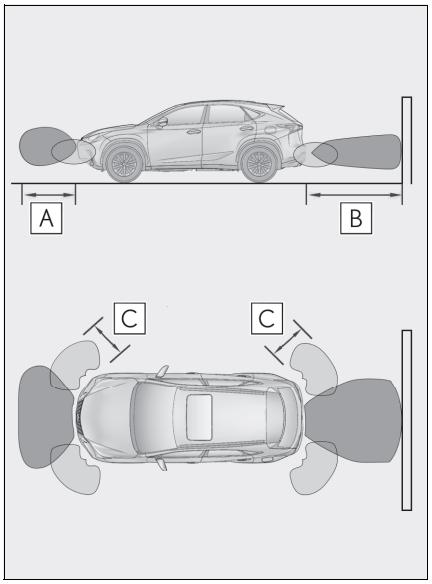
NOTICE

■ Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.
Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

Sensor detection display, obstacle distance

■ Detection range of the sensors



A Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.)

B Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)

C Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object, etc.

■ Distance display

Sensors that detect an obstacle will illuminate continuously or blink.

Display*1	Approximate distance to obstacle
 (continuous*2 or blinking slowly*3, 4)	Front center sensor: 100 cm (3.3 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.) Rear center sensor: 150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)
 (continuous*2 or blinking*3, 4)	Front and rear center sensor: 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.) Front and rear corner sensor: 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)
 (continuous*2 or blinking rapidly*3, 4)	Front center sensor: 45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.) Rear center sensor: 45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 35 cm (1.2 ft.) Front and rear corner sensor: 45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.)
 (blinking*2 or continuous*3, *4)	Front center sensor: Less than 30 cm (1.0 ft.) Rear center sensor: Less than 35 cm (1.2 ft.) Front and rear corner sensor: Less than 30 cm (1.0 ft.)

*1: The images may differ from that shown in the illustrations. (→P.274)

*2: Multi-information display

*3: Navigation or multimedia system screen

*4: Insert display

■ Buzzer operation and distance to an obstacle

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

- The buzzer sounds faster as the vehicle approaches an obstacle. When the vehicle comes within the following distance of the obstacle, the buzzer sounds continuously.
  - Front corner sensors: Approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.)
  - Front center sensors: Approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.)
  - Rear corner sensors: Approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.)
  - Rear center sensors: Approximately 35 cm (1.2 ft.)
- When 2 or more obstacles are detected simultaneously, the buzzer system responds to the nearest obstacle. If one or both come within the above distances, the beep will repeat a long tone, followed by fast beeps.

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. buzzer sounds volume) can be changed. (→P.485)

Parking Support Brake function (for static objects)*

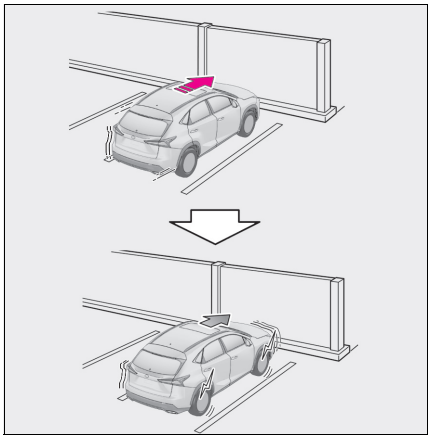
*: If equipped

When a collision may occur with an obstacle while parking or traveling at low speeds, when the vehicle suddenly moves forward due to mistaken accelerator pedal operation, or when the vehicle moves due to the shift lever being in the wrong position, the sensors detect obstacles to the front or rear in the traveling direction of the vehicle, and the system operates to lessen impact with obstacles such as walls, and reduce resulting damage.

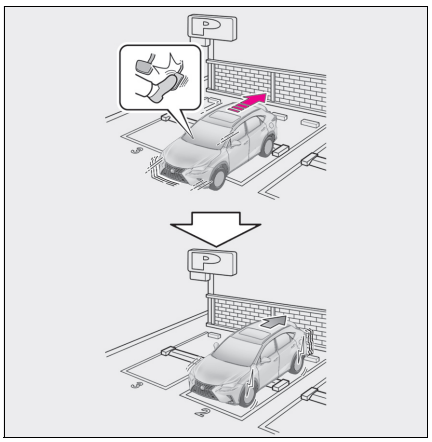
Examples of system operation

The system operates in the following situations when an obstacle is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

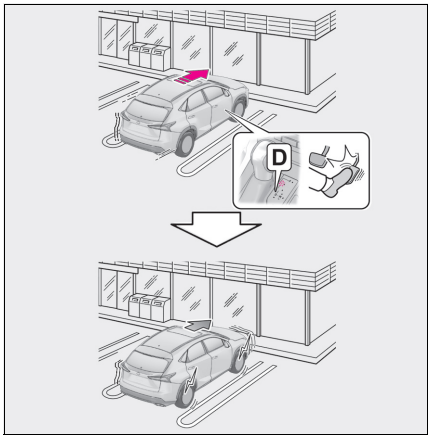
■ The vehicle is driven at low speeds and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed too late



■ The accelerator pedal is depressed too far



■ When the shift lever is mistakenly in D and the vehicle moves forward



WARNING

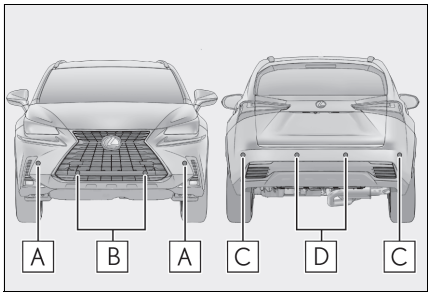
■ **For safe use**

Do not rely solely upon the system. Relying solely upon the system may lead to an unexpected accident.

- Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving. The Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) can provide support to lessen the severity of collisions. However, it may not operate depending on the situation.
- The Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) is not a system designed to completely stop the vehicle. Furthermore, even if the Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) is able to stop the vehicle, brake control is canceled after approximately 2 seconds, so depress the brake pedal immediately.

Sensor positions and types

■ **Sensor positions and types**



A Front corner sensors

B Front center sensors

C Rear corner sensors

D Rear center sensors

NOTICE

■ **Preventing sensor malfunctions**

- If the area around a sensor is subjected to an impact, equipment may not operate properly due to a sensor malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- When using a high-pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray water directly on the sensors. The sensors may not function properly if subjected to an impact from strong water pressure.
- When using steam to wash the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors. The sensors may not function properly if subjected to steam.

Changing settings of the Parking Support Brake function (for static objects)

This system can be enabled/disabled on the multi-information display.

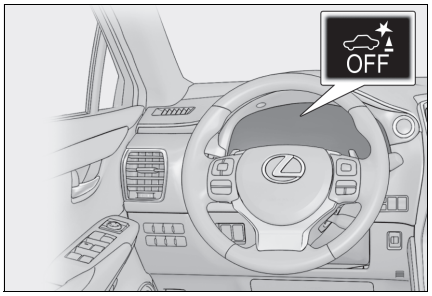
1 Press "<" or ">" of the meter control switches and select ⚙.

2 Press "^" or "v" of the meter control switches and select 🚗.

3 Press ● on the meter control switches to enable/disable the system.
The PKSB OFF indicator comes on when the Parking Support Brake function is off (not operating).

When the Parking Support Brake function is switched OFF, system operation

does not resume until the function is switched back ON through the settings screen on the multi-information display. (System operation does not resume by operating the power switch.)



■ **When removing and installing the 12-volt battery**

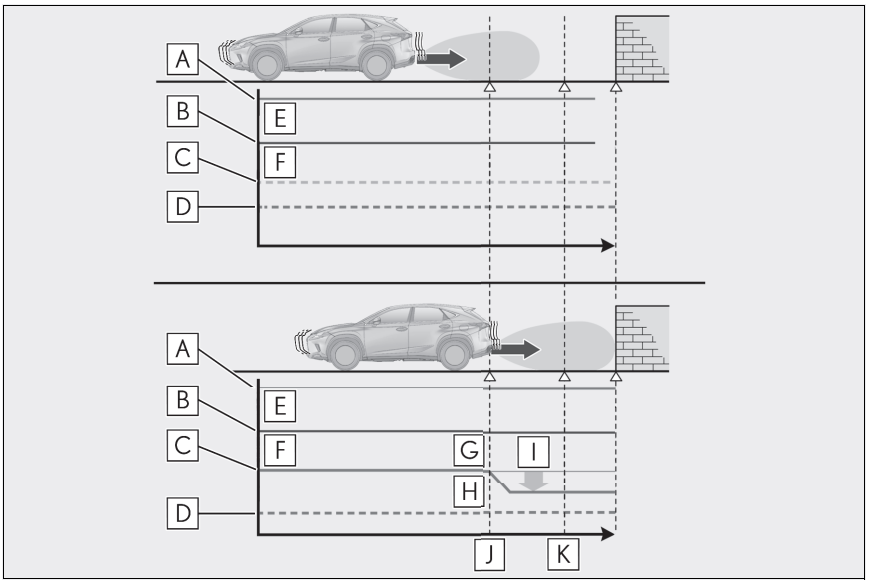
The system needs to be initialized.

The system can be initialized by driving the vehicle straight ahead for 5 seconds or more at a speed of approximately 35 km/h (22 mph) or higher.

Operation

■ Hybrid system output restraint control

When there is an obstacle, where a potential collision may occur, is detected, the increase of the vehicle speed is restrained due to hybrid system output being controlled.



A Accelerator pedal

B Brake pedal

C Hybrid system output

D Braking force

E ON

F OFF

G Control starts

H Collision is likely

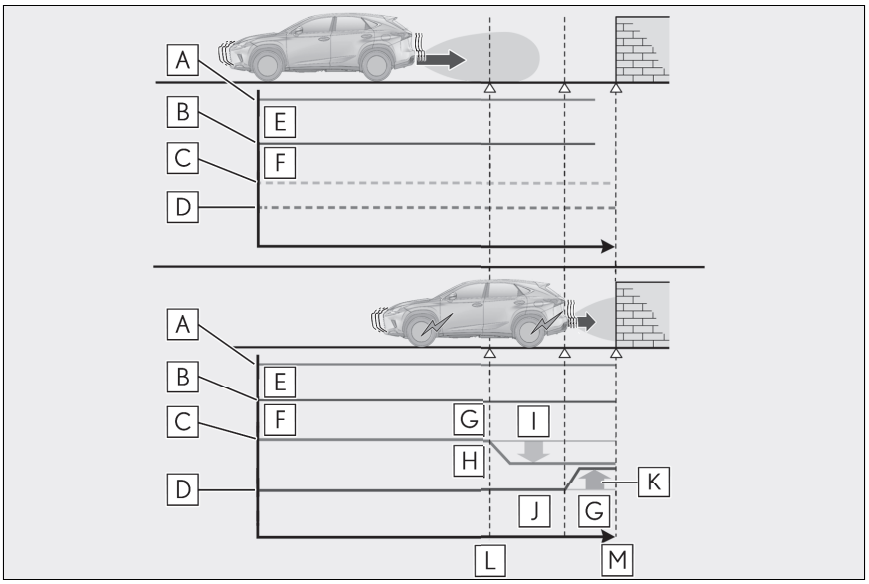
I DOWN

J "BRAKE!" is displayed in the multi-information display

K "Switch to Brake" is displayed in the multi-information display

■ **Brake Control**

If the accelerator is continuously depressed even after the hybrid system output is being controlled, the brakes are engaged and the vehicle decelerates.



A Accelerator pedal

B Brake pedal

C Hybrid system output

D Braking force

E ON

F OFF

G Control starts

H Collision is likely

I DOWN

J Collision possibility is very high

K UP

L "BRAKE!" is displayed in the multi-information display

M "Switch to Brake" is displayed in the multi-information display

■ **Operation starting conditions**

When the PKSB OFF indicator is not illuminated or flashing (→P.91, 423) and all of the following conditions are met, the system operates.

● Hybrid system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) is on.
- The vehicle speed is 15 km/h (10 mph) or less.
- There is an obstacle in the traveling direction of the vehicle (2 to 4 m [6 to 13 ft.] ahead).
- The system determined that a stronger-than-normal brake operation was necessary to avoid a collision.

● Brake control
- Hybrid system output restriction control is being performed.
- The system determined that an emergency brake operation was necessary to avoid a collision.

■ **Operation ending conditions**

In any of the following situations, the system stops operating.

● Hybrid system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) has been turned off (stopped).
- The collision became avoidable with normal brake operation.
- The obstacle is no longer in the traveling direction of the vehicle (2 to 4 m [6 to 13 ft.] ahead).

● Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) has been turned off (stopped).
- Approximately 2 seconds elapsed after the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal was depressed after the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The obstacle is no longer in the traveling direction of the vehicle (2 to 4 m [6 to 13 ft.] ahead).

■ **Sensor detection range**

The detection range of the Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) differs from the detection range of the clearance sonar (→P.289).

Therefore, even if the clearance sonar detects an obstacle and provides a warning, the Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) may not start operating.

■ **Obstacles not detected by the sensors**

The following obstacles may not be detected by the sensors.

● Objects such as people, cloth and snow, that are difficult for sonic waves to reflect off of. (In particular, people may also not be detected depending on the type of clothing they are wearing.)

● Objects not perpendicular with the ground, objects not at a right angle to the traveling direction of the vehicle, uneven objects or waving objects

● Low objects

● Thin objects such as wires, fences, ropes and signposts

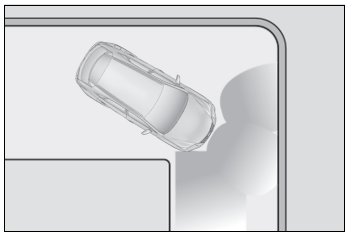
● Objects that are extremely close to the bumper

■ **Situations when the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision**

In the following situations, the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

● Environmental influence

• The vehicle is driven on a narrow road



• The vehicle is driven on a gravel road or in an area with tall grass



• The vehicle is driven toward a banner or flag, a low-hanging branch or a boom barrier (such as those used at railroad crossings, toll gates and parking lots).
• There is an obstacle on the shoulder of the road (when the vehicle is driven in a narrow tunnel, on a narrow bridge or on a narrow road)
• The vehicle is being parallel parked
• There is a rut or hole in the surface of the road
• When the vehicle is driven on a metal cover (grating), such as those used for drainage ditches
• The vehicle is driven on a steep slope
• The sensor is covered by water on a flooded road

● Influence from the weather

• Ice, snow, dirt, etc., has adhered to the sensor (if removed, the system returns to normal)
• Heavy rain or water strikes the vehicle
• In severe weather such as fog, snow or a sand storm

● Influence from other sonic waves

• An ultrasonic wave source is nearby, such as the horn or clearance sonar of another vehicle, a vehicle detector, a motorcycle engine or the air brake of a large vehicle
• Electronic components (such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent types), fog lights, a fender pole or a wireless antenna) are installed near the sensors

● Changes in the vehicle

• The vehicle is tilted a large amount
• The height of the vehicle has drastically changed due to the carried load (the nose tilts up or down)
• The direction of the sensor has deviated due to a collision or other impact

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate normally**

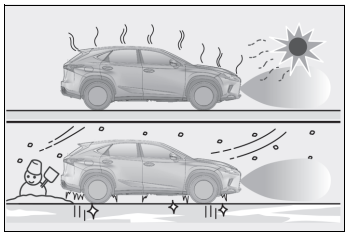
In the following situations, the system may not operate normally.

● Environmental influence

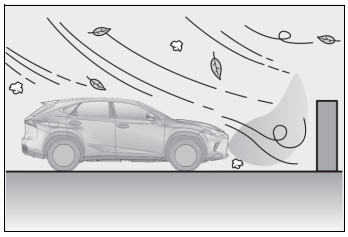
• There is an obstacle that cannot be detected between the vehicle and another obstacle that can be detected
• An obstacle such as another vehicle, a motorcycle, a bicycle or a pedestrian cuts in front of the vehicle or jumps out from the side.

● Influence from the weather

• The area around the sensor is extremely hot or cold



• The wind is strong



- Ice, snow, dirt, etc., has adhered to the sensor (if removed, the system returns to normal)
- Heavy rain or water strikes the vehicle
- In severe weather such as fog, snow or a sand storm

● Influence from other sonic waves
- An ultrasonic wave source is nearby, such as the horn or clearance sonar of another vehicle, a vehicle detector, a motorcycle engine or the air brake of a large vehicle
- Electronic components (such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent types), fog lights, a fender pole or a wireless antenna) are installed near the sensors

● Changes in the vehicle
- The vehicle is tilted a large amount
- The height of the vehicle has drastically changed due to the carried load (the nose tilts up or down)
- The direction of the sensor has deviated due to a collision or other impact

■ When "Parking Support Brake Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display and the PKSB OFF indicator flashes

● Ice, snow, dirt, etc., may have adhered to the sensor. If this occurs, remove the ice, snow, dirt, etc., from the sensor to return the system to normal.
Also, a warning message may be displayed at low temperatures due to ice forming on the sensor, and the sensor may not detect obstacles. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.

● If this message is shown even after removing dirt from the sensor, or shown when the sensor was not dirty to begin with, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

● System initialization may not have been performed after removal and installation of the 12-volt battery. Perform system initialization.

■ When "Parking Support Brake Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display, the PKSB OFF indicator flashes and the buzzer sounds

The system may not be operating properly. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

⚠ WARNING

■ In order for the system to operate properly

Make sure to observe the following precautions regarding the sensors (→P.289). Failure to observe these precautions may cause the sensors not to operate properly, and may result in an unexpected accident.

● Do not perform work such as modification, disassembly or painting

● Only perform replacements using genuine parts

● Do not subject the area around the sensors to any impacts

● Do not damage the sensors, and always keep them clean

■ Handling the suspension

Do not modify the suspension, as changes to the height or incline of the vehicle may prevent the sensors from correctly detecting obstacles, may cause the system not operate, or may cause the system to operate unnecessarily.

NOTICE

■ Preventing unnecessary operation

In the following situations, turn the Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) OFF. The system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- A chassis roller, chassis dynamo, free roller or similar equipment is being used for an inspection, etc.
- The vehicle is being loaded onto a ship, truck or other transport vessel
- The suspension has been lowered or tires that have a different size than the genuine tires are equipped
- The height of the vehicle has drastically changed due to the carried load (the nose tilts up or down).
- A towing hook is installed

Display and buzzer for hybrid system output restriction control and brake control

When the hybrid system output restriction control or brake control operates, the buzzer sounds and a message is displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.

Depending on the situation, output restriction control operates to either limit acceleration or restrict output as much as possible.

■ Hybrid system output restriction control is operating (acceleration limitation control)

Situation	Acceleration at a certain speed or higher is not possible.
Multi-information display/Head-up display	"Object Detected Acceleration Reduced"
PKSB OFF Indicator	Not illuminated
Buzzer	—

■ Hybrid system output restriction control is operating (control to restrict output as much as possible)

Situation	A stronger than normal brake operation is necessary
Multi-information display/Head-up display	"BRAKE!"
PKSB OFF Indicator	Not illuminated
Buzzer	Short beep

■ Brake control is operating

Situation	Emergency braking is necessary
Multi-information display/Head-up display	"BRAKE!"

PKSB OFF Indicator	Not illuminated
Buzzer	Short beep

The vehicle is stopped by system operation

Situation	The vehicle is stopped after brake control operation
Multi-information display/Head-up display	"Switch to Brake"
PKSB OFF Indicator	Illuminated
Buzzer	Short beep

System operation

When the vehicle is stopped by system operation, the Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) stops and the PKSB OFF indicator illuminates.

System recovery

When the Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) is stopped by system operation and you would like to resume operation, either turn the Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) ON again (→P.292), or turn the power switch off and then back on. Furthermore, when the vehicle moves with an obstacle no longer in the traveling direction of the vehicle, or when the traveling direction of the vehicle changes (such as when switching from moving forward to backing up, and vice versa), system operation automatically resumes.

PKSB buzzer

Regardless of whether the Lexus parking assist-sensor is on or off, if the Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) is not stopped (→P.292), when the front or rear sensors detect an obstacle and brake control is performed, the PKSB buzzer also sounds and a notification of the approximate distance to the obstacle is provided.

In the unlikely event that the Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) mistakenly operates at a crossing or elsewhere

Even in the unlikely event that the Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) mistakenly operates at a crossing or elsewhere, brake control is canceled after approximately 2 seconds, allowing you to proceed forward and leave the area. Furthermore, brake control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed. Depressing the accelerator pedal again allows you to proceed forward and leave the area.

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

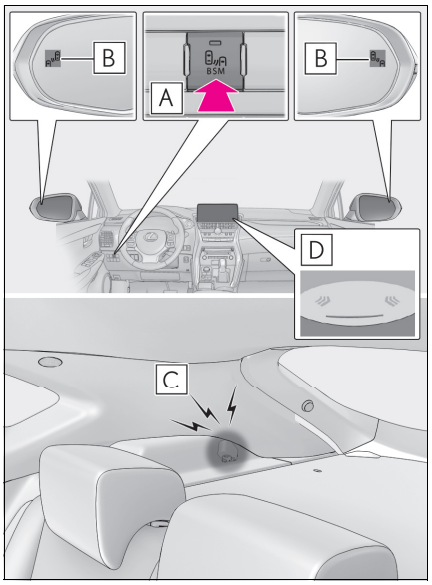
*: If equipped

The Blind Spot Monitor uses the sensors installed behind the rear bumper. The system is intended to assist the driver check areas that are not easily visible. The system has the following two functions:

- The Blind Spot Monitor function
  Assists the driver in making the decision when changing lanes
- The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function (if equipped)
  Assists the driver when backing up

These functions use the same sensors.

System components



A BSM main switch

Pressing the switch turns the system on or off. When the switch is set to on, the switch's indicator illuminates and the buzzer sounds (vehicles with RCTA function). This switch is for both Blind Spot Monitor function and RCTA function.

B BSM outside rear view mirror indicators

Blind Spot Monitor function:
When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator will flash.
RCTA function:
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, both outside rear view mirror indicators will flash.

C RCTA buzzer (RCTA function only)

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer sounds from behind the right-hand rear seat.

D Navigation/multimedia system screen (RCTA function only)

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the RCTA icon (→P.308) for the detected side will be displayed.

■ The BSM outside rear view mirror indicators visibility

When under strong sunlight, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ **Hearing the RCTA buzzer**

RCTA function may be difficult to hear over loud noises such as high audio volume.

■ **When "Blind Spot Monitor Unavailable" is shown on the multi-information display**

Water, snow mud, etc., may be built up in the vicinity of the sensor area of bumper. (→P.227) Removing the water, snow, mud, etc., from the vicinity of the sensor area bumper should return it to normal. Also, the sensor may not function normally when used in extremely hot or cold weather.

■ **When "Blind Spot Monitor System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is shown on the multi-information display**

There may be a sensor malfunction or voltage abnormality. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Certification for the Blind Spot Monitor**

▶ For vehicles sold in Serbia



▶ For vehicles sold in Ukraine



▶ Except for vehicles sold in Serbia and Ukraine



4 Driving

Manufacturer Postal Address ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH Peter-Dornier-Strasse 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany	
ОПРОСТЕНА ЕС ДЕКЛАРАЦИЯ ЗА СЪОТВЕТСТВИЕ	С настоящото ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение SRR 3-A е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	радиочестотната лента или ленти, в която или които работи радиосъоръжението: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	максималната радиочестотна мощност, излъчвана в радиочестотната лента или ленти, в която или които работи радиосъоръжението.: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
DECLARACIÓN UE DE CONFORMIDAD SIMPLIFICADA	Por la presente, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico SRR 3-A es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Banda o bandas de frecuencia en las que opera el equipo radioeléctrico: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia transmitida en la banda o bandas de frecuencia en las que opera el equipo radioeléctrico: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
ZJEDNODUŠENÉ EU PROHLÁŠENÍ O SHODĚ	Tímto ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení SRR 3-A je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Kmitočtové pásmo (kmitočtová pásma), v němž (v nichž) rádiové zařízení pracuje: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon vysílaný v kmitočtovém pásmu (v kmitočtových pásmech), v němž (v nichž) je rádiové zařízení provozováno: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
FORENKLET EU OVERENSSTEMMELSESERKLÆRING	Hermed erklærer ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, at radioudstyrstypen SRR 3-A er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EUoverensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frekvensbånd, som radioudstyret fungerer på: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt, der udsendes i de frekvensbånd, som radioudstyret fungerer på: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
VEREINFACHTE EUKONFORMITÄTSERKLÄRUNG	Hiermit erklärt ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dass der Funkanlagentyp SRR 3-A der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Das Frequenzband oder die Frequenzbänder, in dem bzw. denen die Funkanlage betrieben wird: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Die in dem Frequenzband oder den Frequenzbändern, in dem bzw. denen die Funkanlage betrieben wird, abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
LIHTSUSTATUD ELI VASTAVUSDEKLARATSIOON	Käesolevaga deklareerib ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp SRR 3-A vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELI vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Sagedusriba(d), millel raadioseade töötab: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Raadioseadme töösagedus(t)el edastatav maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
ΑΠΛΟΥΣΤΕΥΜΕΝΗ ΔΗΛΩΣΗ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΣΗΣ ΕΕ	Με την παρούσα ο/η ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός SRR 3-A πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Οι ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	η μέγιστη ραδιοηλεκτρική ισχύς στις ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

SIMPLIFIED EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY	Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio equipment type SRR 3-A is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
DECLARATION UE DE CONFORMITE SIMPLIFIEE	Le soussigné, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type SRR 3-A est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
POJEDNOSTAVLJE NA EU IZJAVA O SUKLADNOSTI	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Najveća radiofrekvencijska snaga koja se prenosi u frekvencijskom pojasu (frekvencijskim pojasima) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
DICHIARAZIONE DI CONFORMITÀ UE SEMPLIFICATA	Il fabbricante, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio SRR 3-A è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Bande di frequenza di funzionamento dell'apparecchiatura radio: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Massima potenza a radiofrequenza trasmessa nelle bande di frequenza in cui opera l'apparecchiatura radio: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
VIENKĀRŠOTA ES ATBILSTĪBAS DEKLARĀCIJA	Ar šo ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH deklarē, ka radioiekārta SRR 3-A atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frekvenču joslu(-as), kurā(-ās) radioiekārtas darbojas: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Frekvenču joslā(-ās), kurā(-ās) darbojas radioiekārtas, maksimālo pārraidītā signāla jaudu.: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
SUPAPRASTINTA ES ATITIKTIES DEKLARACIJA	Aš, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas SRR 3-A atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Dažnių juosta (-os), kurioje (-iose) veikia radijo įrenginiai: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia, perduodama toje (tose) dažnių juostoje (-ose), kurioje (-iose) veikia radijo įrenginiai: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
EGYSZERŰSÍTETT EU MEGFELELŐSÉGI NYILATKOZAT	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH igazolja, hogy a SRR 3-A típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Az(ok) a frekvenciasáv(ok), amely(ek)en a rádióberendezés működik: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Az abban a frekvenciasávban vagy azokban a frekvenciasávokban továbbított maximális jelerősség, amely(ek)ben a rádióberendezés üzemel: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
DIKJARAZZJONI SSIMPLIFIKATA TA' KONFORMITÀ TALUE	B'dan, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju SRR 3-A huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu taddikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Il-medda/meded tal-frekwenza li jaħdem fihom it-tagħmir tar-radju: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Il-potenza massima tal-frekwenza tar-radju trażmessa fil-medda/meded talfrekwenza li jaħdem fihom it-tagħmir tar- radju: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

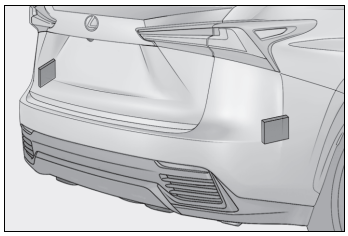
VEREENVOUDIGDE EUCONFORMITEITSV ERKLARING	Hierbij verklaar ik, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dat het type radioapparatuur SRR 3-A conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frequentieband(en) waarin de radioapparatuur functioneert: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Maximaal radiofrequent vermogen uitgezonden in de frequentieband(en) waarin de radioapparatuur functioneert: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
UPROSZCZONA DEKLARACJA ZGODNOŚCI UE	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego SRR 3-A jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Zakresu(-ów) częstotliwości, w którym (których) pracuje urządzenie radiowe: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Maksymalnej mocy częstotliwości radiowej emitowanej w zakresie(-ach) częstotliwości, w którym (których) pracuje urządzenie radiowe: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
DECLARAÇÃO UE DE CONFORMIDADE SIMPLIFICADA	O(a) abaixo assinado(a) ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio SRR 3-A está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de internet: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	A(s) banda(s) de frequências em que o equipamento de rádio funciona: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	A potência máxima de radiofrequências transmitida na(s) banda(s) de frequências em que o equipamento de rádio funciona: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
DECLARAȚIA UE DE CONFORMITATE SIMPLIFICATĂ	Prin prezenta, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declară că tipul de echipamente radio SRR 3-A este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Banda (benzile) de frecvențe în care funcționează echipamentul radio: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență transmisă în banda (benzile) de frecvențe în care funcționează echipamentul radio: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
ZJEDNODUŠENÉ EÚ VYHLÁSENIE O ZHODE	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu SRR 3-A je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frekvenčné pásmo resp. pásma, v ktorých rádiové zariadenie pracuje: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Maximálny vysokofrekvenčný výkon prenášaný vo frekvenčnom pásme, resp. pásmach, v ktorých rádiové zariadenie pracuje: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
POENOSTAVLJENA IZJAVA EU O SKLADNOSTI	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme SRR 3-A skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frekvenčni pas ali pasovi, na katerih deluje radijska oprema: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Največja energija za radijsko frekvenco, preneseno po frekvenčnem pasu ali pasovih, na katerih radijska oprema deluje: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
YKSINKERTAISTET TU EU VAATIMUSTENMUK AISUUSVAKUUTUS	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi SRR 3-A on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EUvaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Radiotaajuudet, joilla radiolaite toimii: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho radiotaajuuksilla, joilla radiolaite toimii: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
FÖRENKLAD EUFÖRSÄKRAN OM ÖVERENSSTÄMME LSE	Härmed försäkrar ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH att denna typ av radioutrustning SRR 3-A överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Det eller de frekvensband där radioutrustningen arbetar: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Den maximala radiofrekvenseffekt som överförs inom det eller de frekvensband där radioutrustningen arbetar: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

WARNING

■ Handling the radar sensor

One Blind Spot Monitor sensor is installed inside the left and right side of the vehicle rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can function correctly.

- Keep the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper clean at all times.



- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper to a strong impact. If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles that enter the detection area may not be detected. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Lexus color.
- If the radar sensor needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

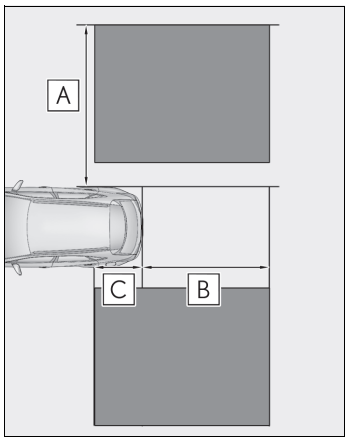
The Blind Spot Monitor function

The Blind Spot Monitor function uses radar sensors to detect vehicles that are traveling in an adjacent lane in the area that is not reflected in the outside rear view mirror (the blind spot), and advises the driver of the vehicles existence via the BSM outside rear view mirror indicator.

■ The Blind Spot Monitor function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.

The range of the detection area extends to:



A Approximately 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from the side of the vehicle

The first 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle is not in the detection area

B Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper

C Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper

■ **The Blind Spot Monitor function is operational when**

● The BSM main switch is set to on

● Vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph).

■ **The Blind Spot Monitor function will detect a vehicle when**

● A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.

● Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

■ **Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function will not detect a vehicle**

The Blind Spot Monitor function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

● Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*

● Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction

● Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*

● Following vehicles that are in the same lane*

● Vehicles driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle*

*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ **Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function may not function correctly**

● The Blind Spot Monitor function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:

- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
- When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
- When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
- As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle
- When towing a trailer (vehicles with towing package)
- When items such as a bicycle carrier are installed on the rear of the vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- Immediately after the Blind Spot Monitor function is turned on

● Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc. that enters the detection area is short
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When the tires are slipping or spinning

- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When a bicycle carrier or other accessory is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When towing a trailer (vehicles with towing package)

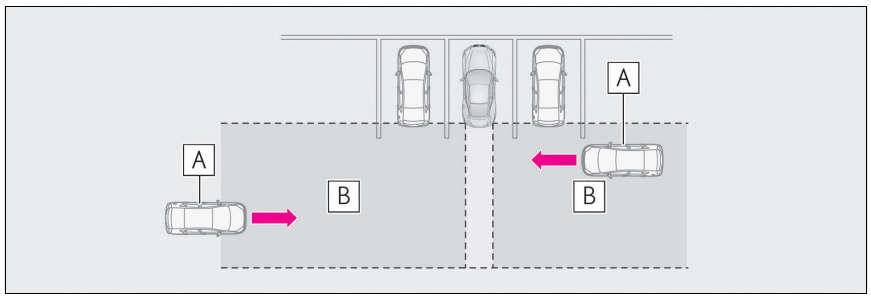
WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
The Blind Spot Monitor function is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is present in the blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor function. The function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, therefore over reliance could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

The RCTA function (if equipped)

The RCTA function operates when your vehicle is in reverse. It can detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle. It uses radar sensors to alert the driver of the other vehicle's existence through flashing the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



A Approaching vehicles

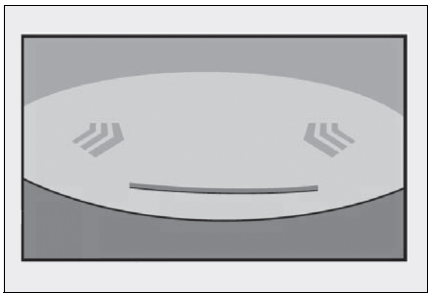
B Detection areas

■ RCTA icon display (if equipped)

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the following will be displayed on the navigation/multimedia system screen.

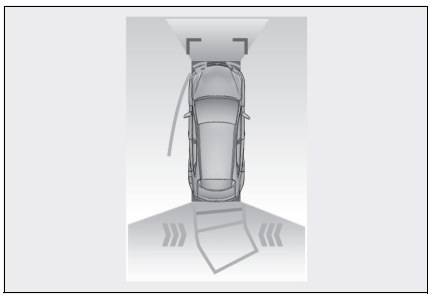
▶ Lexus parking assist monitor

A vehicle is approaching from the left or right at the rear of the vehicle



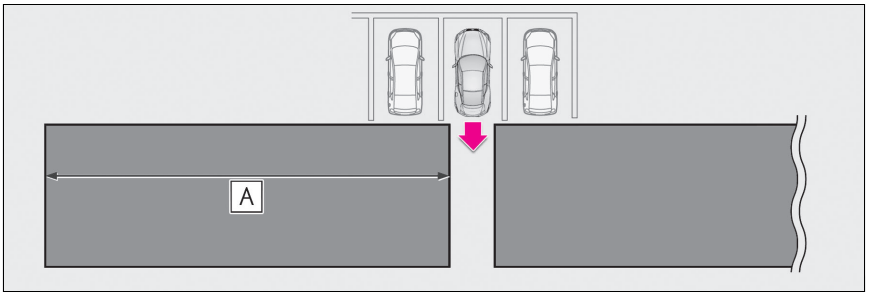
▶ Panoramic view monitor

A vehicle is approaching from the left or right at the rear of the vehicle



■ The RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



To give the driver a more consistent time to react, the buzzer can alert for faster vehicles from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle	Speed	A Approximate alert distance
Fast	28 km/h (18 mph)	20 m (65 ft.)
Slow	8 km/h (5 mph)	5.5 m (18 ft.)

■ **The RCTA function is operational when**

- The BSM main switch is set to on.
- The shift lever is in R.
- Vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph).
- Approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 28 km/h (18 mph).

■ **Conditions under which the RCTA function will not detect a vehicle**

The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects.

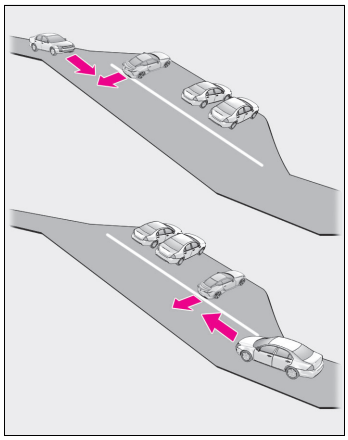
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles approaching from directly behind*
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- Vehicles backing up in the parking space next to your vehicle*

*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

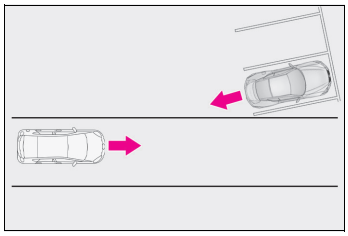
■ **Conditions under which the RCTA function may not function correctly**

The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following conditions:

- During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.
- When ice or mud, etc., is attached to the rear bumper
- When multiple vehicles approach continuously
- Shallow angle parking
- When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
- When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade



● When backing out of a sharp angle parking spot

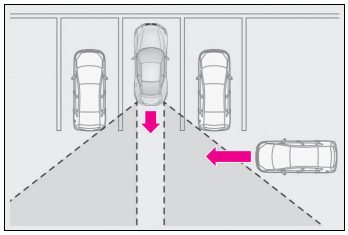


● When parking on a steep incline, such as hills, a dip in the road, etc.

● Directly after the BSM main switch is set to on

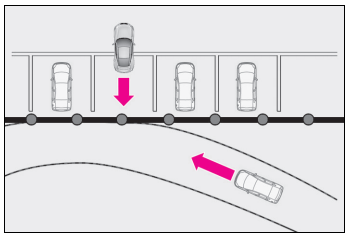
● Directly after the hybrid system is started with the BSM main switch on

● Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect because of obstacles



● Instances of the RCTA function unnecessary detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

- When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle
- When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street



- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sigh, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

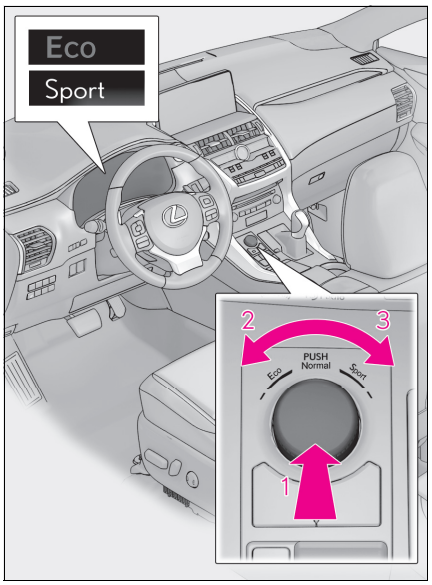
The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
The RCTA function is only an assist and is not a replacement for careful driving. Driver must be careful when backing up, even when using RCTA function. The driver's own visual confirmation of behind you and your vehicle is necessary and be sure there are no pedestrians, other vehicles, etc., before backing up. Failure to do so could cause death or serious injury.
According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

Driving mode select switch

The driving modes can be selected to suit driving conditions.

Selecting a driving mode

▶ Vehicles without Adaptive Variable Suspension system



1 Normal mode
For normal driving.

Press the switch to change the driving mode to Normal mode when selected to Eco mode or Sport mode.

2 Eco mode

In contrast to Normal mode when stepping on the accelerator pedal, torque generation becomes slower, air conditioning operations (heating/cooling) are restrained, and driving is suited for improved fuel consumption.

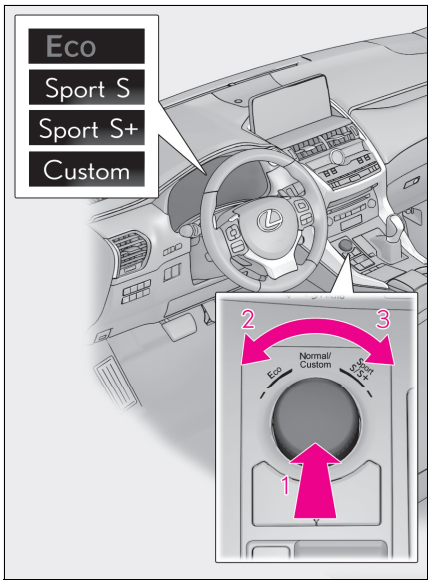
When not in Eco mode and the driving mode select switch is turned to the left, "Eco" indicator will be shown on the multi-information display.

3 Sport mode

Assists acceleration response by controlling the hybrid system, transmission and steering. Suitable for when precise handling is desirable, for example when driving on mountain roads.

When not in Sport mode and the driving mode select switch is turned to the right, "Sport" indicator will be shown on the multi-information display.

▶ Vehicles with Adaptive Variable Suspension system



1 Normal/Custom mode

Press the switch and select Normal mode or Custom mode. Each time the switch is pressed, the system changes between Normal mode and Custom mode. When Custom mode is selected, the "Custom" indicator comes on.

When in Eco mode or Sport mode, when the switch is pressed, the system returns to

Normal mode. Press the switch to change the driving mode to Normal mode when selected to Eco mode or Sport mode. Custom mode can be setup on the center display. (→P.488)

• Normal mode

Suitable when driving in the city, for good fuel consumption efficiency, silence, and drive-ability.

• Custom mode

Driving is possible by setting the desired function for power train control, chassis control or air conditioning operations.

2 Eco mode

In contrast to Normal mode when stepping on the accelerator pedal, torque generation becomes slower, air conditioning operations (heating/cooling) are restrained, and driving is suited for improved fuel consumption.
When not in Eco mode and the driving mode select switch is turned to the left, "Eco" indicator will be shown on the multi-information display.

3 Sport mode

• Sport S mode

Assists acceleration response by controlling the hybrid system and transmission. Suitable for when powerful acceleration is desirable.
When not in Sport S mode and the driving mode select switch is turned to the right, "Sport S" indicator will be shown on the multi-information display.

• Sport S+ mode

Helps to ensure superior vehicle stability by simultaneously controlling the steering and suspension in addition to the hybrid system and transmission. Suitable for sporty driving.
When in Sport S mode and the driving mode select switch is turned to the right, "Sport S+" indicator will be shown on the multi-information display.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco mode**

Eco mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency. To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed or turn off Eco mode.

■ **When canceling Eco mode/Sport mode**

- Select another drive mode. Also, Sport mode will be canceled automatically when the power switch is turned off.
- Normal mode and Eco mode will not be canceled automatically until another drive mode is selected, even if the engine power is turned off.

Driving assist systems

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

Summary of the driving assist systems

■ **ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System)**

The electronically controlled system generates braking force corresponding to the brake operation

■ **ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)**

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

■ **Brake assist**

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

■ **VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)**

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

■ **VSC + (Vehicle Stability Control +)**

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS.

Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

■ **Trailer Sway Control**

Helps the driver to control trailer sway by selectively applying brake pressure for individual wheels and reducing driving torque when trailer sway is detected.

■ **TRC (Traction Control)**

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

■ **Hill-start assist control**

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

■ **EPS (Electric Power Steering)**

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

■ **E-Four (if equipped)**

Electronic On-Demand AWD system. Automatically switches from front wheel drive to all-wheel drive (AWD) according to the driving conditions, helping to ensure reliable handling and stability. Examples of conditions where the system will switch to AWD are when cornering, going uphill, starting off or accelerating, and when the road surface is slippery due to snow, rain, etc.

AVS (Adaptive Variable Suspension system) (if equipped)

By independently controlling the damping force of the shock absorbers for each of the 4 wheels according to the road and driving conditions, this system helps riding comfort with superior vehicle stability, and helps good vehicle posture. If Sport S+ mode is selected using the driving mode select switch, the damping force will become more suitable for sporty driving.
(→P.219)

PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped)

→P.253

Emergency brake signal

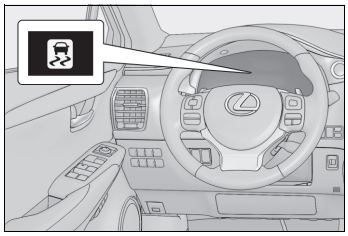
When the brakes are applied suddenly, the stop lights automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (if equipped)

→P.300

When the TRC/VSC/ABS/Trailer Sway Control systems are operating

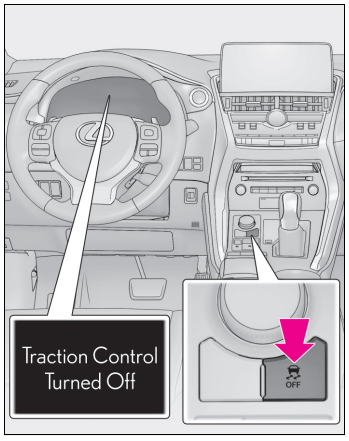
The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC/ABS/Trailer Sway Control systems are operating.



Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the hybrid system to the wheels. Pressing OFF to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.
To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release OFF.

The "Traction Control Turned Off" will be shown on the multi-information display.
Press OFF again to turn the system back on.



Turning off both TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems

To turn the TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems off, press and hold OFF for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.
The VSC off indicator will come on and the "Traction Control Turned Off" will be shown on the multi-information display.*
Press OFF again to turn the systems back on.

*: On vehicles with pre-collision system, pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking will also be disabled. The PCS warning light will come on and the message will be shown on the multi-information display. (→P.262)

■ **When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled even if OFF has not been pressed**

TRC cannot be operated. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, Trailer Sway Control, TRC and hill-start assist control systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the hybrid system is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.

■ **ECB operating sound**

ECB operating sound may be heard in the following cases, but it does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred.

- Operating sound heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is operated.
- Motor sound of the brake system heard from the front part of the vehicle when the driver's door is opened.
- Operating sound heard from the engine compartment when 1 or 2 minutes passed after the stop of the hybrid system.

■ **EPS operation sound**

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard.
This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system**

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the hybrid system off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

■ **Automatic reactivation of TRC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems**

After turning the TRC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the power switch is turned off
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

■ **Operating conditions of hill-start assist control**

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline).
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The parking brake is not engaged.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control**

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The shift lever is shifted to P or N.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The parking brake is engaged.
- 2 seconds at maximum elapsed after the brake pedal is released.

■ **Operating conditions of emergency brake signal**

When the following three conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that it is a sudden braking operation.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal**

The emergency brake signal will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

WARNING

■ **The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ **Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ **TRC/VSC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC/VSC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ **Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when**

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ **When the TRC/ABS/VSC/Trailer Sway Control is activated**

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ **When the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are turned off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems off unless necessary.
Trailer Sway Control is part of the VSC system and will not operate if VSC is turned off or experiences a malfunction.

WARNING

■ Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.
The ABS, TRC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

■ Trailer Sway Control precaution

The Trailer Sway Control system is not able to reduce trailer sway in all situations. Depending on many factors such as the conditions of the vehicle, trailer, road surface and driving environment, the Trailer Sway Control system may not be effective. Refer to your trailer owner's manual for information on how to tow your trailer properly.

■ If trailer sway occurs

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead. Do not try to control trailer sway by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
  Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize. (→P.205)

Hybrid vehicle driving tips

For economical and ecological driving, pay attention to the following points:

Using Eco mode

When using Eco mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving the fuel economy. (→P.311)

Use of Hybrid System Indicator

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the indicator needle of Hybrid System Indicator within Eco area. (→P.98)

Shift lever operation

Shift the shift lever to D when stopped at a traffic light, or driving in heavy traffic, etc. Shift the shift lever to P when parking. When using the N, there is no positive effect on fuel consumption. In the N, the gasoline engine operates but electricity cannot be generated. Also, when using the air conditioning system, etc., the hybrid battery (traction battery) power is consumed.

Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation

- Drive your vehicle smoothly. Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will make more effective use of the electric motor (traction motor) without having to use gasoline engine power.
- Avoid repeated acceleration. Repeated acceleration consumes hybrid battery (traction battery) power, resulting in poor fuel consumption. Battery power can be restored by driving with the accelerator pedal slightly released.

When braking

Make sure to operate the brakes gently and in a timely manner. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to bad fuel economy. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible. When driving in a traffic jam, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly while avoiding overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help control excessive gasoline consumption.

Highway driving

Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator and gently apply the brakes. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

Air conditioning

Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help reduce excessive gasoline consumption.
In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce fuel consumption as well.
In winter: Because the gasoline engine will not automatically cut out until it and the interior of the vehicle are warm, it will consume fuel. Also, fuel consumption can be improved by avoiding overuse of the heater.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel economy.
Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel economy. Use tires that are appropriate for the season.

Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to poor fuel economy. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack will also cause poor fuel economy.

Warming up before driving

Since the gasoline engine starts up and cuts out automatically when cold, warming up the engine is unnecessary. Moreover, frequently driving short distances will cause the engine to repeatedly warm up, which can lead to excess fuel consumption.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine/power control unit coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the 12-volt battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires*.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

*: Tire chains cannot be mounted on the 225/60R18 tires.

WARNING

■ Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped).

NOTICE

■ Repairing or replacing snow tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or legitimate tire retailers. This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

- Park the vehicle and shift the shift lever to P and block the wheel under the vehicle without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels. Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.

When the parking brake is in automatic mode, release the parking brake after shifting the shift lever to P. (→P.223)

- If the vehicle is left parked with the brakes damp in cold temperatures, there is a possibility of the brakes freezing.
- If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P*.

*: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ When parking the vehicle

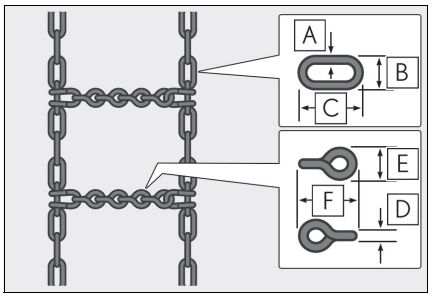
When parking the vehicle without applying the parking brake, make sure to chock the wheels. If you do not chock the wheels, the vehicle may move unexpectedly, possibly resulting in an accident.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is

regulated for each tire size.

▶ Vehicles with 225/65R17 and 235/ 55R18 tires



Side chain:

A 3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter

B 10 mm (0.39 in.) in width

C 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length

Cross chain:

D 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter

E 14 mm (0.55 in.) in width

F 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length

▶ Vehicles with 225/60R18 tires

Tire chains cannot be mounted on the 225/60R18 tires.
Snow tires should be used instead.

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

NOTICE

Fitting tire chains (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Utility vehicle precautions

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity.

Utility vehicle feature

- Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. And, utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause rollover.

WARNING

■ Utility vehicle precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death or serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should always fasten their seat belts.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible.
  Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier (if equipped) will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.
- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.
- Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

Off-road driving

Your vehicle is not designed to be driven off-road. However, in the event that off-road driving cannot be avoided, please observe the following precautions to help avoid the areas prohibited to vehicles.

- Drive your vehicle only in areas where off-road vehicles are permitted to travel.
- Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.
- Do not enter areas that are closed.

4 Driving

Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.

- Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.
- AWD models: Avoid driving on very steep, slippery roads and other surfaces, such as sand, where the tires are liable to lose traction. Your vehicle may not perform as well as conventional AWD on-road vehicles on these surfaces.

WARNING

■ Off-road driving precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death or serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.
- Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.
- After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, water, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped to the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

NOTICE

■ To prevent water damage

Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the hybrid battery (traction battery), hybrid system or other components does not occur.

- Water entering the engine compartment may cause severe damage to the hybrid system. Water entering the interior may cause the hybrid battery stowed under the rear seats to short circuit.
- Water entering the hybrid transmission and rear electric motor (traction motor) will cause deterioration in transmission quality. The malfunction indicator may come on, and the vehicle may not be drivable.
- Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the hybrid transmission case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

■ When you drive through water

If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the riverbed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.

■ Inspection after off-road driving

- Sand and mud that has accumulated around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.

NOTICE

- Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water.

5-1. Remote Touch

Remote Touch 328

5-2. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Automatic air conditioning system (vehicle with navigation system or multimedia system display) 332

Automatic air conditioning system (vehicle without navigation system or multimedia system display) 340

Heated steering wheel/seat heaters/seat ventilators 345

5-3. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 348

5-4. Using the storage features

List of storage features 351

Luggage compartment features 355

5-5. Using the other interior features

Using the other interior features 359

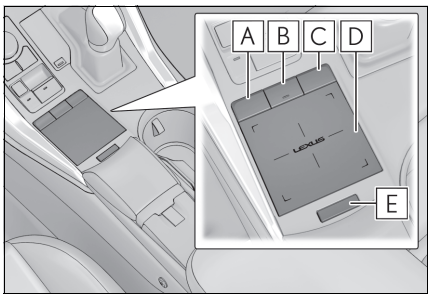
ERA-GLONASS/EVAK 365

Remote Touch

The Remote Touch can be used to operate the navigation/multimedia system display. Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Remote Touch operation

■ Switches



▶ 10.3-inch display model

A "MAP" button

Press this button to display the vehicle's current position.

▶ 8-inch display model

A "HOME" button

Press this button to display the home screen.

B "MENU" button

Press this button to display the menu screen.

C Back button

Press this button to display the previous screen.

D Touchpad

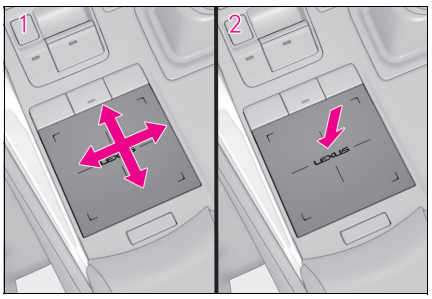
Slide your finger on the touchpad and move the pointer to select a function, letter and screen button.

Press the touchpad to enter the selected function, letter or screen button. Certain finger movements on the touchpad can perform functions, such as changing map scalings and scrolling list screens.

E Sub function button

When is displayed on the screen, a function screen assigned to the screen can be displayed.

■ Using the touchpad



1 Select: Touch the touchpad to select the desired button on the screen.

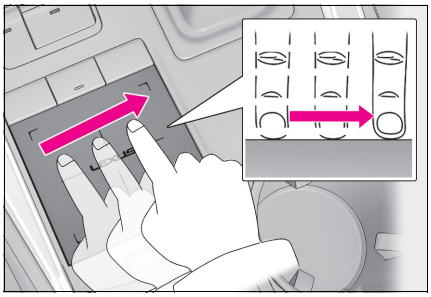
2 Enter: The buttons on the screen can be selected by either depressing or double tapping on the touchpad. Once a button has been selected, the screen will change.

■ Touch operation

Operations are performed by touching the touchpad with your finger.

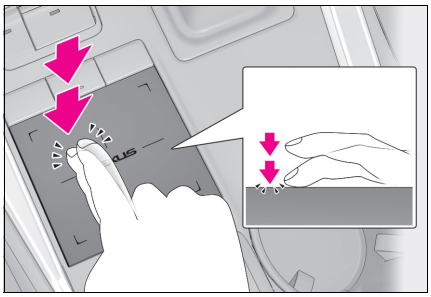
● Trace

Trace the pad surface while maintaining contact with the touch pad. Moving the cursor and the pointer.



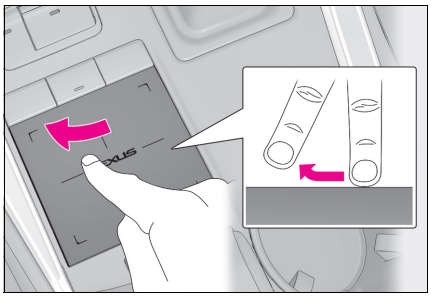
● Double tap

Tap the touchpad twice, quickly. Select the button on the screen.



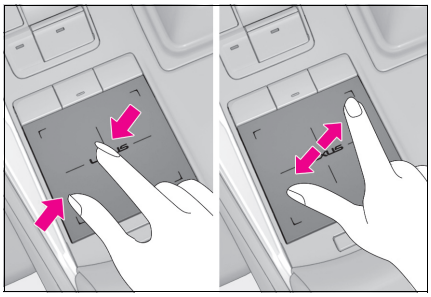
● Flick

Quick and long movement along the touchpad with you finger.



● Pinch in/Pinch out

Slide fingers toward each other or apart on the touchpad. Change the scale of the map.



NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the Remote Touch

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the Remote Touch.

- Do not allow the Remote Touch to come into contact with food, liquid, stickers or lit cigarettes.
- Do not subject the Remote Touch to excessive pressure or strong impact.
- Do not push the touchpad with a strong force or use a sharp pointed object to operate the pad.

Menu screen

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch to display the menu screen.

The display may differ depending on the type of the system.

5 Interior features

▶ 8-inch display model



▶ 10.3-inch display model



Switch	Function
	Select to display the "Destination" screen.*1
	Select to display the radio control screen.*1
	Select to display the media control screen.*1
	Select to display the hands-free control screen.*1
	Select to display the "Apps" screen.*1, 2
	Select to display the information screen.*1

● Split-screen display

Switch	Function
	Select to display the "Setup" screen.
	Select to display the air conditioning control screen. (→335)
	Select to adjust the contrast and brightness of the screens, turn the screen off, etc.*1, 2

*1: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

*2: This function is not made available on some models.

Display overview

▶ 8-inch display models

The home screen can be display multiple information screens. For details about the functions and operation of the display, refer to the respective section and "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

▶ 10.3-inch display models

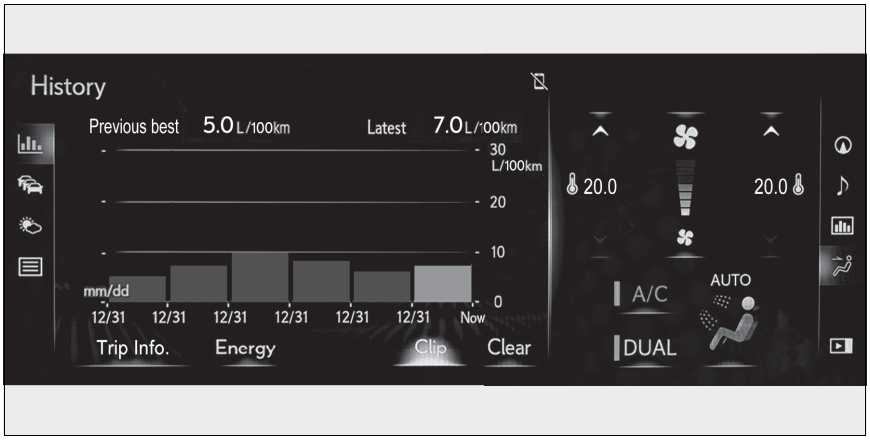
● Full screen display

The following functions can be displayed on the full screen:

- Initial screen*
- Menu screen
- Map screen*

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Different information can be displayed on the left and right of the screen. For example, air conditioning system screen can be displayed and operated while the fuel consumption information screen is being displayed. The large screen on the left of the display is called the main display, and the small screen to the right is called the side display.



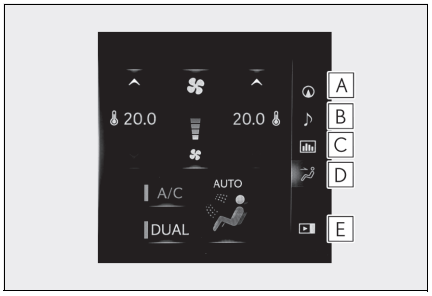
● Main display

For details about the functions and operation of the main display, refer to the respective section and "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

● Side display

The following functions can be displayed and operated on the side display.

Select the desired button.



A Navigation system*

B Audio*

C Vehicle information

D Air conditioning system (→P.335)

E Show/hide the side display.*

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ Screen display during low temperatures

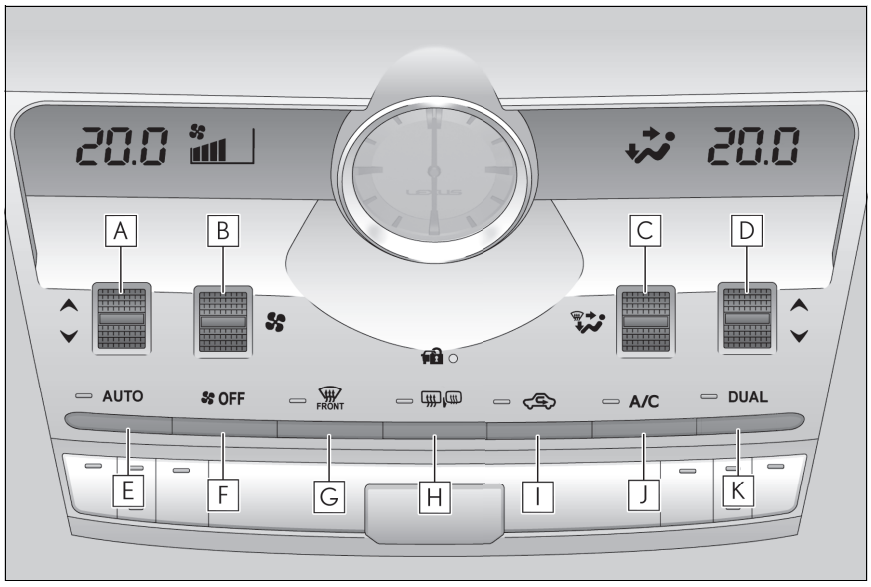
When the ambient temperature is extremely low, screen response may be delayed even if the Remote Touch is operated.

5 Interior features

Automatic air conditioning system (vehicle with navigation system or multimedia system display)

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.
Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Climate" to display the air conditioning control screen.
The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions and shapes will differ for right-hand drive vehicles.
Also, the display and button positions will differ depending on the type of the system.

Air conditioning controls



A Left-hand side temperature control switch
B Fan speed control switch
C Airflow mode control switch
D Right-hand side temperature control switch
E Automatic mode switch
F Off switch

G Windshield defogger switch

H Rear windshield and outside rear view mirror defogger switch

I Outside/recirculated air mode switch

J "A/C" switch

K "DUAL" switch

Adjusting the temperature setting

Operate the temperature control switch upwards to increase the temperature and downwards to decrease the temperature.

Adjusting the fan speed setting

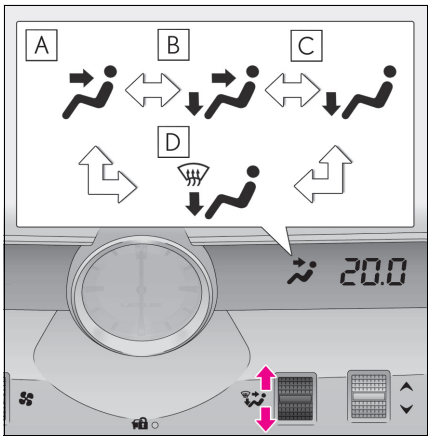
Operate the fan speed control switch upwards to increase the fan speed and downwards to decrease the fan speed.

Press the off switch to turn the fan off.

Change the airflow mode

Operate the airflow mode control switch upwards or downwards.

The mode changes as follows each time the switch is operated.



A Air flows to the upper body.

B Air flows to the upper body and feet.

C Air flows to the feet.

D Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The mode switches between outside air mode (the indicator is off) and recirculated air mode (the indicator is on) each time outside/recirculated air mode switch is pressed.

Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.
Press the windshield defogger switch.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)
To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window and to remove raindrops, dew

5 Interior features

and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press the rear windshield and outside rear view mirror defogger switch.

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

■ Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

→P.337

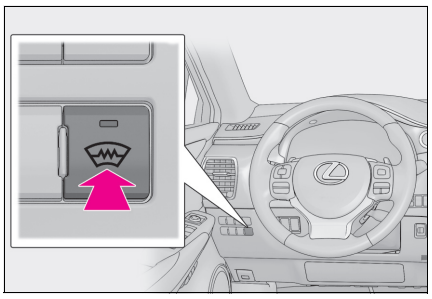
■ Heated Windshield Defroster (if equipped)

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Press the switch to turn the system on/off.

The Heated Windshield Defroster will automatically turn off in 4 minutes.

The Heated Windshield Defroster will not operate if the outside temperature is 5°C (41°F) or higher.



■ Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Pressing "A/C" button or selecting "A/C" will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ Outside/recirculated air mode

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ Registering air conditioning settings to electronic keys (vehicles with driving position memory)

- Unlocking the vehicle using an electronic key and turning the power switch is in ON mode will recall that key's registered air conditioning settings.
- When the power switch is turned off, the current air conditioning settings will automatically be registered to the electronic key that was used to unlock the vehicle.
- The system may not operate correctly if more than one electronic key is in the vicinity or if the smart access system with push-button start is used to unlock a passenger door.
- The doors that can recall the air conditioning setting when unlocked using the smart access system with push-button start can be changed.* For details, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*: The doors that can recall the driving position memory are changed at the same time.

■ Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco mode

- In the Eco mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency
  - Engine speed and compressor operation

controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
- Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected

● To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations
- Adjust the fan speed
- Turn off Eco mode

■ **When the outside temperature is low**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when "A/C" is pressed or "A/C" is selected.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

● To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.

● During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.

● To reduce potential odors from occurring:
- It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
- The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P.404

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. A/C automatic mode switch operation) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.481)

WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

● Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

■ **To prevent burns**

● Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.

● Vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer: Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Air conditioning control screen

■ **Main control screen**

Using the touchpad of the Remote Touch, select the button on the screen.

B to E can be adjusted by performing the following operations.

Flick operation: Move the pointer to the desired item and flick the touchpad up or down.

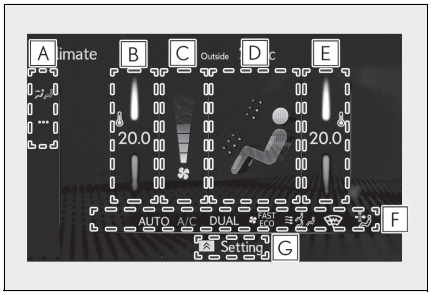
The item can be adjusted by one level.

Trace operation: After selecting the desired item, slide your finger up or

down.

The item can be adjusted by the amount that you trace.

Trace operation cannot be used while driving.



A Sub menu

Selecting the sub menu item to switch the main screen.

: Display the air conditioning control screen

: Display the option control screen

B Adjust the left-hand side temperature setting

C Adjust the fan speed setting

D Select the air flow mode

: Air flows to the upper body

: Air flows to the upper body and feet

: Air flows to the feet

: Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates

E Adjust the right-hand side temperature setting

F Function on/off indicators

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the control screen.

G Sub function menu

When the button on the Remote Touch is pressed, the following functions can be switched on and off.

"AUTO": Set automatic mode on/off (→P.338)

"OFF": Turn the fan off

"A/C": Set cooling and dehumidification function

"DUAL": Adjust the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately ("DUAL" mode) (→P.338)

FAST ECO: Changing the fan speed setting during the automatic mode operation (Blower customization)

Option control screen

Select on the sub menu to display the option control screen.

The functions can be switched on and off.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the screen.



A Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately ("DUAL" mode) (→P.338)

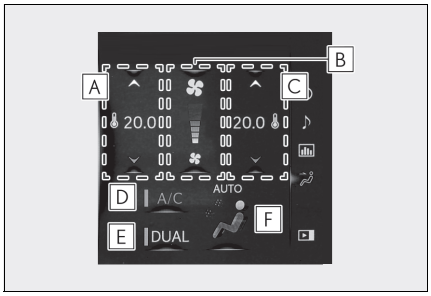
B Cooling and dehumidification function

C Prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades (Windshield wiper de-icer) (if equipped)

D Select S-FLOW mode

E Removing pollen from the air (Pollen removal mode)

■ **Side display (10.3-inch display model only)**



A Adjust the left-hand side temperature setting

B Adjust the fan speed setting

C Adjust the right-hand side temperature setting

D Set cooling and dehumidification function on/off

E Adjust the temperature for the driver's and front passenger's seats separately ("DUAL" mode) (→P.338)

F Select the air flow mode

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Pressing "A/C" button or selecting "A/C" will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)**

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.
Select  on the option control screen.

When the windshield wiper de-icer is on,  is displayed on the air conditioning control screen.

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after a period of time.

■ **Eco air conditioning mode**

When Eco mode is selected using the drive mode select switch, eco air conditioning mode turns on.

When a drive mode other than Eco mode is selected, eco air conditioning mode may turn off.

■ **S-FLOW mode**

Priority for airflow is given to the front seats, and the airflow and air conditioning for the rear seats is effectively controlled.
Select  on the option control screen.
The indicator comes on when S-FLOW mode is on.
Press  again to return to the previous mode.

■ **Pollen removal mode**

Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.
Select  on the option control screen.

When the pollen removal mode is on,  is displayed on the air conditioning control screen.
In order to prevent the windshield from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the dehumidification function may operate.
The pollens are filtered out even if the pol-

5 Interior features

len removal mode is turned off.

■ **Blower customization**

Fan speed setting during the automatic mode operation can be customized.

To change the fan speed setting mode, select FAST ECO on the air conditioning control screen.

Each time is selected, the fan speed setting mode changes as follows.

"NORMAL" → "ECO" → "FAST" → "NORMAL"

WARNING

■ **To prevent burns (vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer)**

Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

Using automatic mode

1 Press the "AUTO" button.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press the "OFF" button.

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.
Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the "AUTO" button is pressed or "AUTO" is selected.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P.404

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. A/C automatic mode switch operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.484)

Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately ("DUAL" mode)

To turn on the "DUAL" mode, perform any of the following procedures:

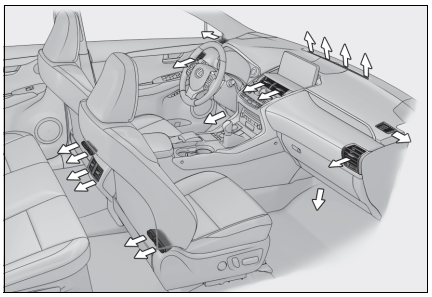
- Press the "DUAL" button.
- Select "DUAL" on the option control screen.
- Adjust the temperature setting of the passenger side with the passenger side temperature adjustment button.

The indicator comes on when the "DUAL" mode is on.

Air outlet layout and operations

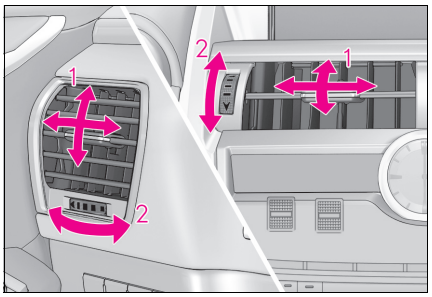
■ **Location of air outlets**

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



■ Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

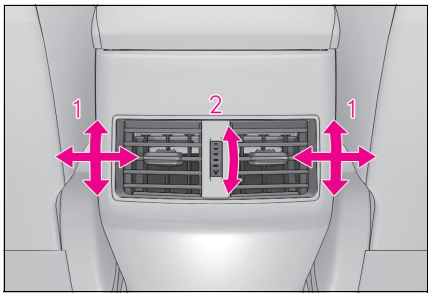
▶ Front



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent

▶ Rear



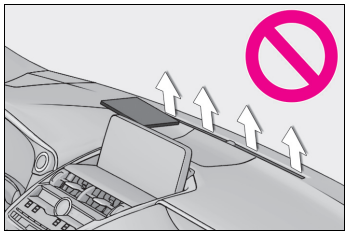
1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent

WARNING

■ To not interrupt the windshield defogger from operating

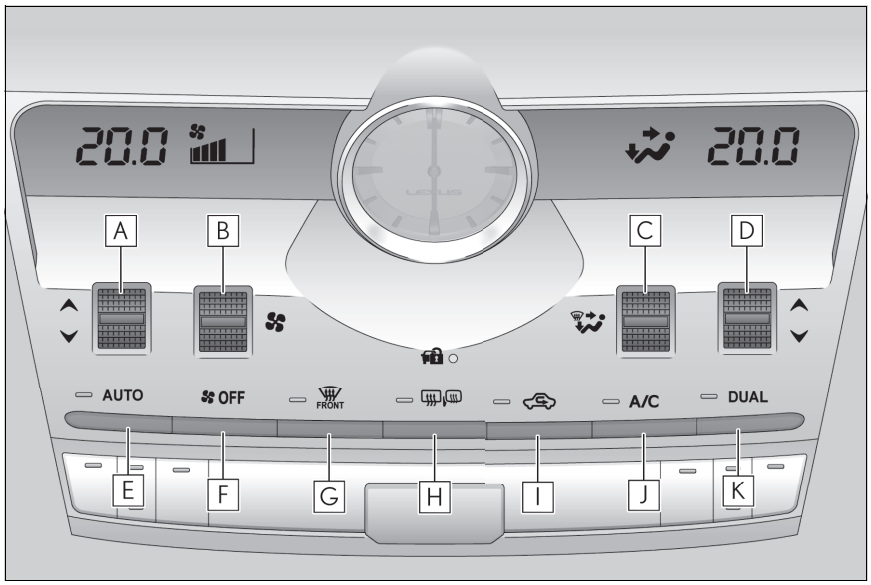
Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



Automatic air conditioning system (vehicle without navigation system or multimedia system display)

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.
The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions and shapes will differ for right-hand drive vehicles.

Air conditioning controls



A Left-hand side temperature control switch
B Fan speed control switch
C Airflow mode control switch
D Right-hand side temperature control switch
E Automatic mode switch
F Off switch
G Windshield defogger switch
H Rear windshield and outside rear view mirror defogger switch
I Outside/recirculated air mode switch

J "A/C" switch

K "DUAL" switch

Adjusting the temperature setting

Operate the temperature control switch upwards to increase the temperature and downwards to decrease the temperature.

Adjusting the fan speed setting

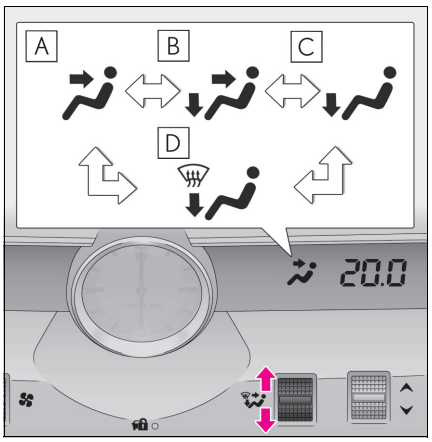
Operate the fan speed control switch upwards to increase the fan speed and downwards to decrease the fan speed.

Press the off switch to turn the fan off.

Change the airflow mode

Operate the airflow mode control switch upwards or downwards.

The mode changes as follows each time the switch is operated.



A Air flows to the upper body.

B Air flows to the upper body and feet.

C Air flows to the feet.

D Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The mode switches between outside air mode (the indicator is off) and recirculated air mode (the indicator is on) each time outside/recirculated air mode switch is pressed.

Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.
Press the windshield defogger switch.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)
To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press the rear windshield and outside rear view mirror defogger switch.

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Pressing "A/C" button or selecting "A/C" will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **Registering air conditioning settings to electronic keys (vehicles with driving position memory)**

- Unlocking the vehicle using an electronic key and turning the power switch is in ON mode will recall that key's registered air conditioning settings.
- When the power switch is turned off, the current air conditioning settings will automatically be registered to the electronic key that was used to unlock the vehicle.
- The system may not operate correctly if more than one electronic key is in the vicinity or if the smart access system with push-button start is used to unlock a passenger door.
- The doors that can recall the air conditioning setting when unlocked using the smart access system with push-button start can be changed.* For details, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*: The doors that can recall the driving position memory are changed at the same time.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco mode**

- In the Eco mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency
  - Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
  - Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations
  - Adjust the fan speed
  - Turn off Eco mode
- Even when the drive mode is set to Eco mode, the air conditioning eco mode can be turned off by pressing the ECO HEAT/COOL.

■ **When the outside temperature is low**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when "A/C" is pressed or "A/C" is selected.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

■ To prevent burns

- Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.
- Vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer: Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Using automatic mode

1. Press the "AUTO" button.
2. Adjust the temperature setting.
3. To stop the operation, press the "OFF" button.

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

■ Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.
Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the "AUTO" button is pressed or "AUTO" is selected.

■ Air conditioning filter

→P.404

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. A/C automatic mode switch operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.481)

Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately ("DUAL" mode)

To turn on the "DUAL" mode, perform any of the following procedures:

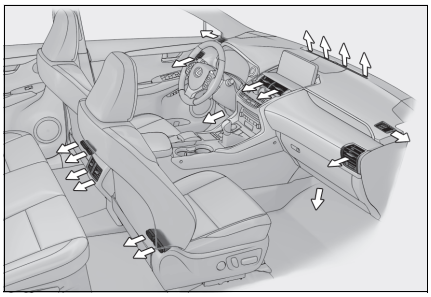
- Press the "DUAL" button.
- Select "DUAL" on the option control screen.
- Adjust the temperature setting of the passenger side with the passenger side temperature adjustment button.

The indicator comes on when the "DUAL" mode is on.

Air outlet layout and operations

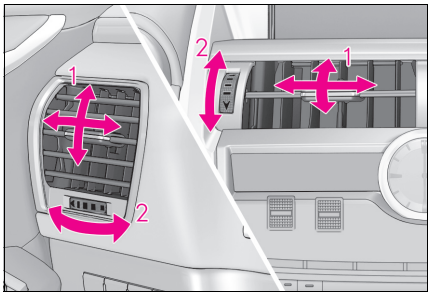
■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



■ Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

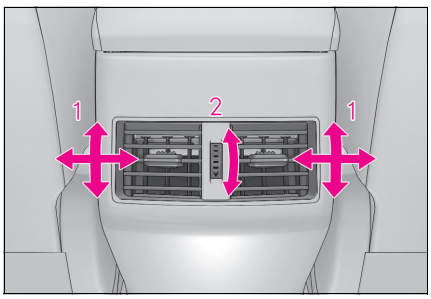
▶ Front



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent

▶ Rear



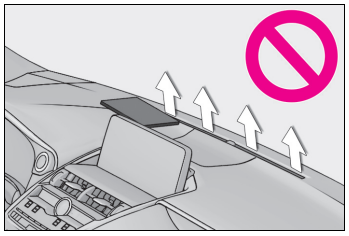
1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent

WARNING

■ To not interrupt the windshield defogger from operating

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



Heated steering wheel*/seat heaters*/seat ventilators*

*: If equipped

● Heated steering wheel

Warm up the grip of the steering wheel

● Seat heaters

Warm up the seat upholstery

● Seat ventilators

Maintain good airflow on the seat upholstery by blowing air from the seats

WARNING

■ To prevent minor burn injuries

- Care should be taken if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel or seats when the heater is on:
- Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
- Persons with sensitive skin
- Persons who are fatigued
- Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the seat heaters and seat ventilators

Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

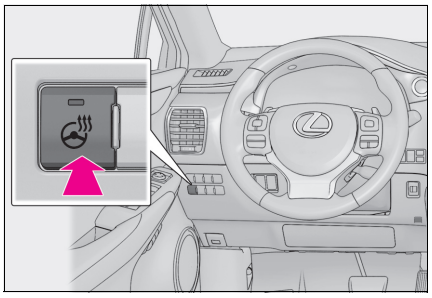
Do not do not use the functions when the hybrid system is off.

Heated steering wheel

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

Turns the heated steering wheel on/off

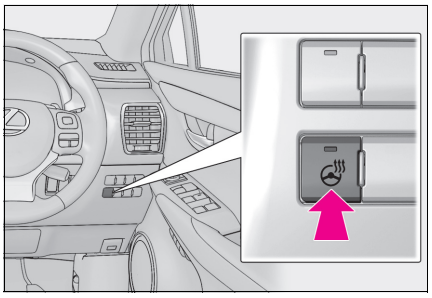
The indicator light comes on when the heated steering wheel is operating.



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

Turns the heated steering wheel on/off

The indicator light comes on when the heated steering wheel is operating.



■ Operation condition

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ Timer function

The heated steering wheel will automatically turn off after about 30 minutes.

5

Interior features

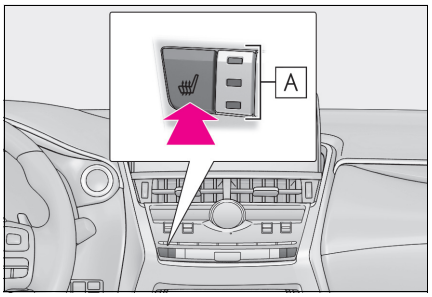
Seat heaters

Front

▶ Vehicles without seat ventilators

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.
Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

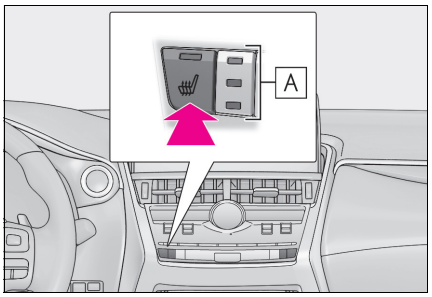
The level indicator (amber) A light up during operation.



▶ Vehicles with seat ventilators

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.
Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

The indicator (amber) and level indicator (green) A light up during operation.

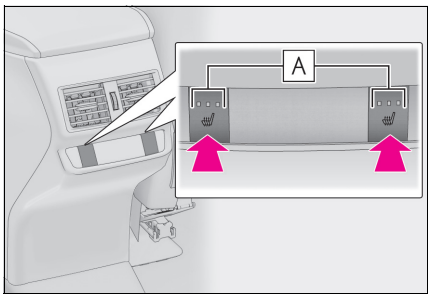


Rear (if equipped)

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.

Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

The level indicator (amber) A lights up during operation.



Operation condition

The power switch is in ON mode.

WARNING

To prevent causes of overheating and minor burn injuries

Observe the following precautions when using a seat heater:

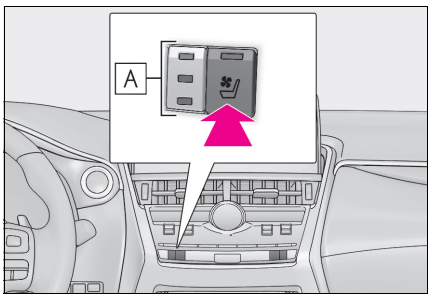
- Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
- Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

Seat ventilators (front)

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.
Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

The indicator (green) and level indicator

(green) A light up during operation.

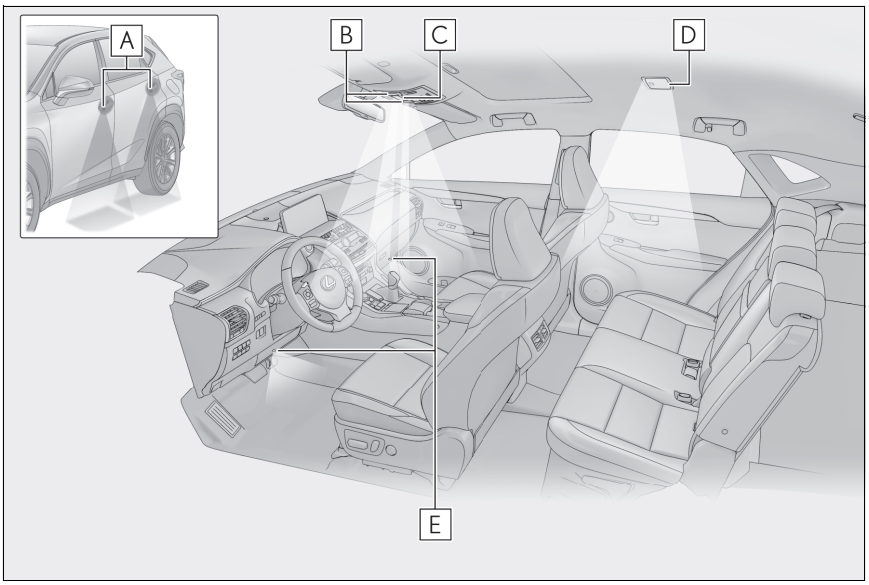


■ Operation condition

The power switch is in ON mode.

Interior lights list

Location of the interior lights



A Outer foot lights (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

B Personal lights (→P.350)

C Front interior light (→P.349)

D Rear interior light (→P.349)

E Footwell lights

- When the power switch is in ON mode, the footwell lights will turn on. However, if the instrument panel light control switch is turned to minimum, the footwell lights will turn off. (→P.99)
- When the shift lever is in a position other than P, the brightness of the footwell light will reduce intensity.

■ Personal lights/ interior lights automatic on/off

● Illuminated entry system: The lights automatically turn on/off according to power switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

● If the interior lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ When front interior lights and personal lights do not respond as normal

● When water, dirt, etc., have adhered to the lens surface

● When operated with a wet hand

● When wearing gloves, etc.

■ **Customization**

Setting (e.g. the time elapsed before the lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.481)

NOTICE

■ **Removing light lenses**

Never remove the lens for the front interior light and personal lights. Otherwise, the lights will be damaged. If the lens need to remove, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

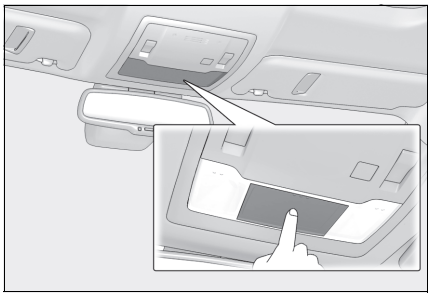
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Operating interior lights

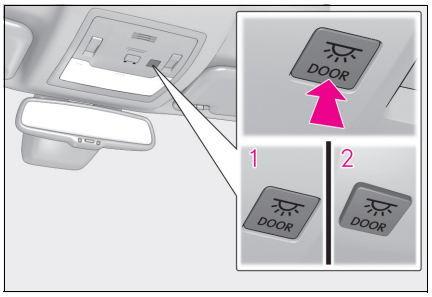
■ Front interior light

Turns the light on/off (touch the light)

The rear interior light also turns on/off. However, when the rear interior light has already been turned on, it will not be controlled by front interior light operations.



Turns the door position on/off



1 On

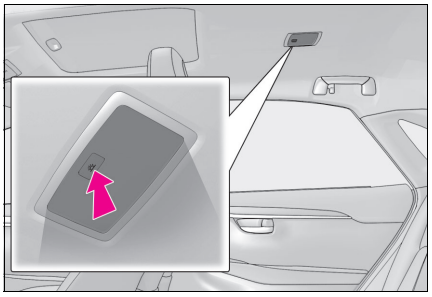
The front and rear interior lights turn on/off when a door is opened/closed.

2 Off

■ Rear interior light

Turns the light on/off

The rear interior light is also turned on/off by the front interior light operations.
If the light is turned on by front interior light operation, the rear interior light cannot turn off by pressing the switch.

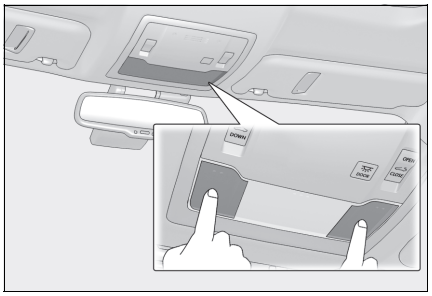


5

Interior features

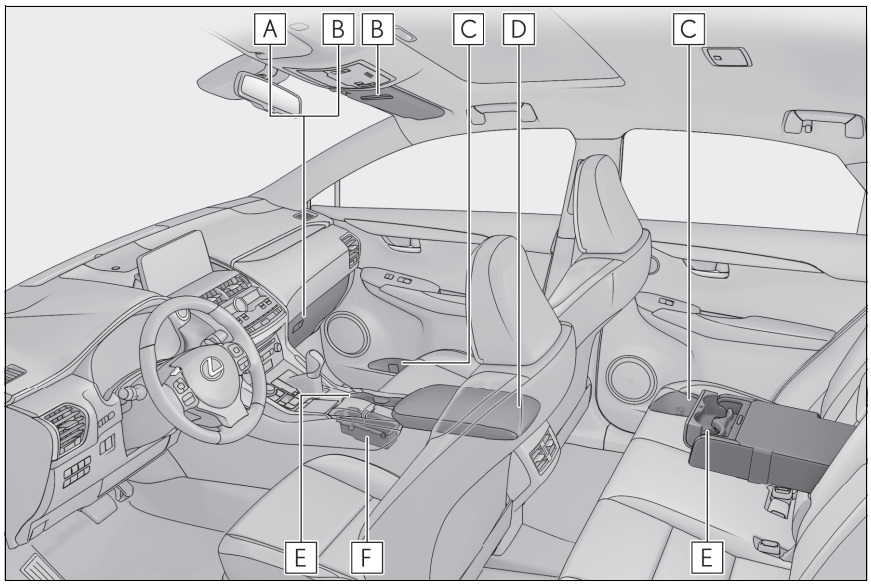
Operating personal lights

Turns the lights on/off (touch the lights)



List of storage features

Location of the storage features



A Glove box(→P.352)

B Card holders (→P.354)

C Bottle holders (→P.353)

D Console box (→P.352)

E Cup holders (→P.353)

F Sunglass holder (→P.354)

WARNING

■ Items that should not be left in the vehicle

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

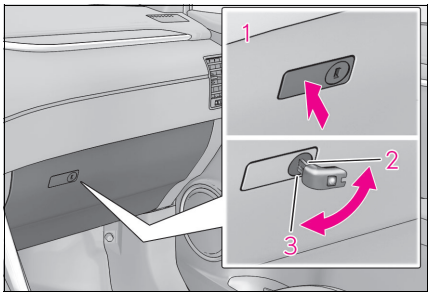
- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

WARNING

■ When storage compartments are not in use

When driving or when the glove box and the console box are not in use, keep it closed.
In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

Glove box



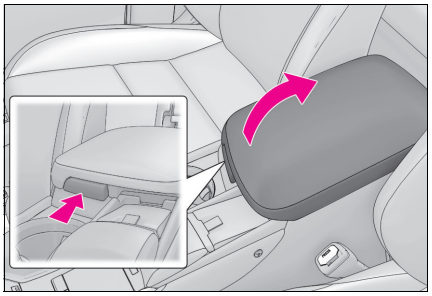
1 Open (press the button)
2 Unlock with the mechanical key
3 Lock with the mechanical key

■ Glove box light

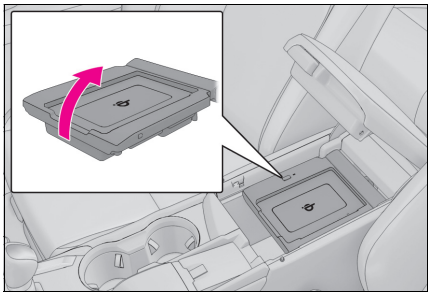
The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

Console box

1 Lift the lid while pushing the button to release the lock.

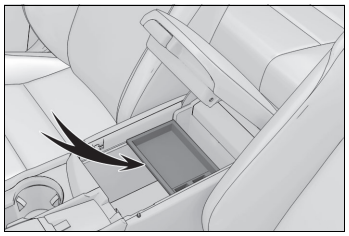


2 Vehicles with wireless charger: Lift the wireless charger.



■ Console box tray (vehicles without wireless charger)

The tray slides forward/backward and can be removed.



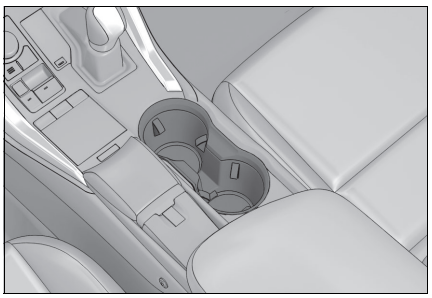
■ Console box light

The console box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

Cup holders/bottle holders

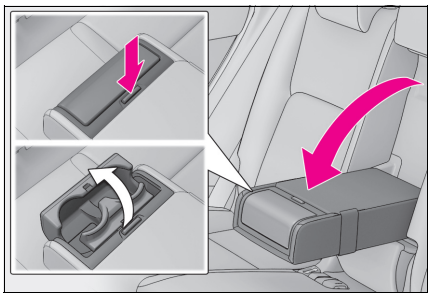
Cup holders

▶ Front



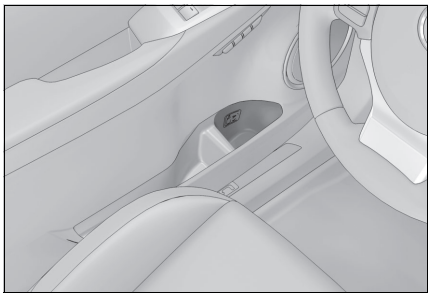
▶ Rear

Fold down the armrest and release the button.

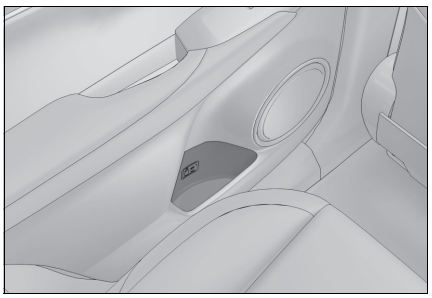


Bottle holders

▶ Front



▶ Rear



Cup holders/bottle holders

- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

WARNING

Items unsuitable for the cup holders/bottle holders

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the rear cup holder

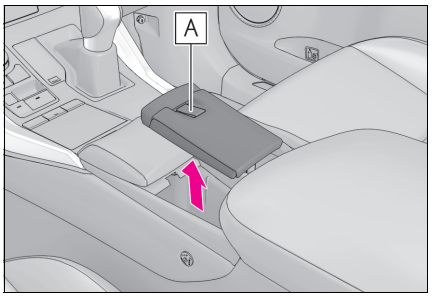
To prevent damage to the rear cup holder, stow the cup holder before stowing the armrest.

Items that should be not stowed in the bottle holders

Do not place open bottles or glass and paper cups containing liquid in the bottle holders. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

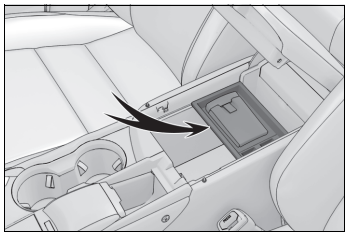
Sunglass holder

Remove the lid using the strap A.



■ Sunglass holder lid

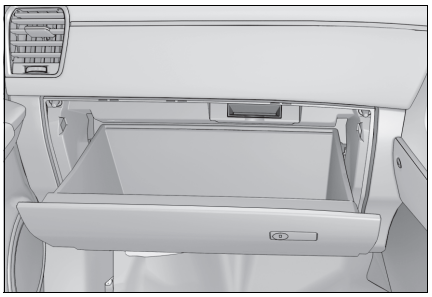
● The removed sunglass holder lid can be stored on the tray in the console box.



● The back side of the sunglass holder lid can be used as a vanity mirror. (→P.359)

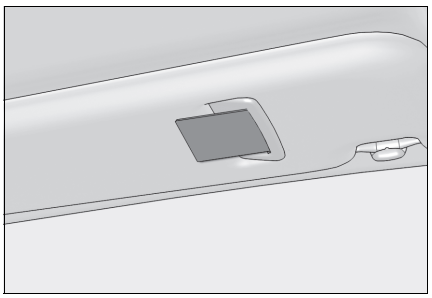
Card holders

▶ Inside the glove box (right-hand drive vehicles only)



Open the glove box. (→P.352)

▶ On the sun visor

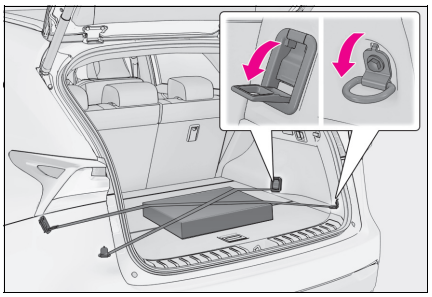


Luggage compartment features

Cargo hooks

Raise the hook to use.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.



WARNING

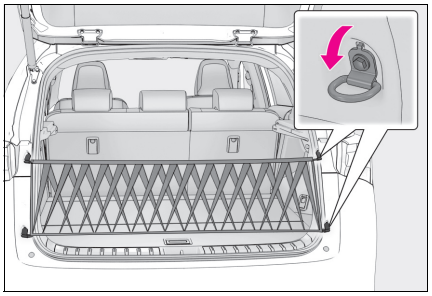
■ When cargo hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the hooks to their stowed positions when not in use.

Cargo net hooks

Raise the hook to use.

The cargo net can be hanged, using the hook.

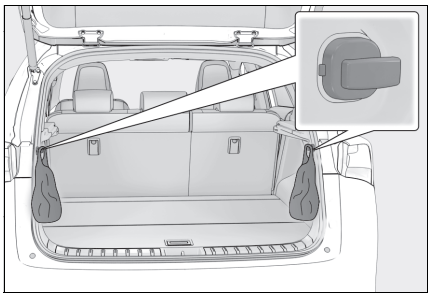


WARNING

■ When cargo net hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the hooks to their stowed positions when not in use.

Grocery bag hooks



NOTICE

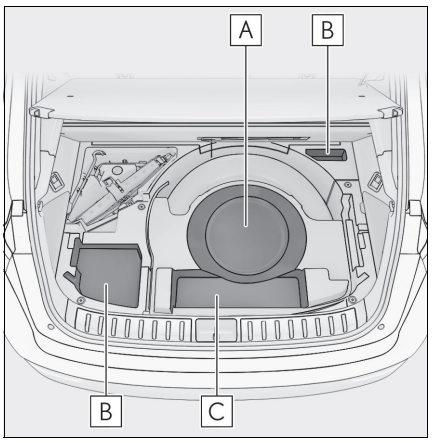
■ To prevent damage to the grocery bag hooks

Do not hang any object heavier than 5 kg (11 lb.) on the grocery bag hooks.

Deck under tray

Lift the deck board and attach the hook. (→P.356) The following item can be stowed.

▶ Vehicles with a compact spare tire



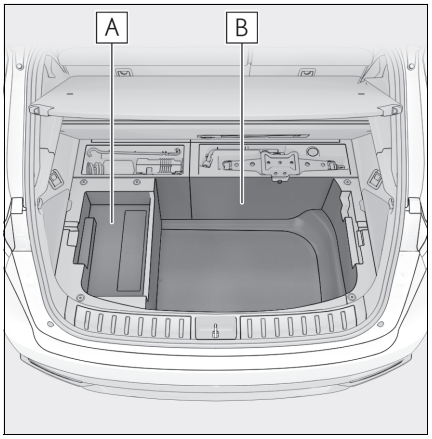
A First-aid kit and other items

B Accessories

C Warning reflector*

*: The warning reflector itself is not included as an original equipment.

▶ Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit



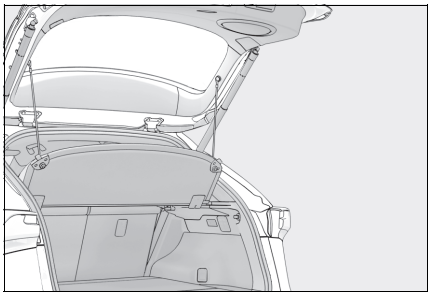
A Warning reflector* and other items

B First-aid kit and other items

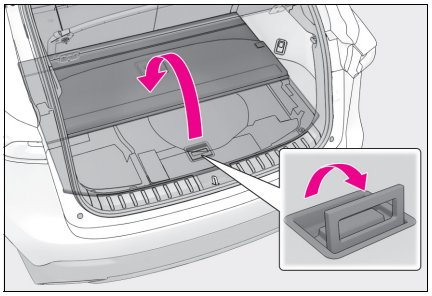
*: The warning reflector itself is not included as an original equipment.

Deck board

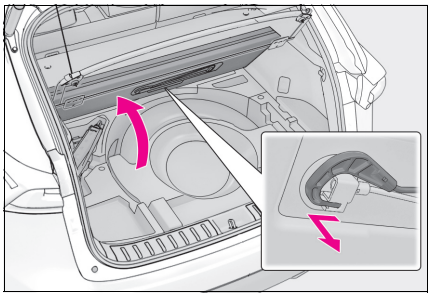
1 Open the back door.



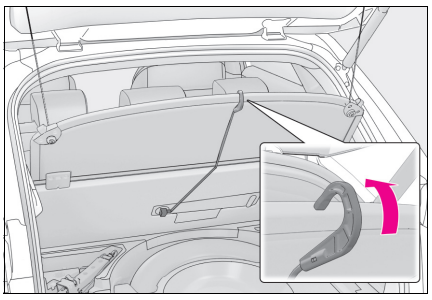
2 Pull the lever upwards and open the deck board.



3 Lift the deck board and remove the hook on the backside of the deck board.

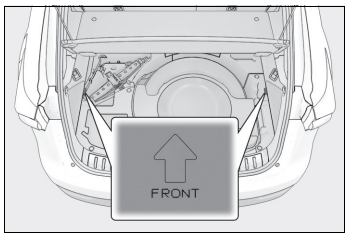


4 Use the hook to secure the deck board as shown in the illustration.



■ When attaching the side deck board

Attach it so that the " ⇧ FRONT" mark points to the front side of the vehicle.



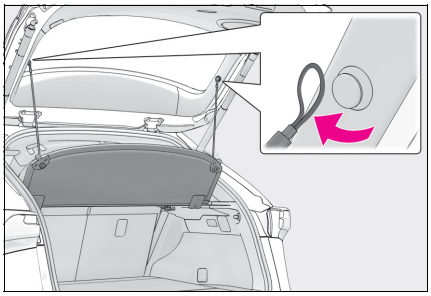
WARNING

■ **If the deck boards are opened or removed**

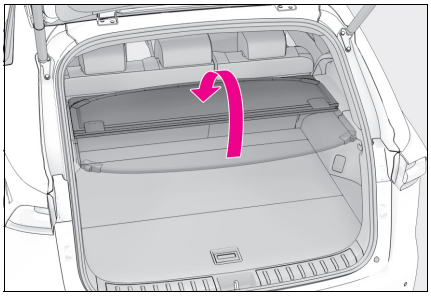
Return them to their original positions before driving. In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the deck boards or the items stored in the deck under tray.

Stowing the luggage cover

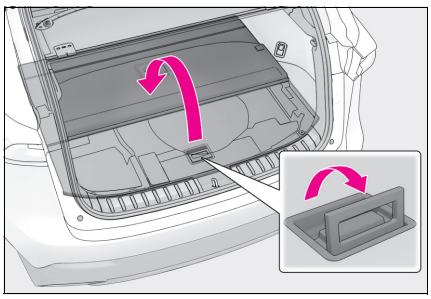
1 Unhook the cords.



2 Fold up the luggage cover.



3 Pull the lever upwards and open the deck board.



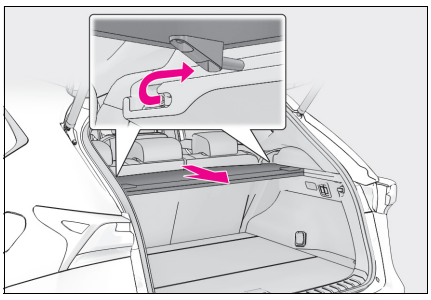
4 Remove the luggage cover.

When the seatback for the rear seat is collapsed to the rear, remove the cover after

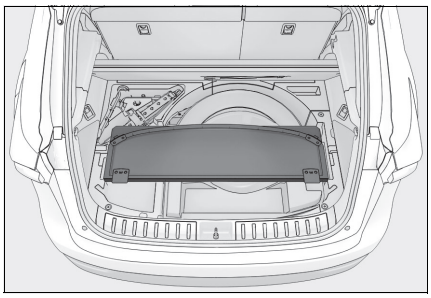
5

Interior features

the cover most upright position. (→P.174)



5 Stow the luggage cover in the deck under tray while lifting the deck board.



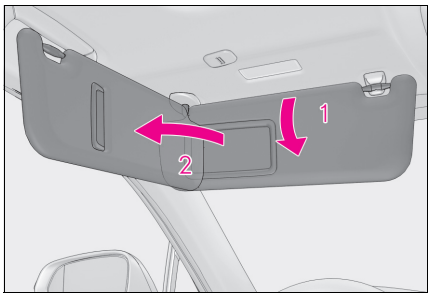
WARNING

■ **Luggage cover**

- Do not place anything on the luggage cover. In the event of sudden braking or turning, the item may go flying and strike an occupant. This could lead to an unexpected accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.

Using the other interior features

Sun visors



1 To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

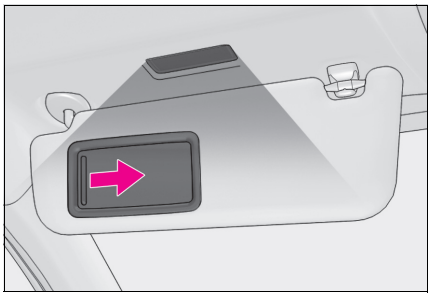
2 To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

Vanity mirrors

Sun visors

Slide the cover to open.

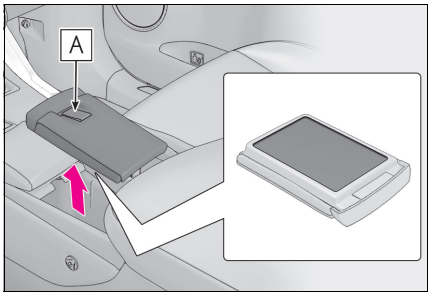
The light turns on when the cover is opened.



Sunglass holder

Remove the lid of sunglasses holder using the strap A. (→P.354)

There is a vanity mirror on the back side of the lid.



Automatic light off to prevent 12-volt battery discharge

If the vanity lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vanity mirror

When the lid of sunglasses holder is removed, do not subject it to strong impacts or set heavy objects on top of it.

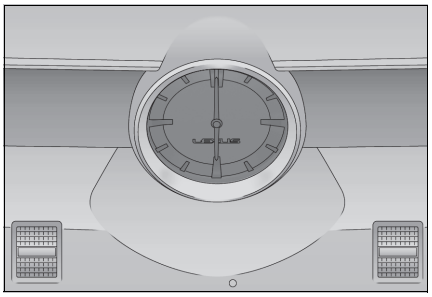
To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the hybrid system is off.

Clock (if equipped)

The GPS clock's time is automatically adjusted by utilizing GPS time information.

For details, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

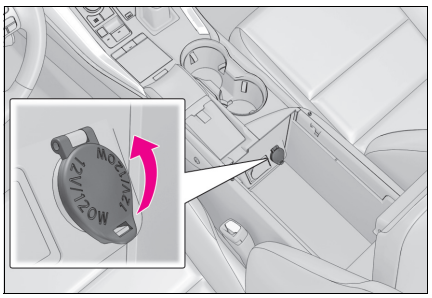


Power outlet

Please use a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC /10 A (power consumption of 120 W). When using electronic goods, make sure that the power consumption of all the connected power outlets is less than 120 W.

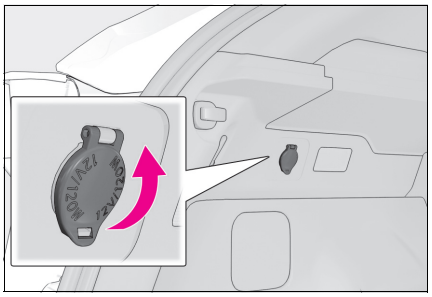
■ Inside the console box

Open the lid.



■ In the luggage compartment

Open the lid.

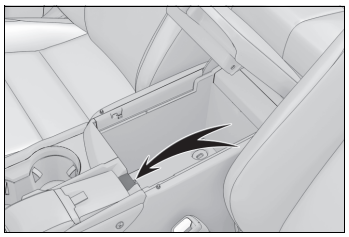


■ The power outlet can be used when

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

■ Using power outlet

The notch in console box allows power cables to be passed through even when the console box is closed.



NOTICE

■ When power outlet is not in use

To avoid damaging the power outlet, close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Wireless charger (if equipped)

A portable device can be charged by just placing Qi standard wireless charge compatible portable devices

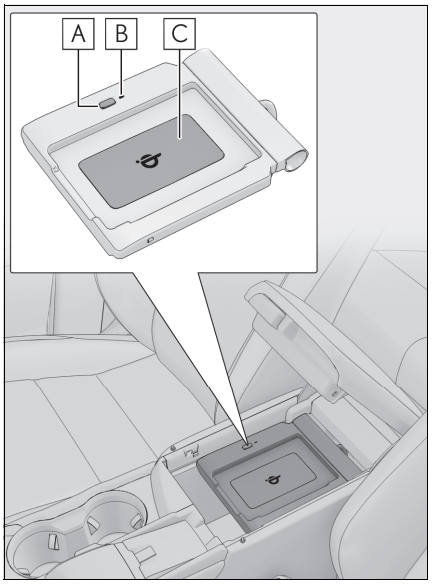
according to the Wireless Power Consortium, such as smart phones and mobile batteries, etc., on the charge area.

This function cannot be used with portable devices that are larger than the charging area. Also, depending on the portable device, it may not operate as normal. Please read the operation manual for portable devices to be used.

The "Qi" symbol

The "Qi" symbol is a trademark of the Wireless Power Consortium.

Name for all parts



A Power supply switch

B Operation indicator light

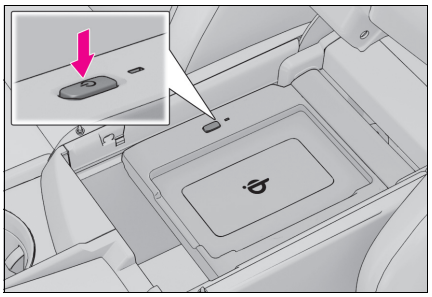
C Charge area

Using the wireless charger

1 Open the console box. (→P.352)

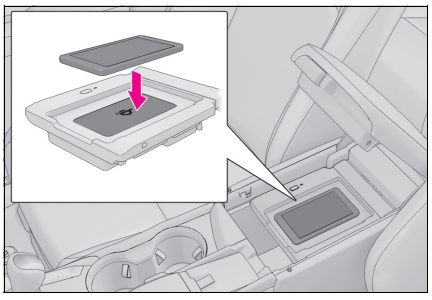
2 Press the power supply switch of the wireless charger.

Switches on and off with each press of the power supply switch.
When turned on, the operation indicator light (green) comes on.
Even with the hybrid system off, the on/off state of the power supply switch is memorized.



3 Place the charging side of the portable device down.

When charging, the operation indicator light (orange) comes on.
If charging is not occurring, try placing the portable device as close to the center of the charging area as possible.
When charging is complete, the operation indicator light (green) comes on.



Recharging function

- When charging is complete and

5 Interior features

after a fixed time in the charge suspension state, charging restarts.

- When the portable device is moved, charging is stopped for a moment and then it restarts.

Lighting conditions of operation indicator light

Operation indicator light	Conditions
Turning off	When the Wireless charger power supply is off
Green (comes on)	On Standby (charging possible state)
	When charging is complete*
Orange (comes on)	When placing the portable device on the charging area (detecting the portable device)
	Charging

*: Depending on the portable device, there are cases where the operation indicator light will continue being lit up orange even after the charging is complete.

- When the operation indicator light flashes

When an error occurs, the operation indicator light flashes an orange color. Handle the error based on the following table.

- Flashing repeatedly once every second (Orange)

Suspected causes	Handling method
Vehicle to charger communication failure.	Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Repeatedly flashes 3 times continuously (Orange)

Suspected causes	Handling method
A foreign substance is between the portable device and charge area.	Remove the foreign substance from between portable device and the charge area.
The portable device is out of sync due to the device being shifted from the center of the charge area.	Place the portable device near the center of the charge area.

- Repeatedly flashes 4 times continuously (Orange)

Suspected causes	Handling method
Temperature rising within the wireless charger.	Stop charging at once and start charging again after for a while.

The wireless charger can be operated when

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

Usable portable devices

Qi standard wireless charge standard can be used on compatible devices.
However, not all Qi standard devices and compatibility are guaranteed.
Starting with mobile phones and smart phones, it is aimed for low power electri-

cally supplied portable devices of no more than 5W.

■ **When covers and accessories are attached to portable devices**

Do not charge in situations where cover and accessories not able to handle Qi are attached to the portable device. Depending on the type of cover and accessory, it may not be possible to charge. When charging is not performed even with the portable device placed on the charge area, remove the cover and accessories.

■ **While charging, noise enters the AM radio**

Turn off the wireless charger and confirm that the noise has decreased. If the noise decreases, continuously pushing the power supply switch of the wireless charger for 2 seconds, the frequency of the charger can be changed and the noise can be reduced. Also, on that occasion, the operation indicator light will flash orange 2 times.

■ **Important points of the wireless charger**

- If the electronic key cannot be detected within the vehicle interior, charging cannot be done. When the door is opened and closed, charging may be temporarily suspended.
- When charging, the wireless charging device and portable device will get warmer, however this is not a malfunction. When a portable device gets warm while charging, charging may stop due to the protection function on the portable device side. In this case, when the temperature of the portable device drops significantly, charge again.

■ **Operation sounds**

When the power supply is turned on, while searching for the portable device a sound will be produced, however this is not a malfunction.

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

When charging a portable device, for safety reasons, the driver should not operate the main part of the portable device while driving.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators, as well as any other electrical medical device, should consult their physician about the usage of the wireless charger. The operations of the wireless charger may have an affect on medical devices.

■ **To prevent damage or burns**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in a possibility of equipment failure and damage, catch fire, burns due to overheat.

- Do not insert any metallic objects between the charging area and the portable device while charging
- Do not attach stickers, metallic objects, etc., to the charger area or portable device
- Do not cover with cloth, etc., and charge
- Do not charge portable devices other than designated
- Do not attempt to dismantle for disassembly or modifications
- Do not hit or apply a strong force

NOTICE

■ Conditions in which the function may not operate correctly

In the following conditions, it may not operate correctly

- The portable device is fully charged
- There is foreign matter between the charge area and portable device
- The temperature of the portable device gets higher from charging
- The charging surface of the portable device is facing up
- The placement of the portable device is out of alignment with the charge area
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby

In addition, excluding the above-mentioned, when the charger does not perform normally or the operation display lamp is flashing continuously, it is considered that the wireless charger is malfunctioning. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ To prevent failure or damage to data

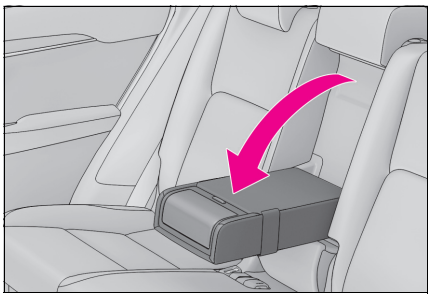
- Do not bring magnetic cards, such as credit cards, or magnetic recording media, etc., close to the charger while charging, otherwise, data may disappear under the influence of magnetism. Also, do not bring precision instruments such as wrist watches, etc., close to the charger, as such objects may break.
- Do not leave portable devices in the cabin. The temperature inside the cabin may become high, when under the sun, and cause damage to the device.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

When the hybrid system is stopped, do not use the wireless charger for a long time.

Armrest

Fold down the armrest for use.



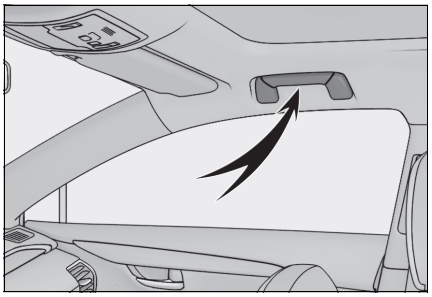
NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the armrest

Do not apply too much load on the armrest.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



WARNING

■ **Assist grips**

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the assist grip**

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

ERA-GLONASS/EVAK*1, 2

*1: If equipped

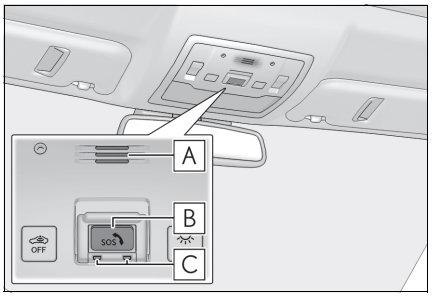
*2: Operates within the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK coverage.
The system name differs depending on the country.

The Emergency Call system is a device installed on a vehicle to determine its location and movement direction (using GLONASS [Global Navigation Satellite System] and GPS [Global Positioning System] signals), and ensure the generation and transmission of vehicle information (in a nonadjustable form) in case of traffic accidents or other incidents on motor roads in the Russian Federation/Kazakhstan. In addition, it ensures two-way voice communication between the vehicle and an ERA-GLONASS/EVAK system operator through cellular networks (GSM).

Automatic Emergency Calls (via Automatic Collision Notification) and manual Emergency Calls (by pressing the "SOS" button) can be made to the ERAGLONASS/EVAK control center.

This service is mandatory according to the technical regulations of the Customs Union.

System components



A Microphone

B "SOS" button*

C Indicator lights

*: This button is intended for communication with the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK system operator.

Other SOS buttons available in other systems of a motor vehicle do not relate to the device and are not intended for communication with the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK system operator.

Emergency Notification Services

Automatic Emergency Calls

If any airbag deploys, the system is designed to automatically call the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center.* The answering operator receives the vehicle's location, the time of the incident and the vehicle VIN, and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the situation. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the operator automatically treats the call as an emergency and contacts the nearest emergency services provider (112 system etc.) to describe the situation and request that assistance be sent to the location.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.367)

Manual Emergency Calls

In the event of an emergency, press the "SOS" button to call the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center.* The answering operator will determine your vehicle's location, assess the situation, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

If you accidentally press the "SOS" button, tell the operator that you are not experiencing an emergency.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.367)

Indicator lights

When the power switch is turned to ON mode, the red indicator light will illuminate for 10 seconds and then the green indicator light will illuminate, indicating that the system is enabled. The indicator lights indicate the following:

- If the green indicator light illuminates and stays on, the system is enabled.
- If the green indicator light flashes twice per second, an automatic or manual Emergency Call is being made.

- If no indicator lights illuminate, the system is not enabled.
- If the red indicator light illuminates at any time other than immediately after the power switch is turned to ON mode, the system may be malfunctioning or the backup battery may be depleted.
- If the red indicator light blinks for approximately 30 seconds during an Emergency Call, the call has been disconnected or the cellular network signal is weak.
  The service life of the backup battery does not exceed 3 years.

Device test mode

A test mode is provided for to check the performance of the Emergency Call system. To test the device, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ When the Emergency Call may not be made

- It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls in any of the following situations. In such cases, report to emergency services provider (112 system etc.) by other means such as nearby public phones.
- Even when the vehicle is in the cellular phone service area, it may be difficult to connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center if the reception is poor or the line is busy. In such cases, even though the system attempts to connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center, you may not be able to connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center to make Emergency Calls and contact emergency services.
- When the vehicle is out of the cellular phone service area, the Emergency Calls cannot be made.
- When any related equipment (such as the "SOS" button panel, indicator lights, microphone, speaker, DCM, antenna, or any wires connecting the equipment) is malfunctioning, damaged or broken, the Emergency Calls cannot be made.
- During an Emergency Calls, the system makes repeated attempts to connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center. However, if it cannot connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center due to poor radio wave reception, the system may not be able to connect to the cellular network and the call may finish without connecting. The red indicator light will blink for approximately 30 seconds to indicate this disconnection.
- This device may not function if a shock is applied to it.

WARNING

- If the 12-volt battery's voltage decreases or there is a disconnection, the system may not be able to connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center.

■ When the Emergency Call system is replaced with a new one

The Emergency Call system device should be registered. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ For your safety

- Please drive safely.
  The function of this system is to assist you in making the Emergency Call in case of accidents such as traffic accidents or sudden medical emergencies, and it does not protect the driver or passengers in any way. Please drive safely and fasten your seatbelts at all times for your safety.
- In case of an emergency, make lives the top priority.
- If you smell anything burning or other unusual smells, leave the vehicle and evacuate to a safe area immediately.
- Since the system detects shocks, the automatic reporting may not always occur synchronized with the operation of the airbag system. (If the vehicle is struck from behind, etc.)
- For safety, do not make the Emergency Call while driving.
  Making calls during driving may cause mishandling of the steering wheel, which may lead to unexpected accidents.
  Stop the vehicle and confirm the safety of your surroundings before making the emergency call.
- When changing fuses, please use the specified fuses. Using other fuses may cause ignition or smoke in the circuit and lead to a fire.
- Using the system while there is smoke or an unusual smell may cause a fire. Stop using the system immediately and consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage

Do not pour any liquids onto the "SOS" button panel, etc. and do not impact it.

■ If the "SOS" button panel, speaker or microphone malfunctions during an Emergency Call or manual maintenance check

It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls, confirm the system status, or communicate with the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center operator. If any of the above equipment is damaged, please consult any authorized Lexus retailer, Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 370

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 373

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements 376

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 378

Hood 379

Positioning a floor jack 380

Engine compartment 381

12-volt battery 387

Tires 390

Tire inflation pressure 402

Wheels 403

Air conditioning filter 404

Electronic key battery 406

Checking and replacing fuses 407

Light bulbs 410

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

Cleaning instructions

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Self-restoring coat

The vehicle body has a self-restoring coating that is resistant to small surface scratches caused in a car wash, etc.

- The coating lasts for 5 to 8 years from when the vehicle is delivered from the plant.
- The restoration time differs depending on the depth of the scratch and outside temperature. The restoration time may become shorter when the coating is warmed by applying warm water.
- Deep scratches caused by keys, coins, etc., cannot be restored.
- Do not use wax that contain abrasives.

■ Automatic car washes

- Before washing the vehicle:
  - Fold the mirrors
  - Turn off the power back door (if equipped)

Start washing from the front of the vehicle.
Extend the mirrors before driving.

- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

■ High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ Note for a smart entry & start system (if equipped)

- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.138)

■ Aluminum wheels

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.

● To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
- Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent.
- Do not use hard brushes.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather.

■ **Bumpers**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

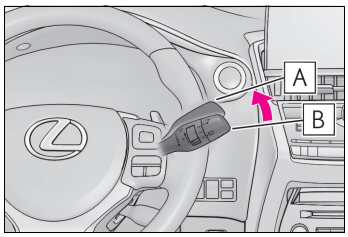
WARNING

■ **When washing the vehicle**

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc. to catch fire.

■ **When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



A Off

B AUTO

● When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand

● When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor

● If something bumps against the windshield

● If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ **Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe**

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.
When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

■ **Precaution regarding the rear bumper with Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)**

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels, etc.)**

● Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
- After driving near the sea coast
- After driving on salted roads
- If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
- If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
- After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
- If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
- If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface

● If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.

NOTICE

- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

Cleaning the exterior lights

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.
  Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

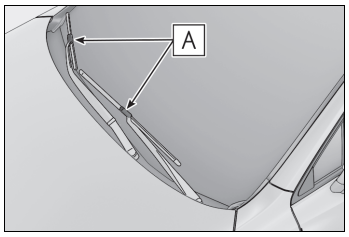
Set the wiper switch to the off position.
If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

When using a high pressure car wash

- When washing the vehicle, do not let water of the high pressure washer hit directly or the vicinity of the camera. Due to the shock from the high pressure water, it is possible the device may not operate as normal.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Traction related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts

When raising the windshield wiper arms

Make sure to hold the hook parts A of the wiper arms to raise them.
Do not hold only the wiper blades when raising them, or it may cause deformation of the wiper blades.



Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
  Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ Handling the seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

■ Front side windows with UV protective coating

The front side windows have UV protective coating. To prevent any damage to the UV protective coating, observe the following:

- If the windows are dirty, gently wipe them with a cloth soaked in water or lukewarm water as soon as possible.
- If the windows are very dirty, do not open and close them repeatedly.

⚠ WARNING

■ Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle, such as on the floor, in the hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents, and in the luggage compartment.
  Doing so may cause the hybrid battery, electrical components, etc., to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P.37)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol

NOTICE

- Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water. Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with Lexus Safety System+)

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens.
Also, do not touch the lens. (→P.245)

■ Cleaning the inside of the windshield and rear window

- Do not use a glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

■ Cleaning the front side windows

Do not use any compound or abrasive product (e.g., glass cleaner, detergent, wax) to clean the windows. It may damage the coating.

Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

- Remove dirt using a water-dampened soft cloth or synthetic chamois.
- Wipe the surface with a dry soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.

■ Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

The metal areas use a layer of real metal for the surface. It is necessary to clean them regularly. If dirty areas are left uncleaned for long periods of time, they may be difficult to clean.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
  Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Caring for leather areas

Lexus recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
  Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Lexus recommends the following maintenance:

Where to go for maintenance service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the best possible condition, Lexus recommends that maintenance service operations as well as other inspections and repairs be carried out by authorized Lexus retailers or Lexus authorized repairers, or any reliable repairers. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Lexus retailer or repairer, who will use genuine Lexus parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Lexus retailer or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Lexus network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter. Your Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with Lexus vehicles.

WARNING

If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

Handling of the 12-volt battery

12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P.387)

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, refer to the “Lexus Service Booklet” or “Lexus Warranty Booklet”.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools. Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you’re an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Any authorized Lexus retailer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Lexus repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power

- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal (→P.95)

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Maintenance

Items	Parts and tools
12-volt battery condition (→P.387)	• Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine/power control unit coolant level (→P.384)	• "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is premixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P.382)	• "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses(→P.407)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P.410)	–
Radiator and condenser (→P.385)	–
Tire inflation pressure (→P.402)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P.386)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Make sure that the indicator on the power switch and the "READY" indicator are both off.
- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, power control unit, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc., right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.

WARNING

- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel. Fuel fumes are flammable.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille

Be sure the power switch is off.
With the power switch in ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P.385)

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc., from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

■ If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

■ If the fluid level is low or high

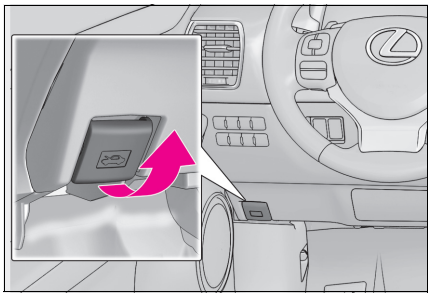
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

Hood

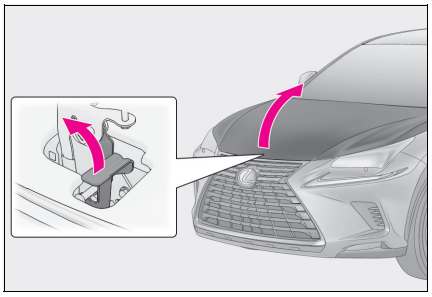
Opening the hood

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



WARNING

■ Pre-driving check

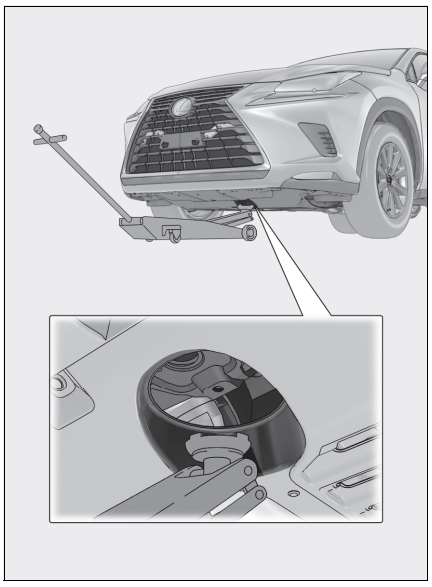
Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

Positioning a floor jack

When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.
When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

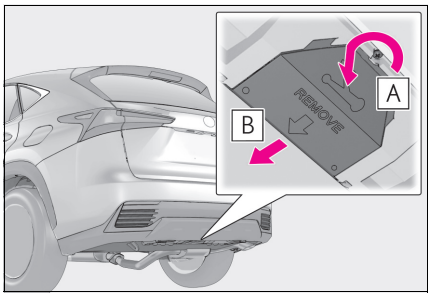
Location of the jack point

■ Front



■ Rear

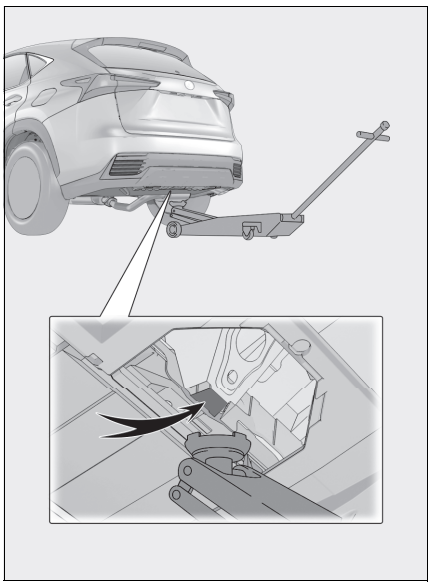
1 Remove the cover.



A Remove the bolt

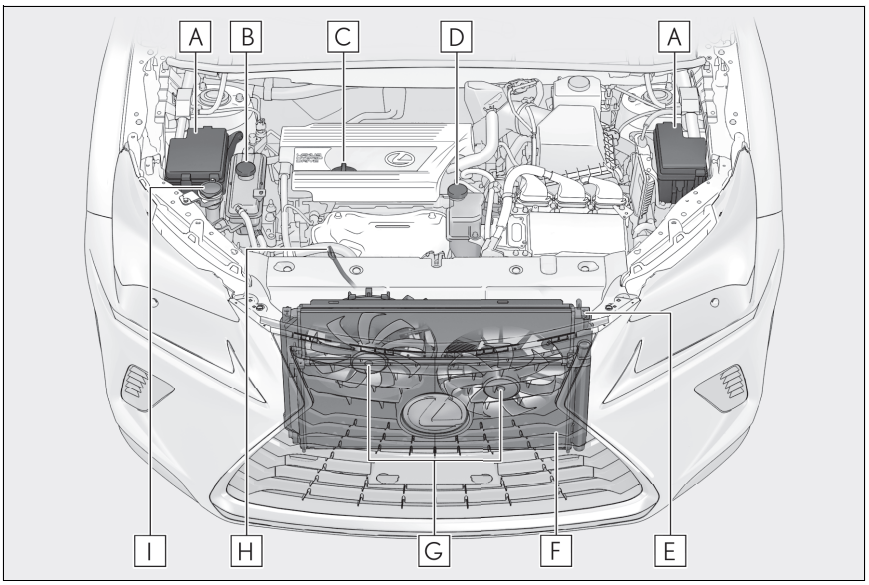
B Remove the cover

2 Raising your vehicle with a floor jack.



Engine compartment

Components



A Fuse boxes (→P.407)

B Engine coolant reservoir (→P.384)

C Engine oil filler cap (→P.383)

D Power control unit coolant reservoir (→P.384)

E Radiator (→P.385)

F Condenser (→P.385)

G Electric cooling fans

H Engine oil level dipstick (→P.382)

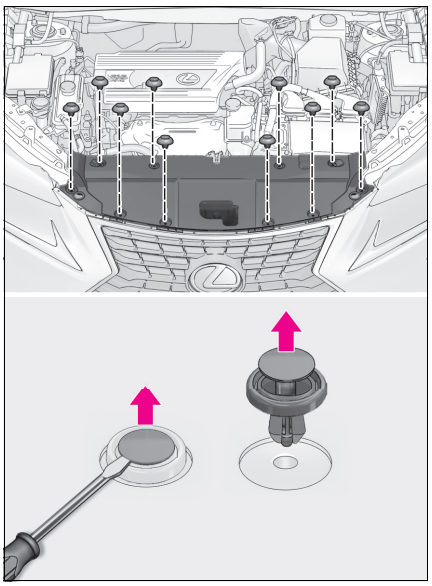
I Washer fluid tank (→P.386)

■ 12-volt battery

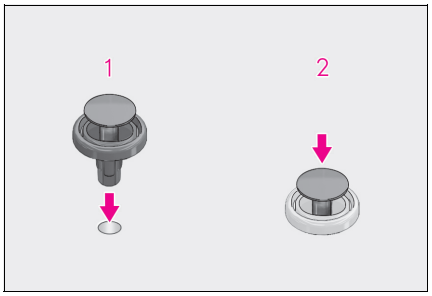
→P.387

Engine compartment cover

Removing the engine compartment cover



Installing the clips



1 Insert
2 Press

NOTICE

After installing an engine compartment cover

Make sure that the cover is securely installed in its original position.

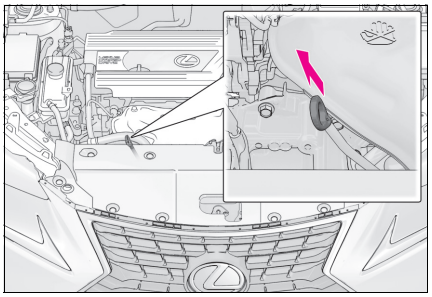
Checking and adding the engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

Checking the engine oil

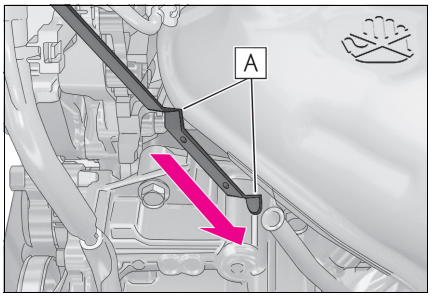
1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.

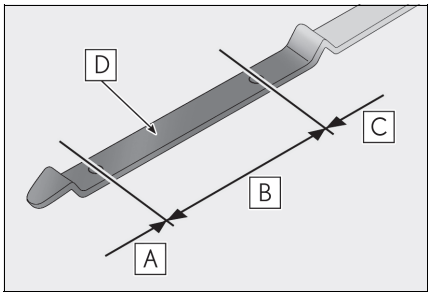


3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Reinsert the dipstick fully with its protruding areas (A in the illustration) pointing towards engine.



5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.



A Low

B Normal

C Excessive

D Measuring side

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

■ **Checking the oil type and preparing the items needed**

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

● Engine oil selection

→P.471

● Oil quantity (Low → Full)

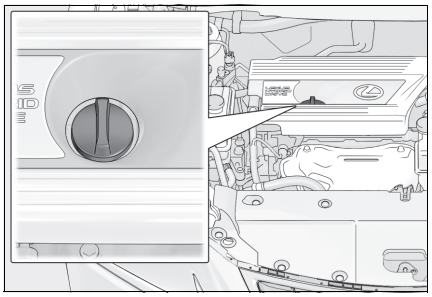
1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 lmp. qt.)

● Items

Clean funnel

■ **Adding engine oil**

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ **Engine oil consumption**

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

● When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine

● If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used

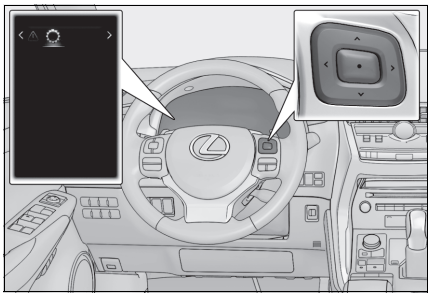
● When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently

● When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

■ **After changing the engine oil**

The engine oil maintenance data should be reset. Perform the following procedures:

1 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches and select ⚙.



2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches, select the "Vehicle Settings" and then press ●.

3 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switch, select the "Oil Maintenance" and then press and hold ●.

4 Select the "Yes" and push ●.

"The Data Has Been Reset" is displayed on the multi-information display.

WARNING

■ **Used engine oil**

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent serious engine damage**

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

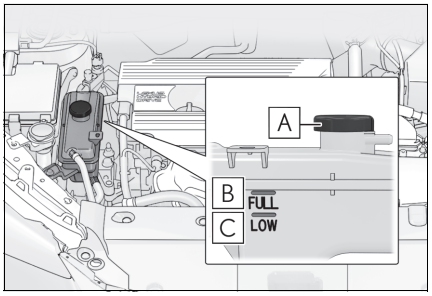
■ **When replacing the engine oil**

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Checking the coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir when the hybrid system is cold.

■ **Engine coolant reservoir**



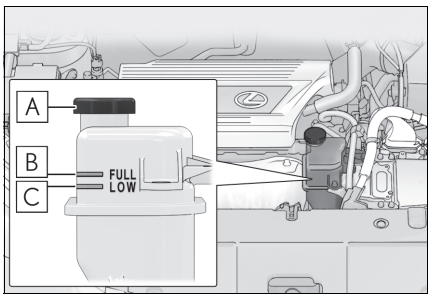
A Reservoir cap

B "FULL" line

C "LOW" line

If the level is on or below the "LOW" line, add coolant up to the "FULL" line. (→P.462)

■ Power control unit coolant reservoir



A Reservoir cap

B "FULL" line

C "LOW" line

If the level is on or below the "LOW" line, add coolant up to the "FULL" line. (→P.462)

■ Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.
"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])
For more details about coolant, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

■ When the hybrid system is hot

Do not remove the engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

■ When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Checking the radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser, and clear away any foreign objects.
If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ When the hybrid system is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

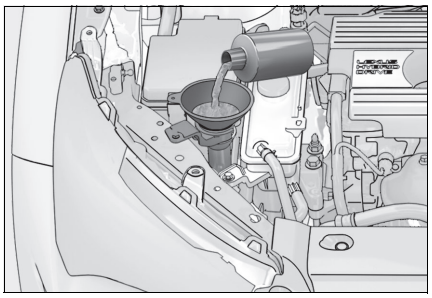
WARNING

■ **When the electric cooling fans are operating**

Do not touch the engine compartment. The electric cooling fans may keep rotating for about 3 minutes even after the power switch is off.
With the power switch in ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the power switch is off when working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille.

Checking and adding the washer fluid

If none of the washer do not work or the "Windshield Washer Fluid Low" appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



WARNING

■ **When adding washer fluid**

Do not add washer fluid when the hybrid system is hot or operating as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine, etc.

NOTICE

■ **Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid**

Do not use soapy water or engine anti-freeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

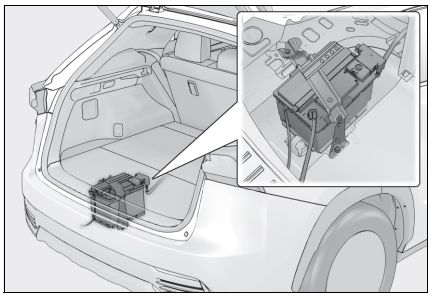
■ **Diluting washer fluid**

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

12-volt battery

Location

The 12-volt battery is located in the left side of luggage compartment.



Before recharging

When recharging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery

- The hybrid system may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

1 Shift the shift lever to P.
2 Open and close any of the doors.
3 Restart the hybrid system.

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the 12-volt battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the hybrid system with the power switch in ACCESSORY mode. The hybrid system may not start with the power switch turned off. However, the hybrid system will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The power switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the power switch mode to the status it was in before the 12-volt battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the power switch before disconnecting the 12-volt battery. Take extra care when connecting the 12-volt battery if the power switch mode prior to the 12-volt battery being disconnected is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts at all the methods above, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

Chemicals in the 12-volt battery

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the 12-volt battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery.
- Keep children away from the 12-volt battery.

WARNING

■ **Where to safely charge the 12-volt battery**

Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the 12-volt battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

■ **Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

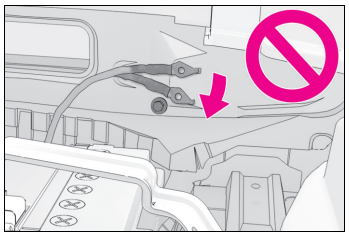
- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ **When handling the 12-volt battery**

→P.461

■ **When disconnecting the 12-volt battery**

Do not disconnect the negative (-) terminal on the body side as shown. The disconnected negative (-) terminal may touch the positive (+) terminal, which may cause a short and result in death or serious injury.



NOTICE

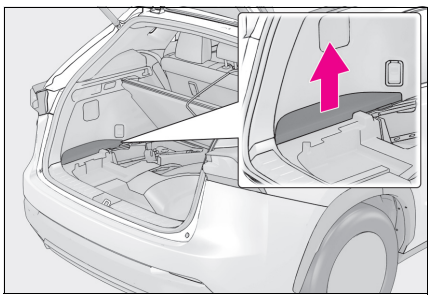
■ **When recharging the 12-volt battery**

Never recharge the 12-volt battery while the hybrid system is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Removing the 12-volt battery cover

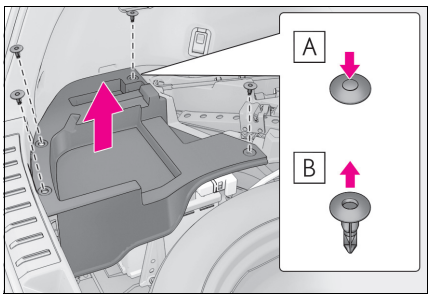
1 Lift the deck board and attach the hook. (→P.356)

2 Remove the left side deck board.



3 Remove the cover after removing the chip.

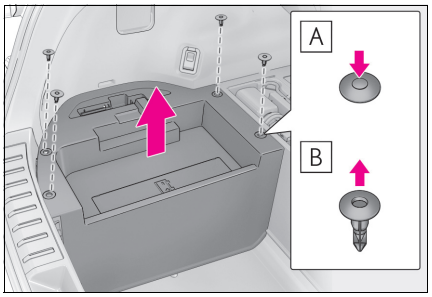
▶ Vehicles with a spare tire



A Press

B Pull out

▶ Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit

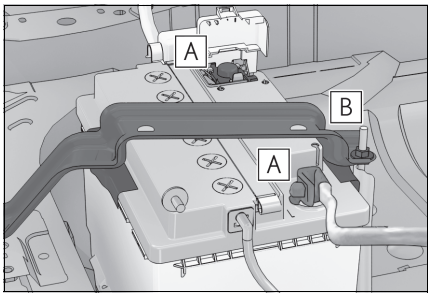


A Press

B Pull out

Exterior

Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



A Terminals

B Hold-down clamp

Caution symbols

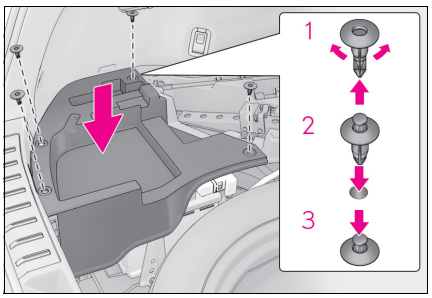
The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the 12-volt battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks
	Shield eyes
	Keep away from children
	Battery acid
	Note operating instructions
	Explosive gas

Installing the 12-volt battery cover

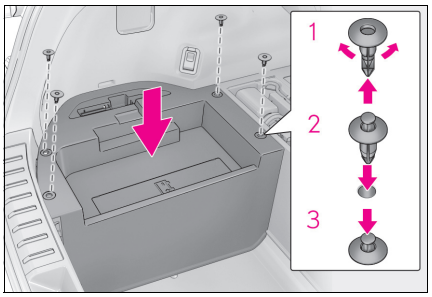
Install the cover with the clips

▶ Vehicles with a spare tire



1 Push up center position
2 Insert
3 Press

▶ Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit



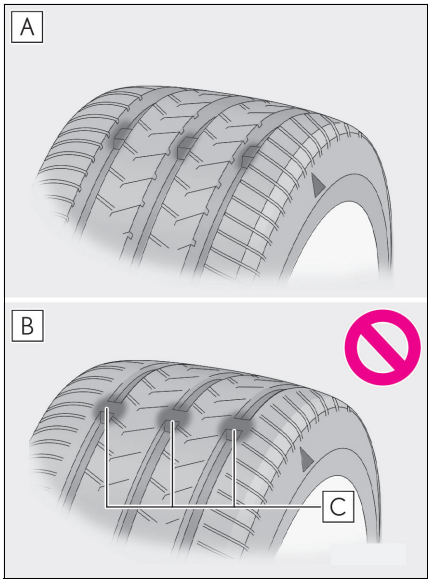
1 Push up center position
2 Insert
3 Press

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.
Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



A New tread
B Worn tread
C Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a "TWI" or " △ " mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire. Replace the tires if the treadwear indica-

tors are showing on a tire.

■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage.
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage.

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

WARNING

■ When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Lexus.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Vehicles with a compact spare tire: Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.
- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit: Do not tow anything if a tire that has been repaired using the emergency tire puncture repair kit is installed. The load on the tire may cause unexpected damage to the tire.

NOTICE

■ Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

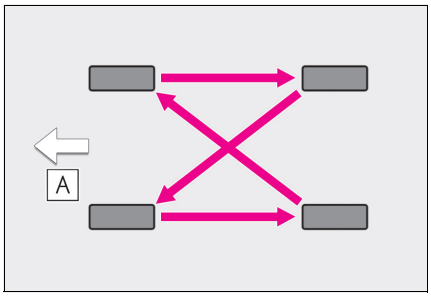
■ If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire rotation

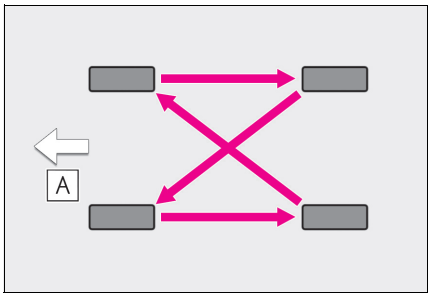
Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Lexus recommends that you rotate your tires approximately at the following intervals:
2WD models:
Every 10000 km (6000 miles)



A Front

AWD models:
Every 5000 km (3000 miles)



A Front

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.
(vehicle with the tire pressure warning system)

Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.
If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. (→P.425)

Routine tire inflation pressure checks

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly

- In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
  - If non-genuine Lexus wheels are used.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
  - Tire chains, etc., are equipped.
  - An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
  - If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
  - If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
  - If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
  - If wheel without the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is used.
  - If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- Performance may be affected in the following situations.
  - Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
  - When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.
- When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

■ Certification for the tire pressure warning system

・Manufacturer's mame: PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD.

・Registered trademark: PACIFIC

This trademark is registered in the following countries:
UK, Italy, Austria, Greece, Germany, France, Belgium,
the Netherlands, Luxembourg, Portugal.

・Manufacturer's address:
1300-1 Yokoi, Godo-cho, Anpachi-gun, Gifu, 503-2397 JAPAN

・Operating frequency band: 433.05 — 434.79MHz

・Maximum radio-frequency power: 100dBμV/m

Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declares that the radio equipment type PMV-C210 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi PMV-C210 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Hierbij verklaar ik, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur PMV-C210 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Le soussigné, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type PMV-C210 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Härmed försäkrar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning PMV-C210 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Hermed erklærer PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., at radioudstyrstypen PMV-C210 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes p å følgende internetadresse: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , dass der Funkanlagentyp PMV-C210 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Με την παρούσα ο/η PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός PMV-C210 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Il fabbricante, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio PMV-C210 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Por la presente, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD.declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico PMV-C210 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio PMV-C210 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponí vel no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
B'dan, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju PMV-C210 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Käesolevaga deklareerib PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp PMV-C210 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav jä rgmisel internetiaadressil: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. igazolja, hogy a PMV-C210 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a kö vetkező internetes címen: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu PMV-C210 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Tímto PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení PMV-C210 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme PMV-C210 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Aš, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas PMV-C210 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Ar šoPACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta PMV-C210 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego PMV-C210 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. yfir því að PMV-C210 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer at PMV-C210 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
С настоящото PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение PMV-C210 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio PMV-C210 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , izjavljuje da ovaj PMV-C210 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC. http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., deklariše da je PMV-C210 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC. http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa PMV-C210 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Nepermjet kesaj, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , deklaroj qe ky PMV-C210 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC. http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/



Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.
When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. (→P.401)

When replacing the tires and wheels

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 20 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

NOTICE

Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.

NOTICE

- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P.392)

Initializing the tire pressure warning system

The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:

- When adjusting the tire inflation pressure
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing traveling speed or load weight.
- When rotating the tires
- When changing the tire.

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the power switch off.

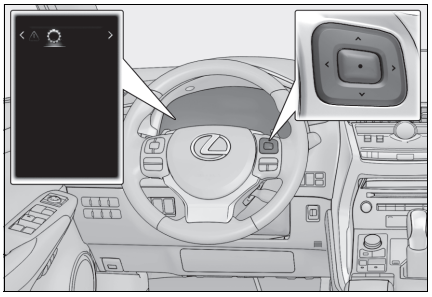
Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P.475)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

4 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches and select ⚙.



5 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches, select the “Vehicle Settings” and then press ●.

6 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches, select the “TPMS” and then press and hold the ●.

The “Tire Pressure Recalibrating Please Wait Until Complete” will be displayed on the multi-information display and the tire pressure warning light will blink slowly 3 times.

When the message disappears, initializa-

tion is complete.

■ **Initializing the tire pressure warning system**

Initialize the system with the tire inflation pressure adjusted to the specified level.

■ **The initialization operation**

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you have accidentally turned the power switch off during initialization, it is not necessary to restart the initialization again as initialization will restart automatically when the power switch has been turned to ON mode for the next time.
- If you accidentally restart the initialization when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system**

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

■ **When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed**

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After carrying out the initialization procedure, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute then stays on after driving for 20 minutes.

WARNING

■ **When initializing the tire pressure warning system**

Do not initializing tire inflation pressure without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Lexus recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P.475)

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.

WARNING

■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*. Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*: Conventionally referred to as offset.

Lexus does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

When replacing wheels (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P.392)

WARNING

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels. Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Ensure that only genuine Lexus wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Lexus wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.

- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Lexus genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

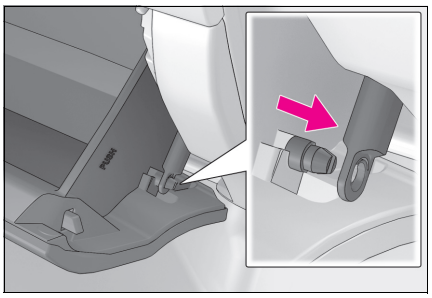
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

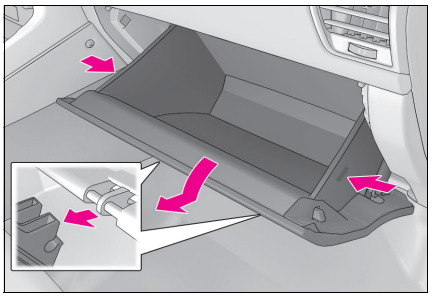
Removal method

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.

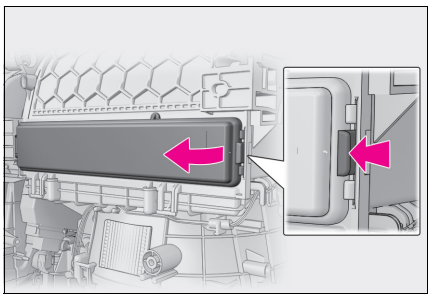


3 Push in the glove box on the vehicle's outer side to disconnect the claws. Then pull out the glove box and disconnect the lower claws.

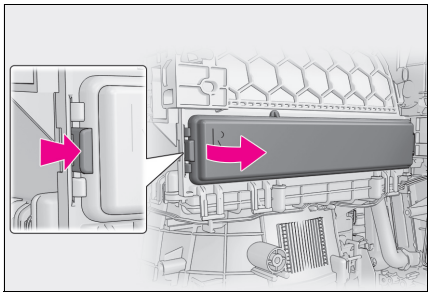


4 Remove the filter cover.

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

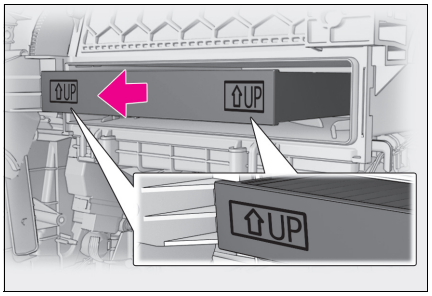


▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



5 Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The " ⇧ UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



■ Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Lexus Service Booklet" or "Lexus Warranty Booklet".)

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the system

When using the air conditioning system, make sure that a filter is always installed.

Electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

Items to prepare

Prepare the following before replacing the battery:

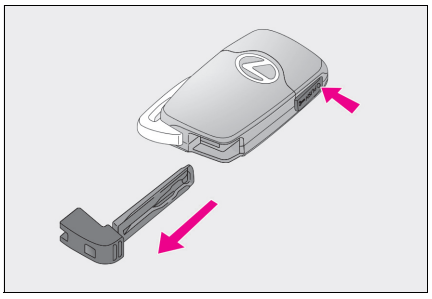
- Flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2032

■ Use a CR2032 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

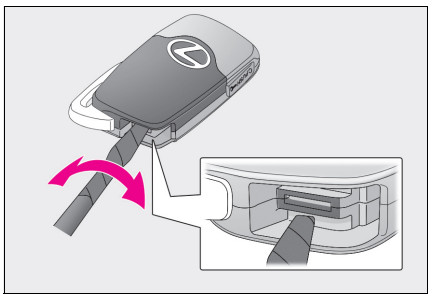
Replacing the battery

1 Take out the mechanical key.

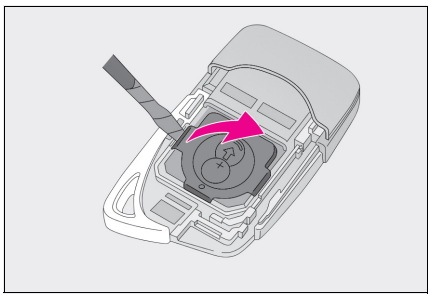


2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a tape.

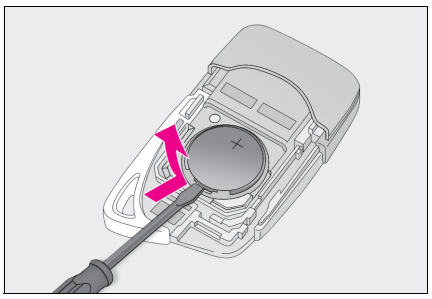


3 Remove the battery cover.



4 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



■ When the card key battery needs to be replaced (if equipped)

The battery for the card key is available only at your Lexus dealer. Your Lexus dealer can replace the battery for you.

■ If the electronic key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system and wire-

less remote control will not function properly.

- The operational range will be reduced.

WARNING

■ Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ Certification for the smart entry & start system

CAUTION: RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE.
DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

NOTICE

■ For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

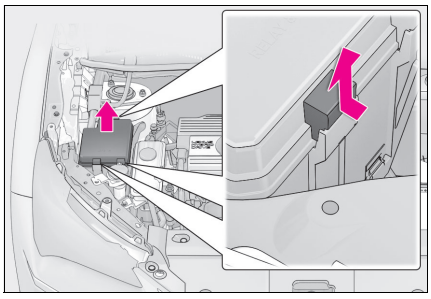
Checking and replacing fuses

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

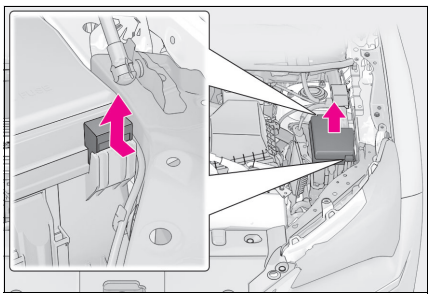
▶ Engine compartment: type A fuse box

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



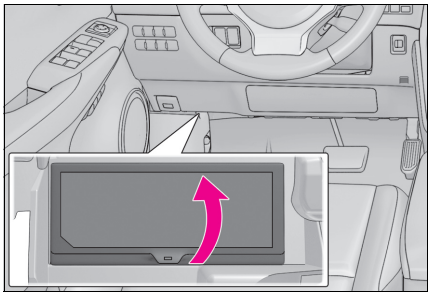
▶ Engine compartment: type B fuse box

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



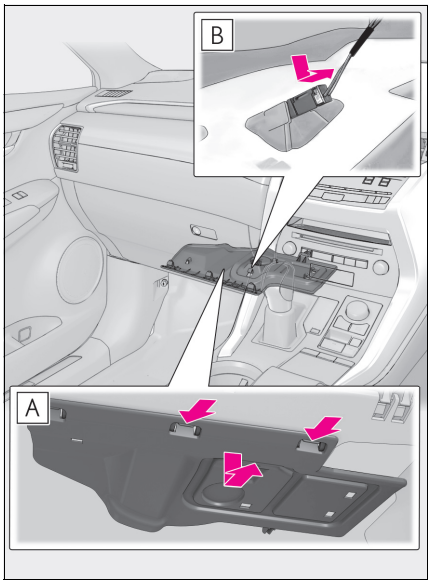
▶ Left side instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.

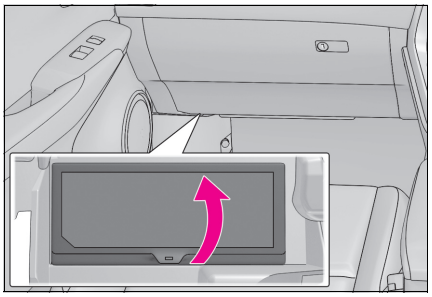


▶ Left side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

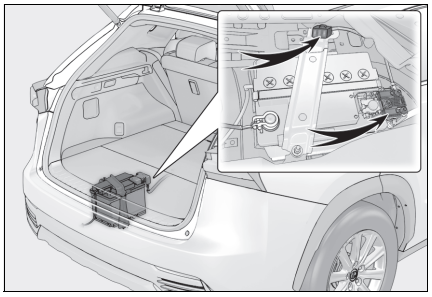
Remove the cover A and then remove the connector B.



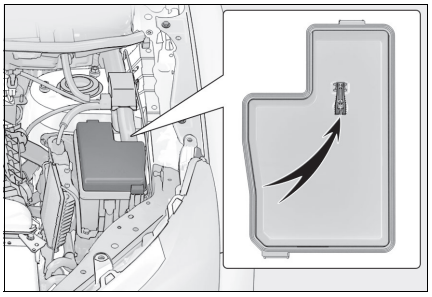
Remove the lid.



▶ Luggage compartment



3 Remove the fuse.

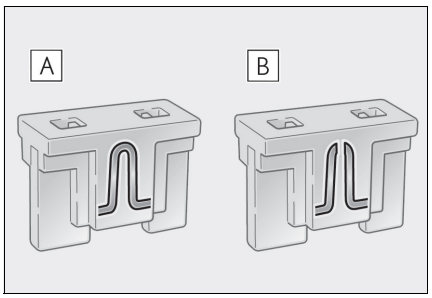


Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.

4 Check if the fuse is blown.

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

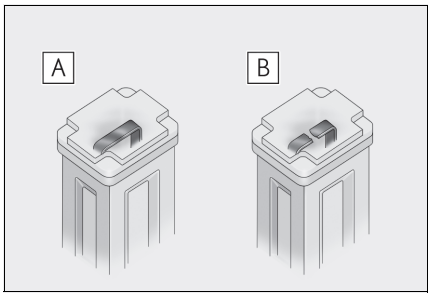
▶ Type A



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

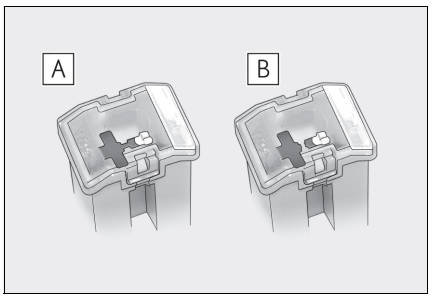
▶ Type B



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

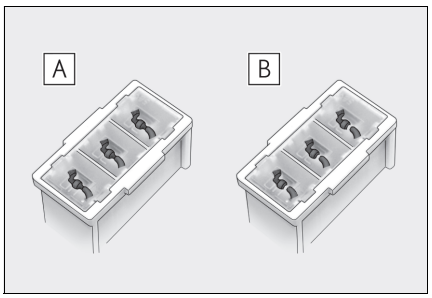
▶ Type C



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

▶ Type D



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

After a fuse is replaced

- When installing the lid, make sure that the tab is installed securely.
- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

WARNING

To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Lexus fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

WARNING

■ **Fuse box near the power control unit**

Never check or replace the fuses as there are high voltage parts and wiring near the fuse box.
Doing so may cause electric shock, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

If any lights burn out, have it replacement is carried out by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ LED lights

If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer to have the light replaced.
If two or more LEDs in a stop light burn out, your vehicle may not conform to local laws (ECE)

- Headlights
- Front turn signal lights
- Daytime running lights and front position lights
- Front fog lights
- Cornering lights
- Rear fog light
- Side turn signal lights
- Stop lights
- Tail lights
- High mounted stoplight
- Rear turn signal lights
- Back up lights
- License plate lights
- Outer foot lights

■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 412

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency..... 412

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 414

If you think something is wrong 418

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 420

If a warning message is displayed 429

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire) 432

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)..... 443

If the hybrid system will not start 452

If you lose your keys..... 454

If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 454

If the electronic key does not operate properly 455

If the 12-volt battery is discharged 457

If your vehicle overheats..... 462

If the vehicle becomes stuck 465

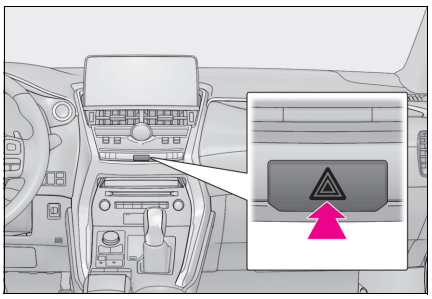
Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Operating instructions

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.



■ Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the hybrid system is not operating (while the "READY" indicator is not illuminated), the 12-volt battery may discharge.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

Stopping the vehicle

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

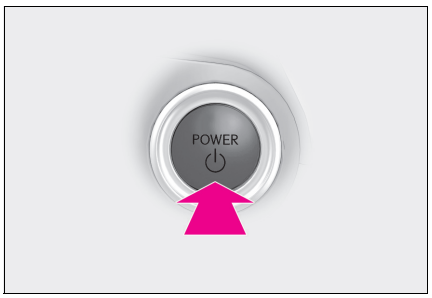
4 Stop the hybrid system.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 To stop the hybrid system, press and hold the power switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or

press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

WARNING

■ If the hybrid system has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the steering wheel will be lost, making the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the hybrid system.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

2WD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck from the front, the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good conditions. (→P.415, 414) If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flatbed truck.

AWD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck, use a towing dolly. (→P.415, 414)

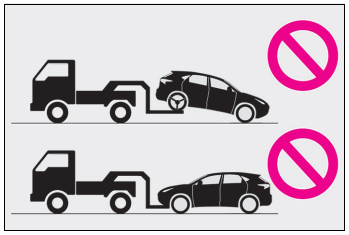
WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When towing the vehicle

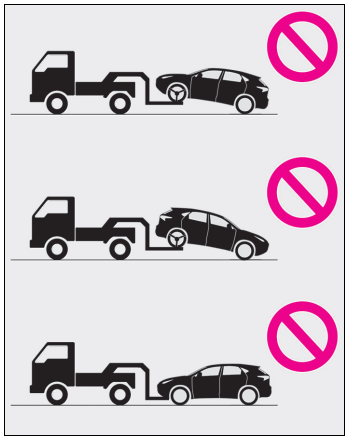
▶ 2WD models

Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged or electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction.



▶ AWD models

Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain or related parts may be damaged, the vehicle may fly off the truck, or electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction.



WARNING

■ While towing

- When towing using a cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc., which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the power switch off. There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

■ Installing towing eyelet to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelet is installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelet may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

- Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the power switch off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

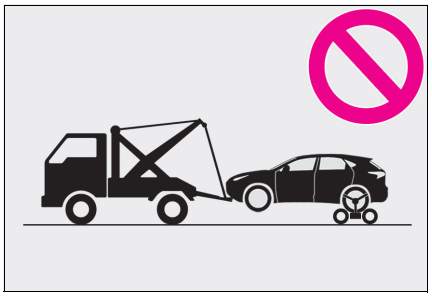
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your hybrid transmission. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The hybrid warning message shows on the multi-information display and the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Towing with a sling-type truck

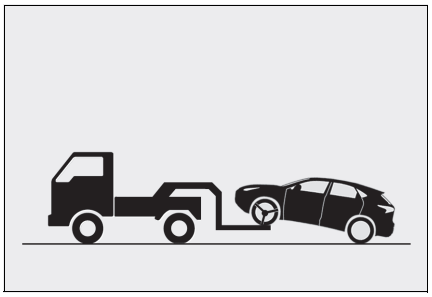
Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

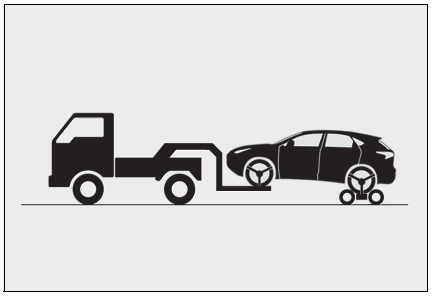
▶ From the front (2WD models)

Release the parking brake.



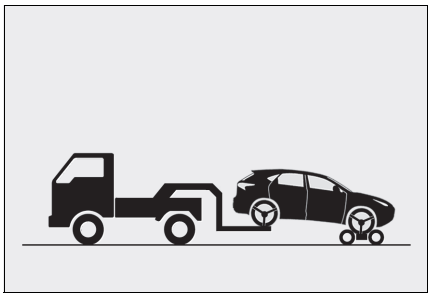
▶ From the front (AWD models)

Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.



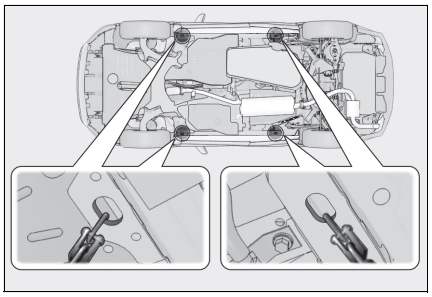
▶ From the rear

Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.



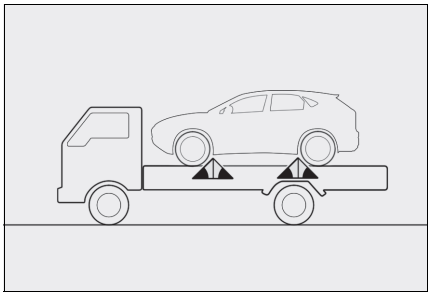
Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distance at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drivetrain, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

Emergency towing procedure

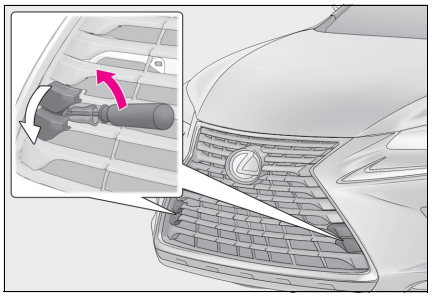
To have your vehicle towed by another vehicle, the towing eyelet must be installed to your vehicle. Install the towing eyelet by following the specified procedure.

1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P.433, 444)

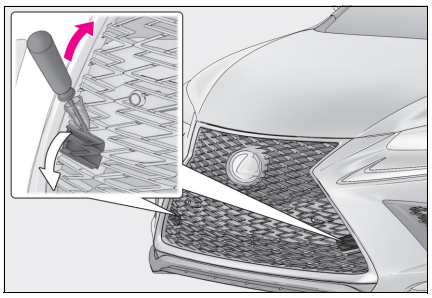
2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.

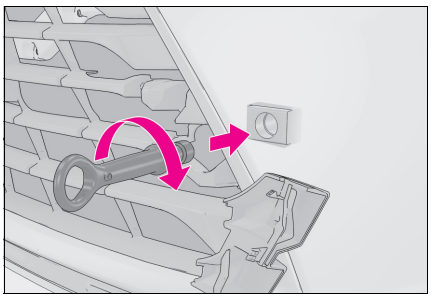
▶ Type A



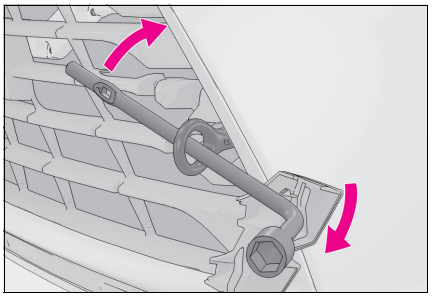
▶ Type B



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench* or hard metal bar.



*: If a wheel nut wrench is not equipped, a wheel nut wrench can be purchased at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the hybrid system.

If the hybrid system does not start, turn the power switch to ON mode.

7 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

When the shift lever cannot be shifted: →P.218

■ While towing

If the hybrid system is off, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ Wheel nut wrench

Vehicles without a wheel nut wrench: Wheel nut wrench can be purchased at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Vehicles with a wheel nut wrench: Wheel nut wrench is installed in luggage compartment. (→P.433, 444)

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the hybrid system

Operational symptoms

- Engine misfire or misses, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power

- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Actions to take if a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

■ Brake system warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Red)	Indicates that: ● The brake fluid level is low; or ● The brake system is malfunctioning → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**

■ Charging system warning light*

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Low engine oil pressure warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ High coolant temperature warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the engine is overheating → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.** **Handling method (→P.462)**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Brake system warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The regenerative braking system; ● The electronically controlled brake system; or ● The electric parking brake → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ Malfunction indicator lamp

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The hybrid system; ● The electronic engine control system; ● The electronic throttle control system; or ● The emission control system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ SRS warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The SRS airbag system; or ● The seat belt pretensioner system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ ABS warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The ABS; or ● The brake assist system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Yellow)  (Red)	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ PCS warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes or illuminates) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or that the system is temporarily unavailable due to the vehicle being extremely hot/cold, or dirt around a front sensor, etc. (→P.261, 431) → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.261, 431)** If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate. → **P.262**

■ PKSB OFF indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes) (If equipped)	When a buzzer sounds: Indicates a malfunction in the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** When a buzzer does not sound: Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc. → **Clear the dirt, etc.**

■ LDA indicator*

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Orange) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) → **When "Lane Departure Alert Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display, turn the LDA system off, drive the vehicle for a short time, and then turn the LDA system back on. (→P.262)** When a message other than above is displayed, follow the instructions displayed in the message.

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Slip indicator light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The VSC system; ● The TRC system; or ● The hill-start assist control system The light will flash when the ABS, VSC or TRC system is operating. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ **Brake hold operated indicator**

Warning light	Details/Actions
HOLD (Flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ **Parking brake indicator**

Warning light	Details/Actions
(P) (Flashes)	It is possible that the parking brake is not fully engaged or released → **Operate the parking brake switch once again.** This light comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally.

■ **Low fuel level warning light**

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 8.4 L (2.2 gal., 1.8 Imp.gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**

■ **Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)***

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.**

*: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer:
The seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

■ Rear passengers' seat belt reminder light*1 (warning buzzer*2)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.**

*1: This light illuminates on the center panel.

*2: Rear passengers seat belt warning buzzer:
The seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passengers that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

■ Master warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction. → **P.429**

■ Tire pressure warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as ● Natural causes (→P.427) ● Flat tire (→P.432, 443) → **Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level.** **The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.** When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system (→P.427) → **Have the system checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

■ Brake Override System/Drive-Start Control warning light*

Warning light	Details/Actions
	**Brake Override System** Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedals are being depressed simultaneously, and the Brake Override System is operating. → **Release the accelerator and depress the brake pedal.** Indicates a malfunction in the Brake Override System (with warning buzzer) → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** **Drive-Start Control** Indicates that the shift position was changed and Drive-Start Control was operated while depressing the accelerator pedal. (with warning buzzer) → **Momentarily release the accelerator pedal.** Indicates a malfunction in the Drive-Start Control system (with warning buzzer) → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ **Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer**

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ **Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)**

When the 12-volt battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

■ **When the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Inspect the appearance of the tire to check that the tire is not punctured.

If the tire is punctured: →P.432, 443

If the tire is not punctured:

Carry out the following procedure after the tire temperature has lowered sufficiently.

- Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level.
- If the warning light does not go out even after several minutes, check that the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level and carry out initialization. (→P.400)

The warning light may come on again if the above operations are conducted without first allowing the tire temperature to lower sufficiently.

■ **The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks or tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ **When a tire is replaced with a spare tire**

The compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will go off after a few minutes.

■ **Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

→P.392

■ **If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the power switch is turned to ON mode, have it checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

WARNING

■ **If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on**

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When the electric power steering system warning light comes on**

When the light comes on yellow, the assist to the power steering is restricted. When the light comes on red, the assist to the power steering is lost and handling operations of the steering wheel become extremely heavy. When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

WARNING

■ **If the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- Vehicles with a spare tire: If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit: If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, repair the flat tire by using emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ **If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

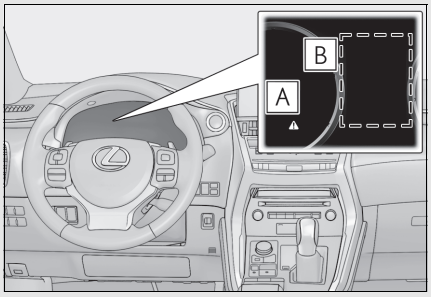
NOTICE

■ **To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is shown, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.



A Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

B Multi-information display

Follow the instructions of the message on the multi-information display.

If any of the warning messages are shown again after the following actions have been performed, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Messages and warnings

The warning lights and warning buzzers operate as follows depending on the content of the message. If a message indicates the need for inspection by a dealer, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

	System warning light	Warning buzzer*	Warning
Comes on	—	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when a system related to driving is malfunctioning or that danger may result if the correction procedure is not performed
—	Comes on or flashes	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when the systems shown on the multi-information display may be malfunctioning
Flashes	—	Sounds	Indicates a situation, such as when damage to the vehicle or danger may result
Comes on	—	Does not sound	Indicates a condition, such as malfunction of electrical components, their condition, or indicates the need for maintenance
Flashes	—	Does not sound	Indicates a situation, such as when an operation has been performed incorrectly, or indicates how to perform an operation correctly

*: A buzzer sounds the first time a message is shown on the multi-information display.

■ System warning lights

The master warning light does not come on or flash in the following cases. Instead, a separate system warning light will come on along with a message shown on the multi-information display.

- Malfunction of the ABS
  The ABS warning light comes on. (→P.422)
- Malfunction of the charging system
  The charging system warning light comes on. (→P.420)

■ If "Hybrid System Overheated Reduced Output Power" is shown

This message may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.)
Handling method:→P.462

■ If "Maintenance required for Traction battery cooling parts at your dealer" is shown

The filter may be clogged, or the air intake vents or ducts may be blocked. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ If "Aux Battery Low" is shown

● When the display goes off after several seconds*
Maintain the hybrid system operation for more than 15 minutes and charge the 12-volt battery.

● When the display does not go off
Start up the hybrid system using the procedures for "If the 12-volt battery is discharged" (→P.457).

*: Displays for about 6 seconds

■ If "Traction Battery Needs to be Protected Refrain From the Use of N Position" is shown

This message may be displayed when the shift lever is in N.
As the hybrid battery (traction battery) cannot be charged when the shift lever is in N, when the vehicle is to be stopped for a long period of time, shift the shift lever to P.

■ If "Traction battery needs to be protected. Shift into P to restart." is shown

Message is displayed when the remaining charge for the hybrid battery (traction battery) is low, because vehicle has been shifted N for a long period of time.
When operating the vehicle, restart the hybrid system.

■ If "Shift to P Before Exiting Vehicle" is shown

Message is displayed when the driver's door is opened without turning the power switch to OFF with the shift lever in any position other than P.

Shift the shift lever to P.

■ If "Shift Is in N Release Accelerator Before Shifting" is shown

Message is displayed when the accelerator pedal has been depressed and the shift lever is in N. Release the accelerator pedal and shift the shift lever to D, S or R.

■ If "Depress Brake When Vehicle Is Stopped Hybrid System May Overheat" is shown

Message is displayed when the accelerator pedal is depressed to maintain the vehicle position when stopped on a upward slope, etc.
If this continues, the hybrid system may overheat.
Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.

■ If "Front Camera Unavailable" or "Front Camera Vision Blocked Clean and Demist Windshield" is shown

The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (→P.261, 422)

● PCS (Pre-Collision System)

● LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)

● Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

● Adaptive High-beam System

● Automatic High Beam

■ If "Oil Maintenance Required Soon" is shown

Indicates that the engine oil is scheduled to be changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance data has been reset.)
Check the engine oil, and change if necessary. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P.383)

■ If "Oil Maintenance Required" is shown

Indicates that the engine oil should be changed. (After the engine oil is changed and the oil maintenance data has been reset.)
Check and change the engine oil, and oil filter by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P.383)

■ If "See Owner's Manual" is shown

● If the following messages are shown, follow the instructions, accordingly.
- "Engine Coolant Temp High" (→P.462)
- "Aux Battery Low" (→P.431)

● If the following messages are shown, there may be a malfunction.
Immediately have the vehicle inspected

by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- "Hybrid System Malfunction"
- "Check Engine"
- "Hybrid Battery System Malfunction"
- "Accelerator System Malfunction"
- "Braking Power Low"
- "Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction"

● If the following messages are shown, there may be a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.
- "Oil Pressure Low"
- "Charging System Malfunction"

■ **Warning buzzer**

→P.427

NOTICE

■ **"High Power Consumption Partial Limit On AC/Heater Operation" is frequently shown**

There is a possible malfunction relating to the charging system or the 12-volt battery may be deteriorating. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Vehicles with a Heated Windshield Defroster switch:
This message will be displayed when the Heated Windshield Defroster is operating. This is not a malfunction.

■ **"Aux Battery Low" is frequently shown**

The 12-volt battery may have deteriorated. As the battery may discharge in this state when left unattended, have the battery inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire)

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.

A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

WARNING

■ **If you have a flat tire**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before repairing the vehicle

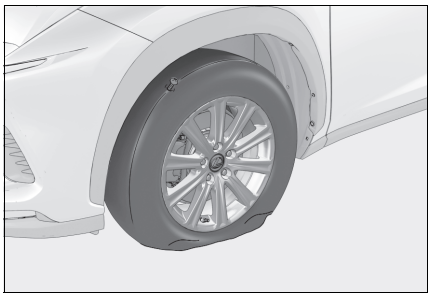
- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.
- Check the degree of the tire damage.

A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.

- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency

repair with the kit.

- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.

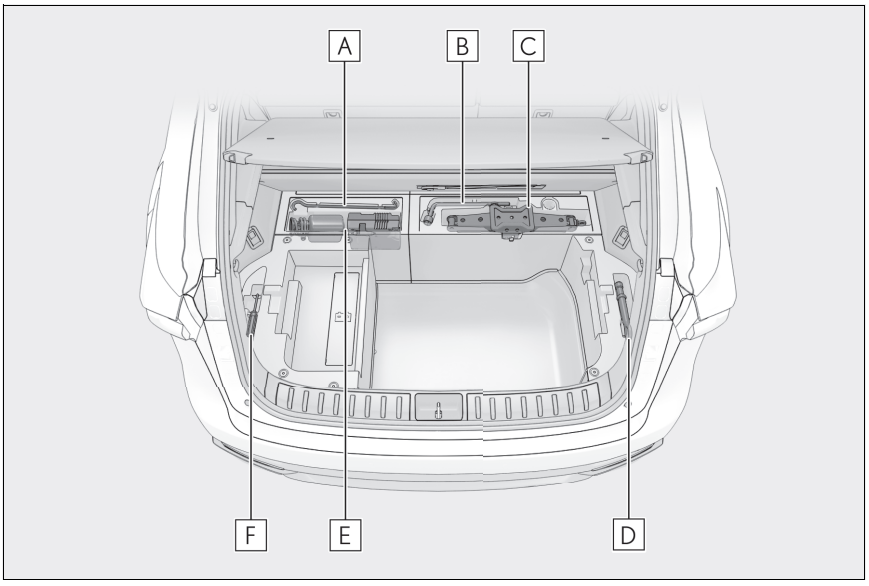


■ A flat tire that cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When the tire lost air pressure due to a crack or damage in the tire sidewall
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When there is more than one hole or cut in the damaged tire

Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit, jack and tools



A Jack handle (if equipped)

B Wheel nut wrench (if equipped)

C Jack* (if equipped)

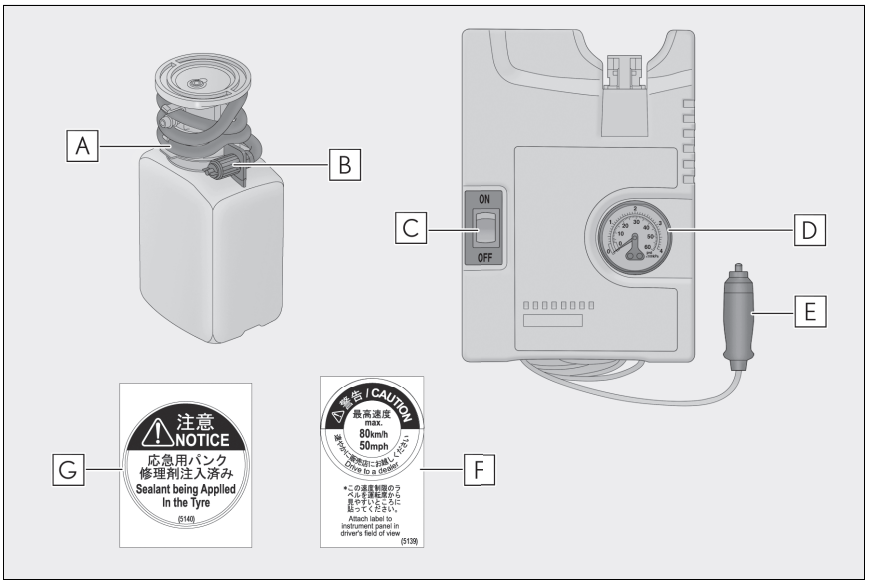
D Towing eyelet

E Emergency tire puncture repair kit

F Screw driver

*: Use of the jack (→P.446)

Emergency tire puncture repair kit components



A Hose

B Air release cap

C Compressor switch

D Air pressure gauge

E Power plug

F Speed limit stickers

G Sealant infected sticker

■ Emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The emergency tire puncture repair kit is for filling the car tire with air.
- The sealant has a limited life span. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for replacement.
- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the

sealant in the bottle and other parts of the kit have been used and need to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- The compressor can be used repeatedly.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -40°C (-40°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

■ Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally. The expiry date is shown on the bottle. Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

⚠ WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause an accident.

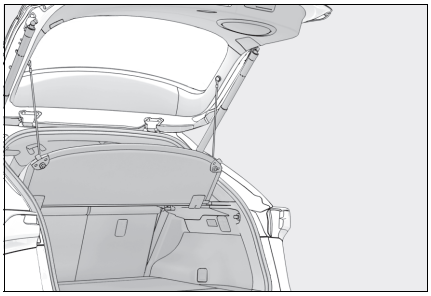
- The emergency tire puncture repair kit is made exclusively for your vehicle. Do not use it on other vehicles.
- Do not use the emergency tire puncture repair kit for tires that are a different size than the specified ones or for any other purpose. Doing so may cause the tires to not be repaired properly.

■ Precautions for use of the sealant

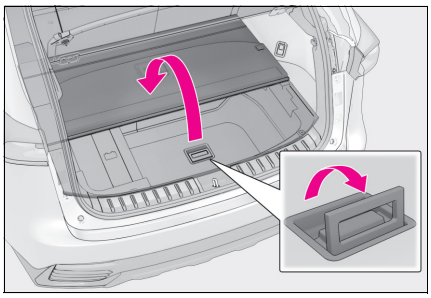
- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

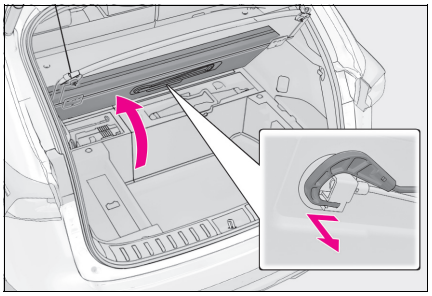
1 Open the back door.



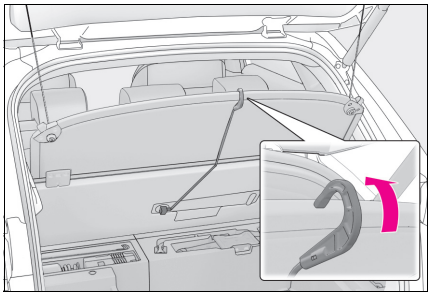
2 Pull the lever upwards and open the deck board.



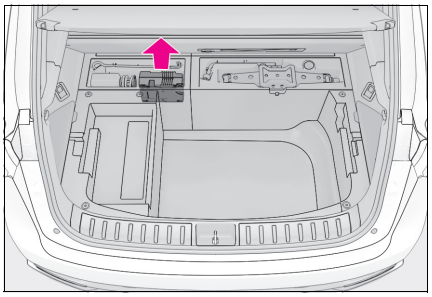
3 Lift the deck board and remove the hook on the backside of the deck board.



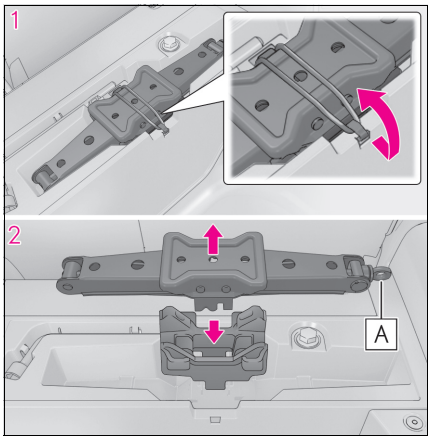
4 Use the hook to secure the deck board as shown in the illustration.



5 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.



Taking out the jack



1 Remove the rubber band.

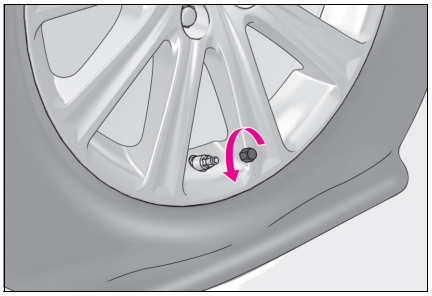
2 Take out the jack and remove the cover on the underside.

Use of the jack: →P.446

When stowing the jack, close it by turning the handle indicated by A until it does not move anymore, stow the jack and the cover, and press on the jack to fix with the rubber band.

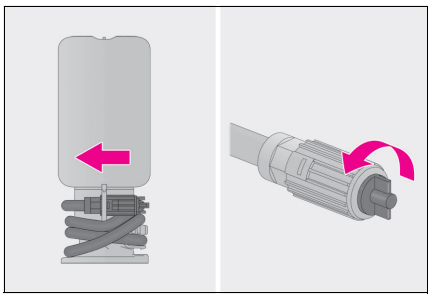
Emergency repair procedure

1 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



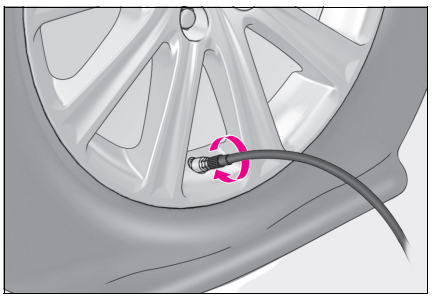
2 Extend the hose. Remove the air release cap from the hose.

Your will use the air release cap again. Therefore keep it in a safe place.

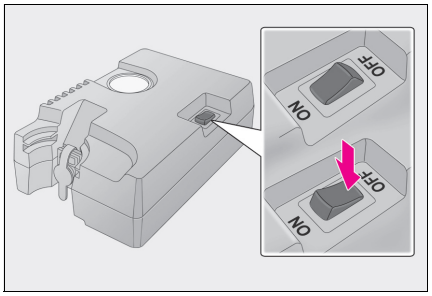


3 Connect the hose to the valve.

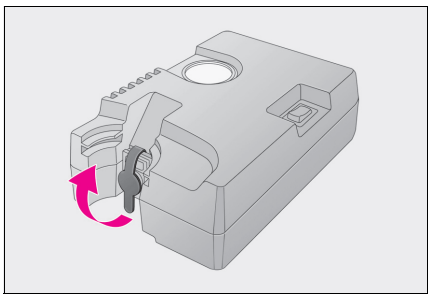
Screw the end of hose clockwise as far as possible.



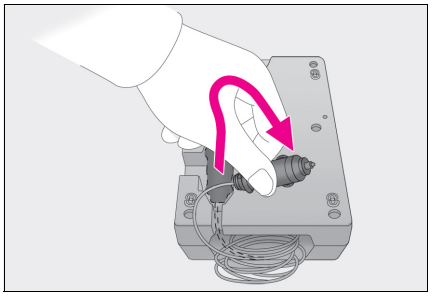
4 Make sure that the compressor switch is off.



5 Lift the rubber stopper on the compressor.



6 Remove the power plug from the compressor.

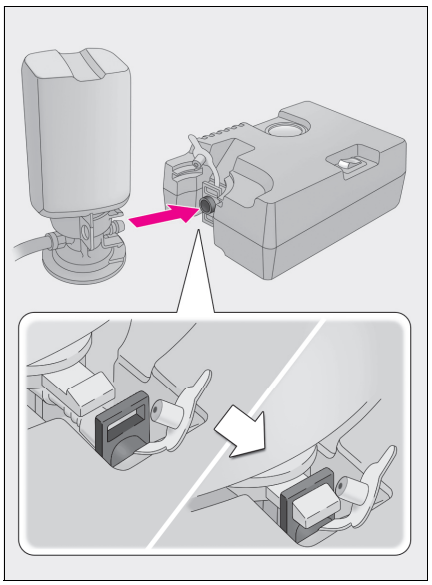


7 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P.360)

8 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

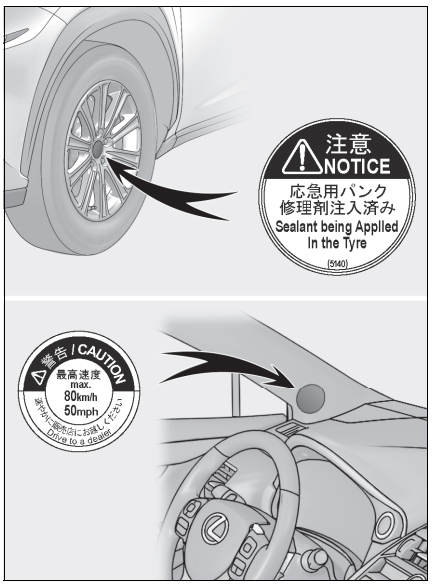
Make sure that the bottle is securely con-

nected.



9 Attach the 2 stickers as shown.

Remove any dirt and moisture from the wheel before attaching the label. If it is impossible to attach the label, make sure to tell any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer when you have them repair and replace the tire that sealant is injected.



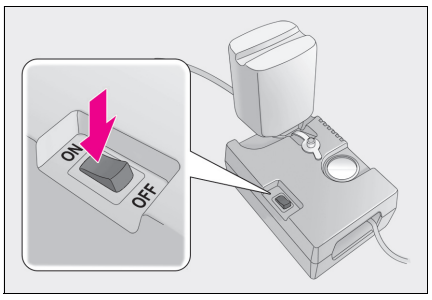
10 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label as shown. (→P.475)

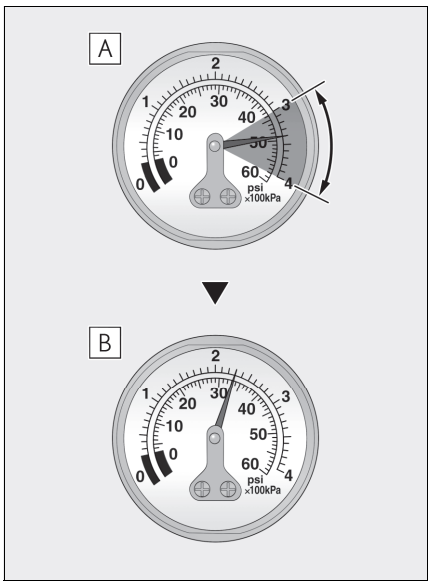


11 Start the hybrid system. (→P.212)

12 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.



13 Inflate the tire until the recommended pressure is reached.



A The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to 300 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 44 psi) or 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 58 psi), then gradually decrease.

B The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 minute (15 minutes at low temperature) after the switch is turned on.

- Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the recommended tire inflation pressure is reached.
- If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the recommended level after inflation for 10 minutes (35 minutes at low temperature) with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the recommended level, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P.441)

14 With the compressor switch off, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

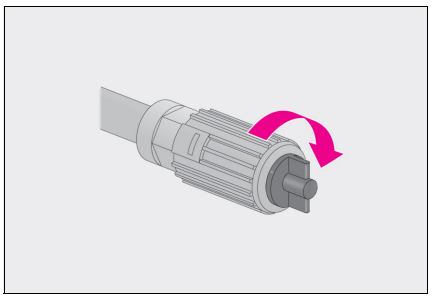
Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

15 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.

16 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get

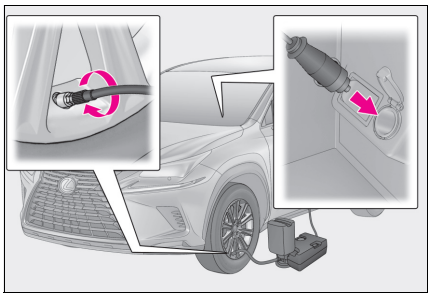
dirty.



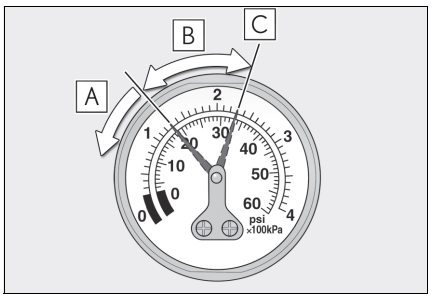
17 Temporarily store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

18 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safety for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).

19 After driving, stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and reconnect the compressor.



20 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.



A If the tire inflation pressure is below 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

B If the tire inflation pressure is between 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) and a point below the recommended level: The tire can be repaired. Proceed to step **21**.

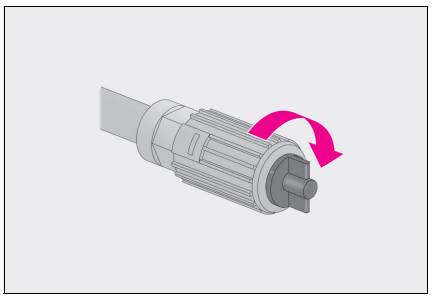
C If the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level: Proceed to step **22**.

21 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the recommended tire inflation pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform step **19**.

22 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get

dirty.



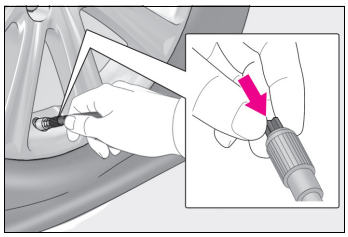
23 Store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

24 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer that is less than 100 km (62 miles) away for tire repair or replacement.

■ **Actions to take if the tire is inflated to more than the recommended level**

1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.

2 Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the valve to let some air out.



3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the recommended level. (→P.475)
If the air pressure is lower than the recommended level, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the recommended pressure is reached.

■ **After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter should be replaced.
- Even if the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level, the tire pressure warning light may come on/flash.

WARNING

■ **When fixing the flat tire**

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.
- If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur or sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Perform temporary repairs according to the work procedures. If the procedures are not followed accordingly, the tire sealant fluid may spurt out.

WARNING

- Be separated from the tire during repairs when operating the temporary repair kit, as there is the danger of rupturing. If crack or deformation occurs, turn the kit switch off and stop the repairs.
- The kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the compressor continuously for more than 35 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit will get hot during operation. Handle with care during and after operation. As the kit gets hot, especially the metallic portion of the bottle and the compressor connection, do not touch during use or immediately after use.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated.If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS air bag from operating properly.

Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following:
  - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
  - Tire inflation pressure. If tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or below, this may indicate severe tire damage.

NOTICE

When performing an emergency repair

- Perform the emergency repair without removing the nail or screw that has punctured the tread of the tire. If the object that has punctured the tire is removed, repair by the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be possible.
- The kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the kit vacuums up dust, etc., a malfunction may occur.
- Use the kit with the top facing upward. The kit cannot work properly if it is laid on its side.

Handling the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The compressor power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the compressor to any other source.
- If gasoline splatters on the kit, the kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow gasoline to contact it.
- Store the kit in its assigned place out of reach of children.

NOTICE

- Do not disassemble or modify the kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P.392)

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires: →P.390

WARNING

■ If you have a flat tire

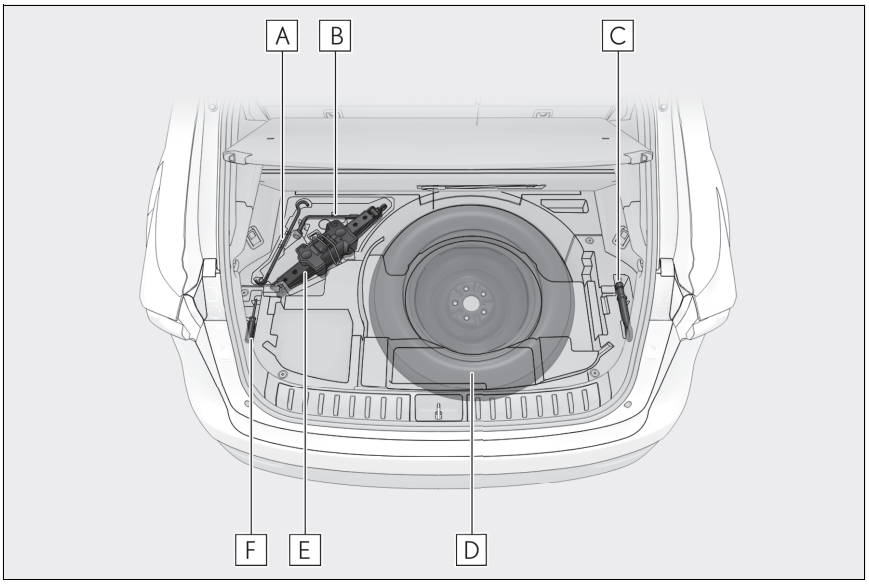
Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P.412)

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



A Jack handle

B Wheel nut wrench

C Towing eyelet

D Spare tire

E Jack

F Screwdriver

WARNING

■ Using the tire jack

Observe the following precautions. Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

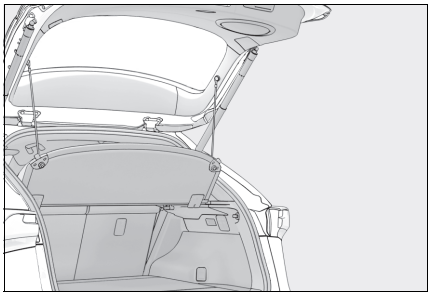
- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the hybrid system or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.

WARNING

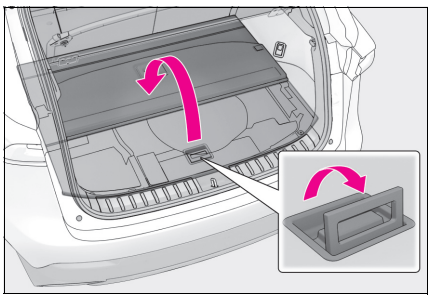
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

Taking out the jack

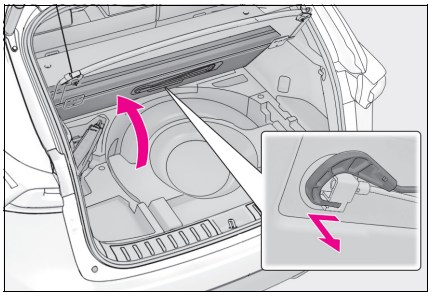
1 Open the back door.



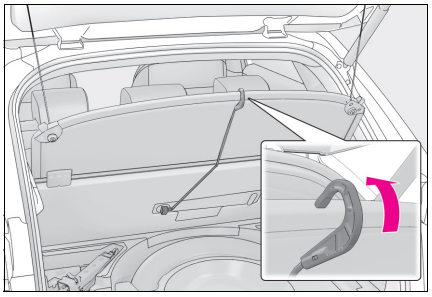
2 Pull the lever upwards and open the deck board.



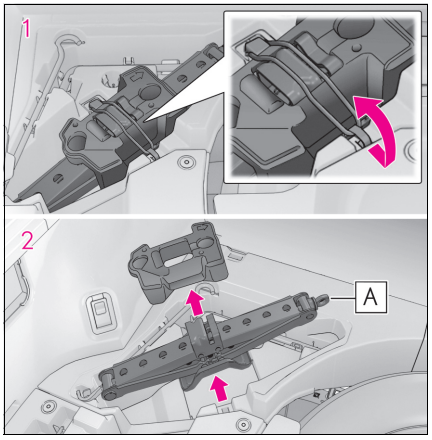
3 Lift the deck board and remove the hook on the backside of the deck board.



4 Use the hook to secure the deck board as shown in the illustration.



5 Removing the Jack.

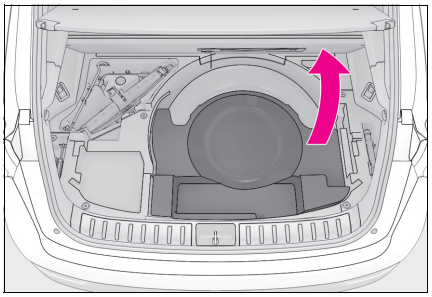


1 Remove the rubber band.
2 Remove the cover and the jack.

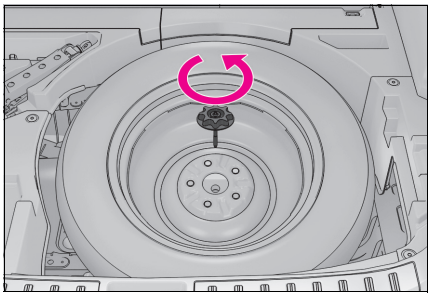
When stowing the jack, close it by turning the handle indicated by A until it does not move anymore, stow the jack and the cover, and press on the jack to fix with the rubber band.

Taking out the spare tire

1 Remove deck under tray.



2 Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



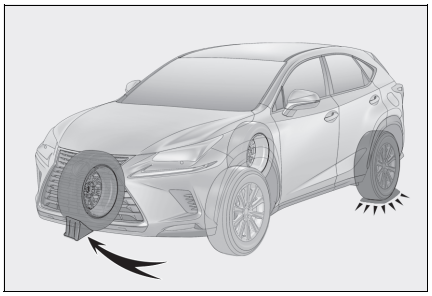
WARNING

■ When storing the spare tire

Be careful not get fingers or other body parts caught between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

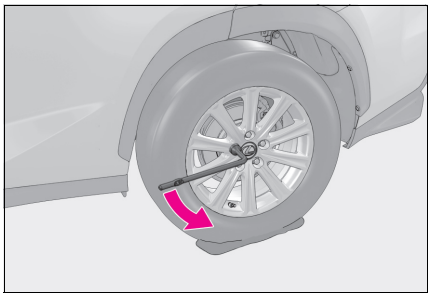
Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.



Flat tire	Wheel chock positions
Front left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
Front right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
Rear right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

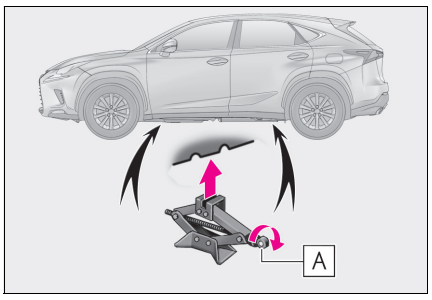
2 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



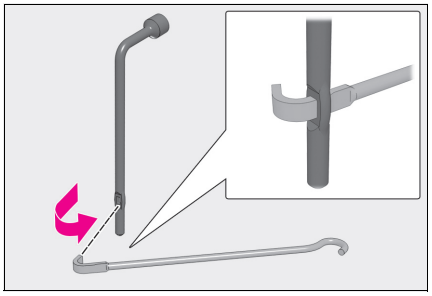
3 Turn the tire jack portion A by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack

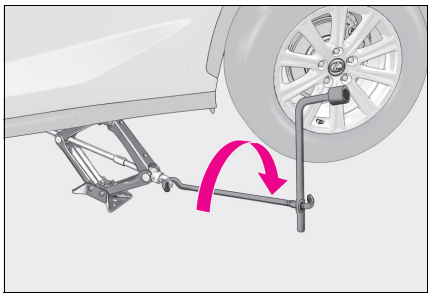
point positions.



4 Install the wheel nut wrench in jack handle.

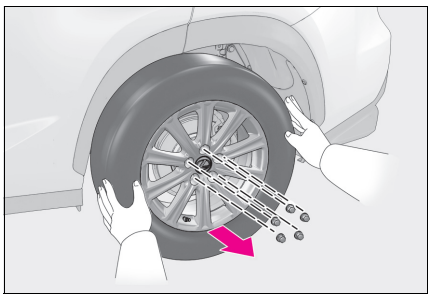


5 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



6 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



WARNING

■ Replacing a flat tire

● Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in serious injury:

- Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven. After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc., may result in burns.

WARNING

- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing a serious accident. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel ornament while the vehicle is moving.

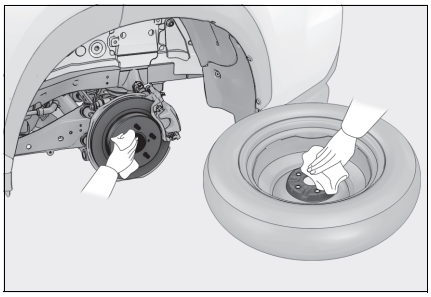
Replacing a flat tire for vehicles with power back door

In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to cancel the power back door system (→P.134). Failure to do so may cause the back door to operate unintentionally if the power back door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.

Installing the spare tire

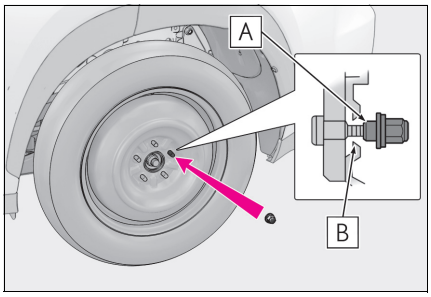
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

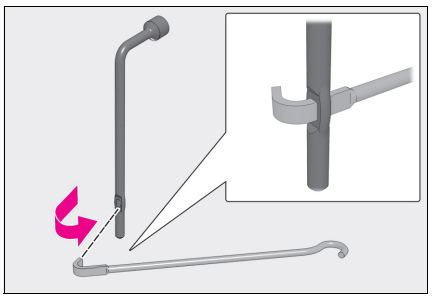


2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

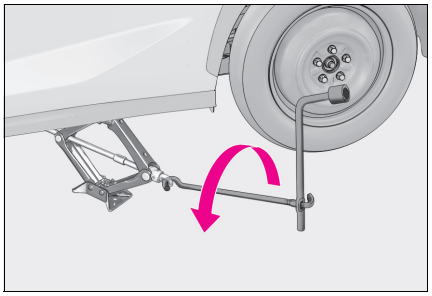
Tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion **A** comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat **B**.



3 Install the wheel nut wrench in jack handle.

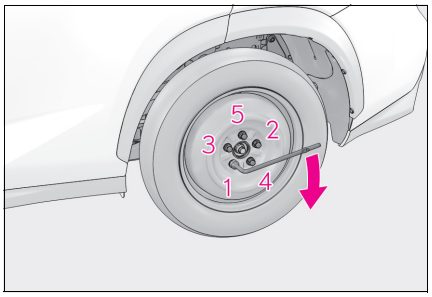


4 Lower the vehicle.



5 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



6 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ **The compact spare tire**

● The compact spare tire is identified by the label "TEMPORARY USE ONLY" on the tire sidewall.
Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.

● Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P.475)

■ **After completing the tire change (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning system must be reset. (→P.400)

■ **When using the compact spare tire (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

As the compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the compact spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

■ **When the compact spare tire is equipped**

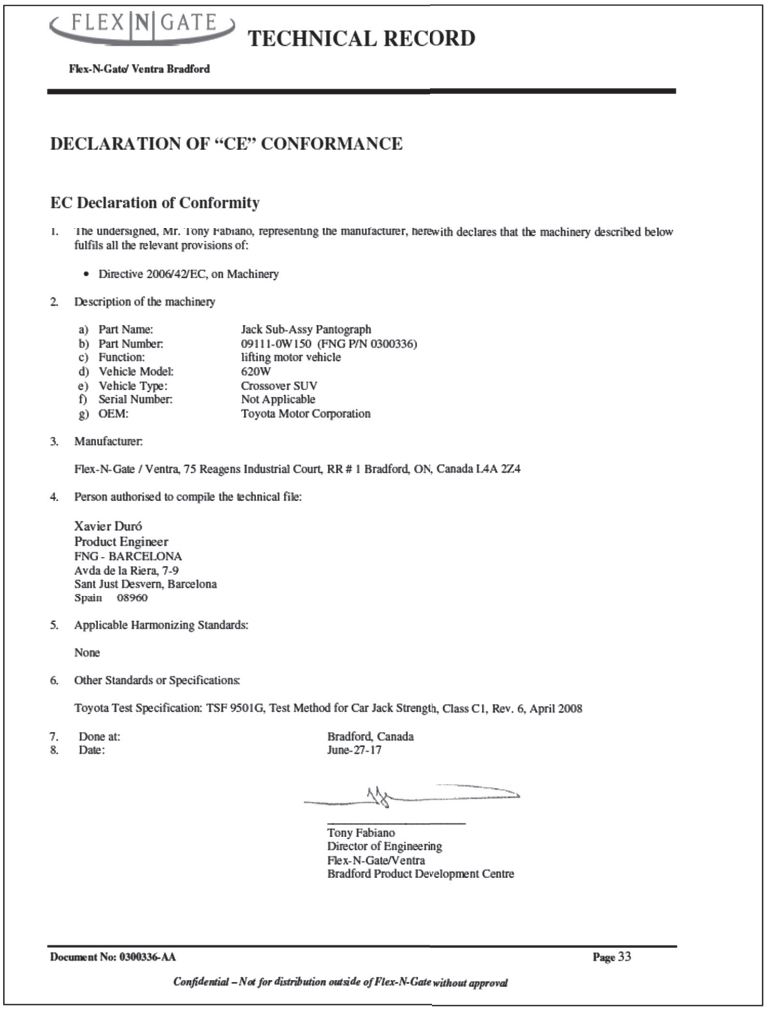
The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires.

■ **If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice**

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

1 Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.
2 Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.
3 Fit tire chains to the front tires.

■ Certification for the jack



FLEX|N|GATE

TECHNICAL RECORD

Flex-N-Gate/ Ventra Bradford

DECLARATION OF "CE" CONFORMANCE

EC Declaration of Conformity

1. The undersigned, Mr. Tony Fabiano, representing the manufacturer, herewith declares that the machinery described below fulfils all the relevant provisions of:

   - Directive 2006/42/EC, on Machinery

2. Description of the machinery

   a) Part Name: Jack Sub-Assy Pantograph
   b) Part Number: 09111-0W150 (FNG P/N 0300336)
   c) Function: lifting motor vehicle
   d) Vehicle Model: 620W
   e) Vehicle Type: Crossover SUV
   f) Serial Number: Not Applicable
   g) OEM: Toyota Motor Corporation

3. Manufacturer:

   Flex-N-Gate / Ventra, 75 Reagens Industrial Court, RR # 1 Bradford, ON, Canada L4A 2Z4

4. Person authorised to compile the technical file:

   Xavier Duró
   Product Engineer
   FNG - BARCELONA
   Avda de la Riera, 7-9
   Sant Just Desvern, Barcelona
   Spain 08960

5. Applicable Harmonizing Standards:

   None

6. Other Standards or Specifications:

   Toyota Test Specification: TSF 9501G, Test Method for Car Jack Strength, Class C1, Rev. 6, April 2008

7. Done at: Bradford, Canada
8. Date: June-27-17

Tony Fabiano
Director of Engineering
Flex-N-Gate/Ventra
Bradford Product Development Centre

Document No: 0300336-AA **Page** 33

Confidential – Not for distribution outside of Flex-N-Gate without approval

WARNING

■ When using the compact spare tire

- Remember that the spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one spare tire simultaneously.
- Replace the spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

■ When the compact spare tire is attached

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRC
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped)
- PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped)
- EPS
- AVS (if equipped)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped)
- Panoramic view monitor (if equipped)
- Lexus parking assist monitor (if equipped)
- Lexus parking assist-sensor (if equipped)
- Navigation system (if equipped)
- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (if equipped)
- Automatic High Beam (if equipped)

Also, not only can the following system not be utilized fully, but it may even negatively affect the drive-train components:

- E-Four (if equipped)

WARNING

■ **Speed limit when using the compact spare tire**

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ **After using the tools and jack**

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

■ **Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ **Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire**

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

■ **When replacing the tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

If the hybrid system will not start

Reasons for the hybrid system not starting vary depending on the situation. Check the following and perform the appropriate procedure:

The hybrid system will not start even though the correct starting procedure is being followed. (→P.212)

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The electronic key may not be functioning properly. (→P.455)
- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle. (→P.70)
- There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system. (→P.74)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.
- The hybrid system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, depending on the type of malfunction, an interim measure is available to start the hybrid system. (→P.453)

The interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P.457)
- The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded. (→P.387)

The interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P.457)
- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected. (→P.387)

Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Starting the hybrid system in an emergency

When the hybrid system does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the hybrid system if the power switch is functioning normally.
Do not use this starting procedure except in cases of emergency.

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Turn the power switch to ACCESSORY mode.
4. Press and hold the power switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the hybrid system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If you lose your keys

New genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer using another mechanical key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

NOTICE

When an electronic key is lost

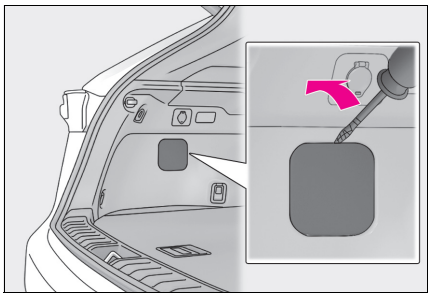
If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately with all remaining electronic keys and the card key that were provided with your vehicle.

If the fuel filler door cannot be opened

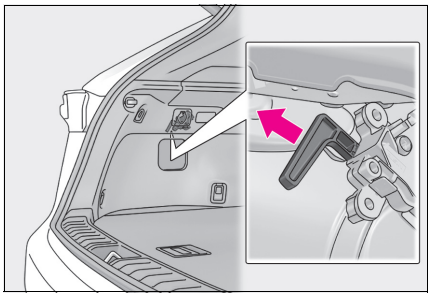
If the fuel filler door opener switch cannot be operated, the following procedure can be used to open the fuel filler door.

Opening the fuel filler door

1 Remove the cover inside the luggage compartment by inserting a screwdriver.
When removing the cover, to prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



2 After removing the cover, pull the lever to unlock the fuel filler door and it will be ready to open as usual.



If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P.138) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the hybrid system can be started by following the procedure below.

Things to check before taking measures

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on.
  (Customizable features →P.481)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P.138)

NOTICE

In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems

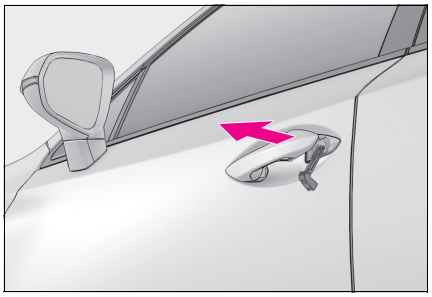
Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle, to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

Locking and unlocking the doors

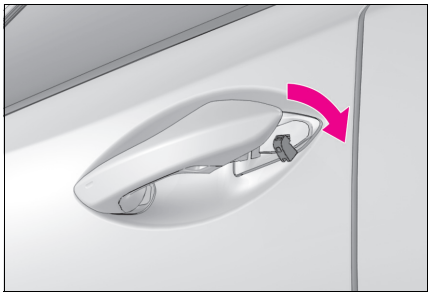
Use the mechanical key to perform the following operations. (→P.118)

Unlocking the door

1 Insert the mechanical key while pulling on the driver's door handle.



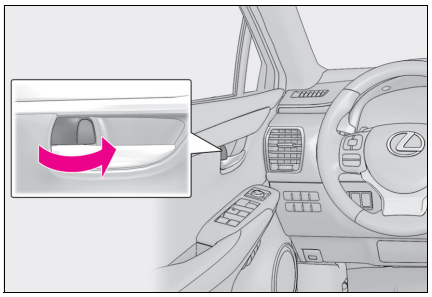
2 Unlocking the door.



3 Remove the key, return the handle, and then pull the handle again.

Locking the door

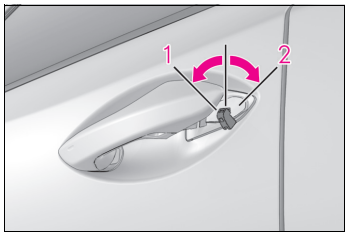
1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.



2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

■ Key linked functions

The opening and closing of the power windows and moon roof can be linked to key operation by a customized setting.



1 Closes the windows and moon roof (turn and hold)

2 Opens the windows and moon roof (turn and hold)

WARNING

■ When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows or moon roof (if equipped)

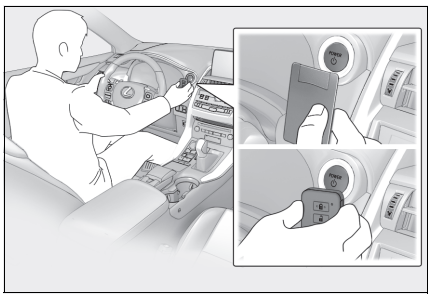
Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof.
Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

Starting the hybrid system

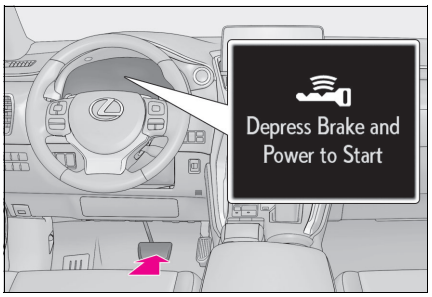
1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the Lexus emblem side of the electronic key to the power switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the power switch will turn to ON mode.
When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the power switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.



3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that message is shown on the multi-information display.



4 Press the power switch.

In the event that the hybrid system still cannot be operated, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Stopping the hybrid system

Shift the shift lever to P, set the parking brake and press the power switch as you normally do when stopping the hybrid system.

■ Electronic key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P.406)

■ Alarm (if equipped)

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.

If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P.84)

■ **Changing power switch modes**

Release the brake pedal and press the power switch in step **3** above.
The hybrid system does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P.214)

If the 12-volt battery is discharged

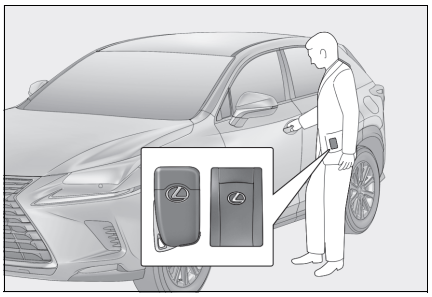
The following procedures may be used to start the hybrid system if the vehicle's 12-volt battery is discharged.
You can also call any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Restarting the hybrid system

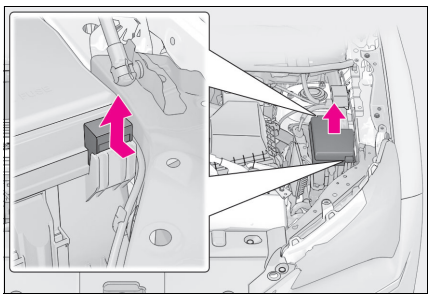
If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.

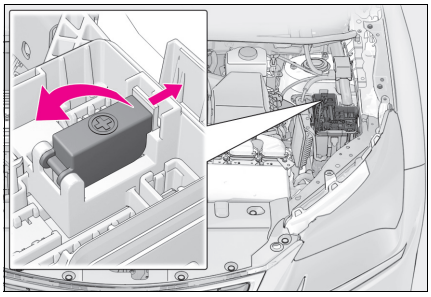
When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and the doors may lock. (→P.85)



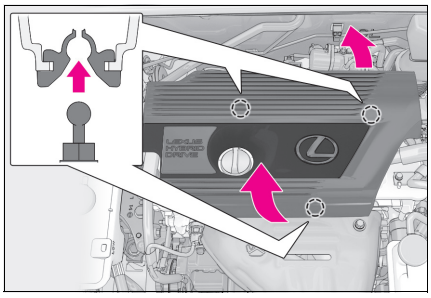
2 Open the hood (→P.379) and fuse box cover.



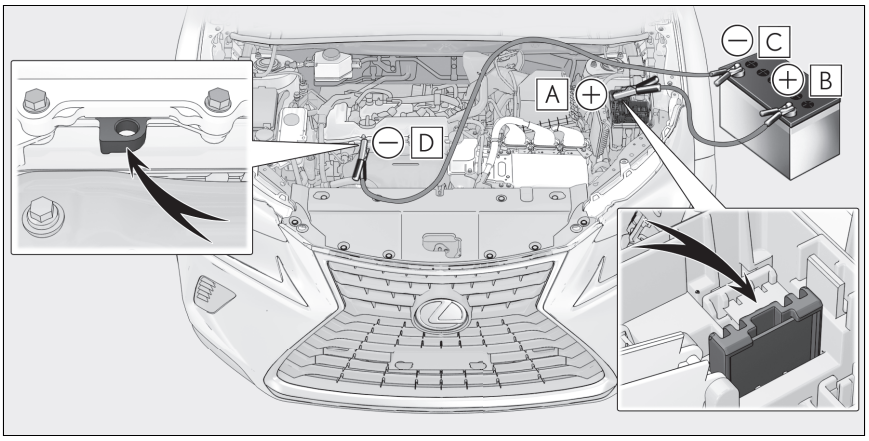
3 Open the exclusive jump starting terminal cover.



4 Remove the engine cover.



5 Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to A on your vehicle and connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to B on the second vehicle. Then, connect a negative cable clamp to C on the second vehicle and connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to D.



A Exclusive jump starting terminal (your vehicle)

B Positive (+) battery terminal (second vehicle)

C Negative (-) battery terminal (second vehicle)

D Solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the exclusive jump starting terminal and any moving parts as shown in the illustration

6 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery of your vehicle.

7 Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the power switch off.

8 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the hybrid system of your vehicle by turning the power switch to ON mode.

9 Make sure the "READY" indicator comes on. If the indicator light does not come on, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

10 Once the hybrid system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

11 Close the exclusive jump starting terminal cover, and reinstall the fuse box cover to its original position.

Once the hybrid system starts, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as

soon as possible.

■ **Starting the hybrid system when the 12-volt battery is discharged**

The hybrid system cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the hybrid system is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **Charging the 12-volt battery**

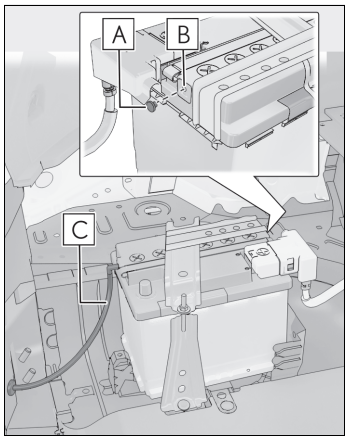
The electricity stored in the 12-volt battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the 12-volt battery may discharge, and the hybrid system may be unable to start. (The 12-volt battery recharges automatically while the hybrid system is operating.)

■ **When the 12-volt battery is removed or discharged**

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the 12-volt battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The hybrid system may not start on the first attempt after the 12-volt battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The power switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the 12-volt battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the 12-volt battery, turn the power switch off.
  If you are unsure what mode the power switch was in before the 12-volt battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the 12-volt battery.
- The power back door must be initialized. (→P.129)

■ **When replacing the 12-volt battery**

- Use a 12-volt battery that the case size is same as the previous one (LN2), 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) is equivalent (60Ah) or greater, and performance rating (CCA) is equivalent (460A) or greater.
  - If the sizes differ, the 12-volt battery cannot be properly secured.
  - If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the 12-volt battery may discharge and hybrid system may not be able to start.
- After exchanging, firmly attach the following items to the exhaust hole of the 12-volt battery.
  - Use the exhaust hose **C** that was attached to the 12-volt battery before exchanging and confirm that it is firmly connected to the hole section of the vehicle.
  - Use the exhaust hole plug **A** included with the 12-volt battery exchanged or the one installed on the battery prior to the exchange. (Depending on the 12-volt battery to be exchanged, the exhaust hole **B** may be plugged.)



For details, consult with at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

WARNING

■ Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the "+" terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

■ 12-volt battery precautions

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery:

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the 12-volt battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.

■ After recharging the 12-volt battery

Have the 12-volt battery inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.
If the 12-volt battery is deteriorating, continued use may cause the 12-volt battery to emit a malodorous gas, which may be detrimental to the health of passengers.

■ When exchanging the 12-volt battery

After exchanging, securely attach the exhaust hose and exhaust hole plug to the exhaust hole of the exchanged 12-volt battery. If not properly installed, gases (hydrogen) may leak into the vehicle interior, and there is the possible danger of the gas igniting and exploding.

NOTICE

■ When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or belt.

■ To prevent damaging the vehicle

The exclusive jump starting terminal is to be used when charging the 12-volt battery from another vehicle in an emergency. It cannot be used to jump start another vehicle.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P.95) enters the red zone, or a loss of hybrid system power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- "Engine Coolant Temp High" or "Hybrid System Overheated" is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

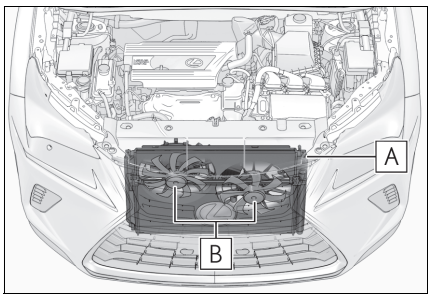
▶ "Engine Coolant Temp High" is shown on the multi-information display

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the hybrid system.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

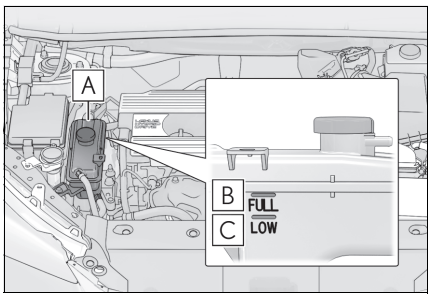
If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



A Radiator

B Cooling fans

4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir.



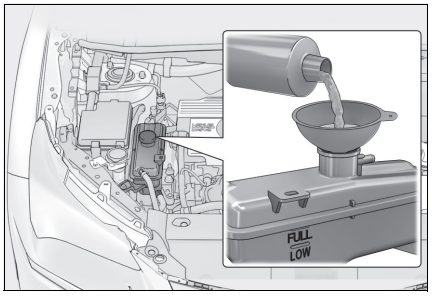
A Reservoir

B "FULL" line

C "LOW" line

5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the hybrid system and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fan operates and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fan operates when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fan is operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fans are not operating:
Stop the hybrid system immediately and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
If the fan is operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

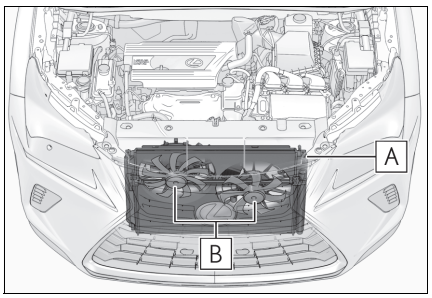
8 Check if "Engine Coolant Temp High" is shown on the multi-information display.
If the message does not disappear:
Stop the hybrid system and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
If the message is not displayed:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

▶ If "Hybrid System Overheated" is shown on the multi-information display

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

2 Stop the hybrid system and carefully lift the hood.

3 After the hybrid system has cooled down, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

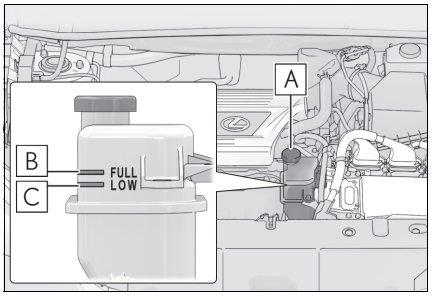


A Radiator

B Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir.



A Reservoir

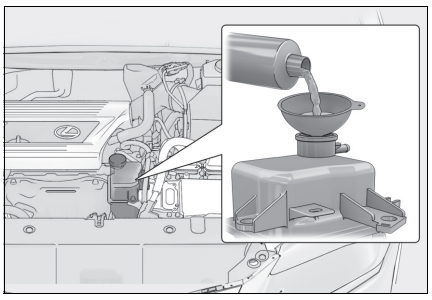
B "FULL" line

C "LOW" line

5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if

coolant is unavailable.



6 After stopping the hybrid system and waiting for 5 minutes or more, start the hybrid system again and check if "Hybrid System Overheated" is shown on the multi-information display.

If the message does not disappear:
Stop the hybrid system and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the message is not displayed:
The hybrid system temperature has dropped and the vehicle may be driven normally.

However, if the message appears again frequently, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- After the hybrid system has been turned off, check that the "READY" indicator is off. When the hybrid system is operating, the gasoline engine may automatically start, or the cooling fan may suddenly operate even if the gasoline engine stops. Do not touch or approach rotating parts such as the fan, which may lead to fingers or clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) getting caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the hybrid system and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

■ When adding engine/power control unit coolant

Add coolant slowly after the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot hybrid system too quickly can cause damage to the hybrid system.

■ To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust, etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

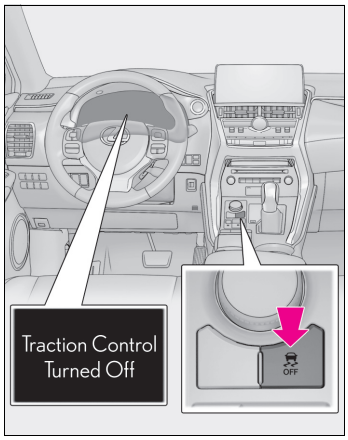
Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

Recovering procedure

1. Stop the hybrid system. Shift the shift lever to P and set the parking brake.
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the front wheels.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material under the front wheels to help provide traction.
4. Restart the hybrid system.
5. Shift the shift lever to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

■ When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press OFF to turn off TRC. (→P.314)



WARNING

■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ To avoid damage to the hybrid transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the front wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

8-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 468

Fuel information 478

8-2. Customization

Customizable features 479

8-3. Initialization

Items to initialize 489

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weights

Overall length		4640 mm (182.7 in.)
Overall width		1845 mm (72.6 in.)
Overall height[*1]		1645 mm (64.8 in.)
Wheelbase		2660 mm (104.7 in.)
Tread	Front	1580 mm (62.2 in.)[*2] 1570 mm (61.8 in.)[*3]
	Rear	1580 mm (62.2 in.)[*2] 1570 mm (61.8 in.)[*3]
Gross vehicle mass		▶ AYZ10L-AWXEBW and AYZ10R-AWXEBW model codes[*4] 2245 kg (4950 lb.) ▶ AYZ10L-AWXLBW and AYZ10R-AWXLBW model codes[*4] 2330 kg (5137 lb.) ▶ AYZ15L-AWXLBW and AYZ15R-AWXLBW model codes[*4] 2395 kg (5280 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1270 kg (2800 lb.)
	Rear	1270 kg (2800 lb.)
Drawbar load[*7]		60kg (132 lb.)[*5] 30kg (66 lb.)[*6]
Towing capacity[*7]	Without brake	750 kg (1653 lb.)[*5] 650 kg (1433 lb)[*6]
	With brake	1500 kg (3307 lb.)[*5] 650 kg (1433 lb)[*6]

[*1]: Unladen vehicle

[*2]: Vehicles with 225/65R17 tires or 225/60R18 tires

[*3]: Vehicles with 235/55R18 tires

[*4]: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P.469)

*5: AWD models

*6: 2WD models

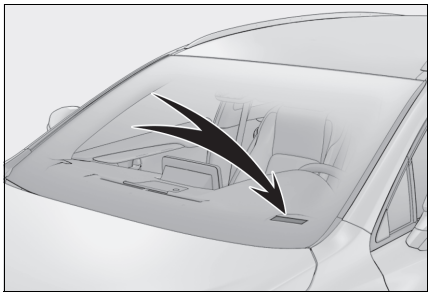
*7: Vehicles with towing package

Vehicle identification

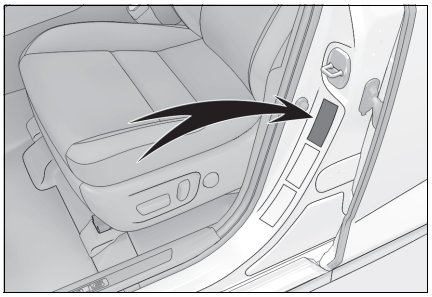
Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle.
This is the primary identification number for your Lexus. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

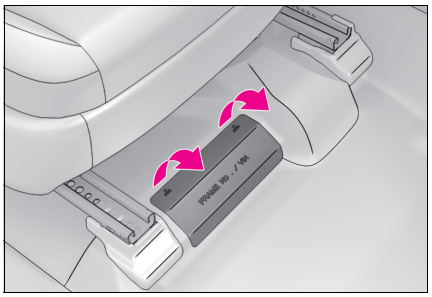
This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



This number is also on the manufacturer's label.

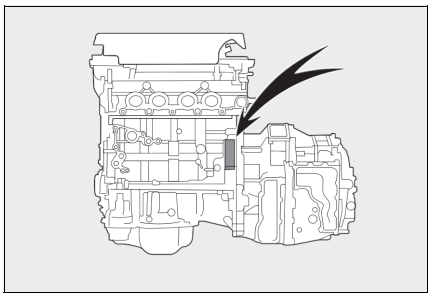


This number is also stamped under the right-hand front seat.



Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

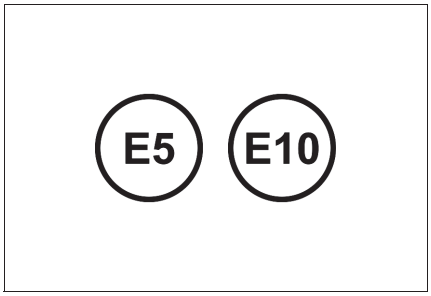


Engine

Model	2AR-FXE
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	90.0 × 98.0 mm (3.54 × 3.86 in.)
Displacement	2494 cm^3 (152.2 cu.in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

Fuel

When you find these types of fuel label at the gas station, use only the fuel with one of the following labels.



Fuel type	▶ EU area Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only ▶ Except EU area Unleaded gasoline only
Research octane number	91 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	56 L (14.8 gal., 12.3 Imp.gal.)

Electric motor (traction motor)

▶ Front

Type	Permanent magnet synchronous motor

Maximum output	105 kW
Maximum torque	270 N•m (27.5 kgf•m, 199 ft•lbf)

▶ Rear (AWD models)

Type	Permanent magnet synchronous motor
Maximum output	50 kW
Maximum torque	139 N•m (14.2 kgf•m, 103 ft•lbf)

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

Type	Nickel-Metal hydride battery
Voltage	7.2 V/module
Capacity	6.5 Ah (3HR)
Quantity	34 modules
Overall voltage	244.8 V

Lubrication system

■ Oil capacity (Drain and refill—reference*)

With filter	4.4 L (4.6 qt., 3.9 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	4.0 L (4.2 qt., 3.5 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up the engine and turn off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Lexus vehicle. Lexus recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

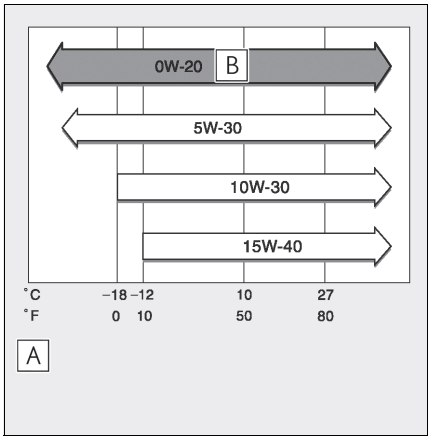
Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving" or SN "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40:
API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):
SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Lexus vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and

good starting in cold weather.
If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.
If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



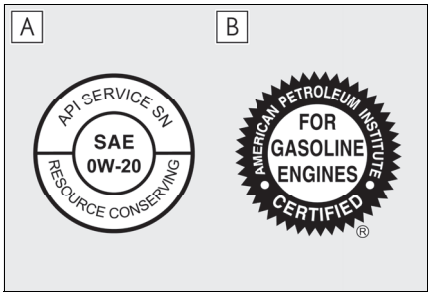
A Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

B Preferred

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:
Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



A API Service Symbol

Top portion: "API SERVICE SN" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).
Center portion: "SAE 0W-20" means the SAE viscosity grade.
Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

B ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Cooling system

Capacity*	Gasoline engine	7.3 L (7.7 qt., 6.4 Imp.qt.)
	Power control unit	3.1 L (3.3 qt., 2.7 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following: • "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

*: The coolant capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Ignition system

Spark plug

Make	DENSO FK16HR-A8
Gap	0.8mm (0.03 in.)

NOTICE

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

12-volt battery

Specific voltage at 20°C (68°F):	12.0 V or higher If the voltage is lower than the standard value, charge the battery. (After charging the battery, turn on the high beam headlights for 30 seconds with the power switch off, and turn the headlights off.)

■ Charging rates

Quick charge	15 A max.
Slow charge	5 A max.

Hybrid transmission

Fluid capacity*	3.8 L (4.0 qt., 3.3 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

■ **Hybrid transmission fluid type**

Using transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may ultimately damage the hybrid transmission of your vehicle.

Rear differential (rear electric motor) (AWD models)

Fluid capacity*	1.8 L (1.9 qt., 1.6 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

■ **Transmission fluid type**

Using transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*	▶ Left-hand drive vehicles 105 mm (4.13 in.) Min. ▶ Right-hand drive vehicles 100 mm (3.93 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1.0 — 6.0 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3, SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

*: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 490 N (50.0 kgf, 110.2 lbf) while the hybrid system is operating.

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Tires and wheels

▶ Type A

Tire size		225/65R17 102H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front tire	▶ AYZ10L-AWXLBW, AYZ15L-AWXLBW, AYZ10R-AWXLBW and AYZ15R-AWXLBW model codes 240 kPa (2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 35 psi)* ▶ AYZ10L-AWXEBW and AYZ10R-AWXEBW model codes 250 kPa (2.5 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 36 psi)*
	Rear tire	▶ AYZ10L-AWXLBW, AYZ15L-AWXLBW, AYZ10R-AWXLBW and AYZ15R-AWXLBW model codes 240 kPa (2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 35 psi)* ▶ AYZ10L-AWXEBW and AYZ10R-AWXEBW model codes 250 kPa (2.5 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 36 psi)*

Wheel size	17 × 7 J
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

*: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P.469)

▶ Type B

Tire size	225/60R18 100H		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kg/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kg/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 160 km/h (100mph)	270 (2.7, 39)	270 (2.7, 39)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	220 (2.2, 32)	220 (2.2, 32)
Wheel size	18 × 7 1/2 J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

▶ Type C

Tire size	235/55R18 100V		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kg/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kg/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 160 km/h (100mph)	270 (2.7, 39)	270 (2.7, 39)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	220 (2.2, 32)	220 (2.2, 32)
Wheel size	18 × 7 1/2 J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

▶ Compact spare tire (if equipped)

Tire size	T165/80D17 104M
Spare tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)

Wheel size	17 × 4 T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

■ **When towing a trailer (vehicles with towing package)**

Add 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure, and drive at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).

■ **When installing a compact spare tire (if equipped)**

Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Interior	Vanity lights	8	A

A: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

Fuel information

When you find these types of fuel label at the gas station, use only the fuel with one of the following labels.



▶ EU area

You must only use unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 or higher for optimum engine performance.

▶ Except EU area

You must only use unleaded gasoline.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 or higher for optimum engine performance.

Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Lexus allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

If your engine knocks

- Consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and emission control system to function improperly.
- EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Except EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100. The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using the multi-information display, the Remote Touch, or at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Customizing vehicle features

When customizing vehicle features, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a safe place with the shift lever in P and the parking brake set.

■ Changing using the Remote Touch

1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.

2 Select "Setup" on the menu screen and select "Vehicle".

3 Select "Vehicle Customization" or "Drive mode customization".

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

■ Changing using the multi-information display

1 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches and select ⚙.

2 Press ^ or v of the meter control switches, select the item, and then press ●.

3 Press ^ or v of the meter control switches, select the desired setting, and then press ●.

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press ⮌.

⚠ WARNING

■ Cautions during customization

As the hybrid system needs to be operating during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

⚠ NOTICE

■ During customization

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while customizing features.

Customizable Features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further details.

A Settings that can be changed using the Remote Touch

B Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display

8 Vehicle specifications

C Settings that can be changed by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer

D Settings that can be changed using the vehicle switch

Definition of symbols: O = Available, – =Not available

■ **Door lock (→P.120, 455)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
Unlocking using a mechanical key	All doors unlocked in first step	Driver's door unlocked in first step, all doors unlocked in second step	–	–	O	–
Speed linked door locking function	On	Off	O	–	O	–
Shift position linked door locking function	Off	On	O	–	O	–
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Off	On	O	–	O	–
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	On	Off	O	–	O	–

■ **Smart entry & start system* and wireless remote control (→P.120, 137)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
Operation signal (emergency flashers)	On	Off	O	–	O	–
Time elapsed before the automatic door lock function is activated if a door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	–	O	–
		120 seconds				
Open door reminder buzzer (When locking the vehicle)	On	Off	–	–	O	–

*: If equipped

■ **Smart entry & start system*** (→P.137)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
Smart door unlocking	All the doors	Driver's door	O	–	O	O
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	O	–	O	–
Number of consecutive door lock operations	As many as desired	2 times	–	–	O	–

*: If equipped

■ **Wireless remote control** (→P.118)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
Wireless remote control	On	Off	–	–	O	–
Unlocking operation	All doors unlocked in first step	Driver's door unlocked in first step, all doors unlocked in second step	O	–	O	–

■ **Automatic light control system** (→P.227)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	O	–	O	–
Time elapsed before the headlights turn off (follow me home)	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	–	O	–
		90 seconds				
		120 seconds				

■ **Illumination** (→P.348)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	–	O	–
		7.5 seconds				
		30 seconds				

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
Time elapsed before the exterior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	–	O	–
		7.5 seconds				
		30 seconds				
Operation after the power switch is turned off	On	Off	–	–	O	–
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	–	–	O	–
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	On	Off	–	–	O	–
Footwell lighting	On	Off	–	–	O	–
Fading out of the outer foot lights when they turn off	Long	Short	–	–	O	–

■ **Multi-information display (→P.95, 100)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
Changeover to tachometer when Sport mode is selected	Auto	Hybrid system indicator (always)	–	O	–	–
		Tachometer (always)				
EV indicator	On	Off	–	O	–	–
Language[*1]	English	French	O	O	–	–
		Spanish				
		German				
		Italian				
		Russian				
Units	km (L/100km)	km (km/L)	O	O	–	–
		miles (MPG)[*2]				
switch settings	Drive information 1	Desired status screen[*3]	–	O	–	–

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
Speed warning	Off	On	–	O	–	–
Speed warning setting	30 km/h (20 mph)	30 ~ 260 km/h (20 ~ 160 mph)	–	O	–	–
Drive information screen displayed on the first screen of i (Drive information 1)	Current fuel consumption / Average fuel consumption (after reset)	*4	–	O	–	–
Drive information screen displayed on the second screen of i (Drive information 2)	Distance (range) / Average speed (after reset)	*4	–	O	–	–
Drive information screen displayed on the second screen of i (Drive information 3)	Average fuel consumption (after refuel) / Elapsed time (after start)	*4	–	O	–	–
Pop-up display *5	On	Off	–	O	–	–
Accent color	Color 1	Color 2	O	O	–	–
Clock	24-hour display	12-hour display	–	O	–	–

*1: The default setting varies according to countries.

*2: If equipped

*3: Some status screens cannot be registered (indicated on the multi-information display)

*4: 2 of the following items: current fuel consumption, average fuel economy (after reset), average fuel economy (after refuel), average fuel economy (after start), average vehicle speed (after reset), average vehicle speed (after start), distance (driving range), distance (after start), elapsed time (after reset), elapsed time (after start), blank

*5: Intersection guidance, Incoming calls, Adjust brightness

■ **Automatic air conditioning system (→P.332, 340)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to "AUTO" switch operation	On	Off	O	–	O	–
A/C Auto switch operation	On	Off	O	–	O	–

■ **Eco mode (→P.311)**

Function	Default setting	Custom setting	A	B	C	D
Heating/cooling operation minimized in Eco mode	On	Off	–	–	O	–

■ **Power windows (→P.189)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
Mechanical key linked operation	Off	On	–	–	O	–
Wireless remote control linked operation	Off	On	–	–	O	–

■ **Moon roof*1 (→P.191)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
Mechanical key linked operation*2	Off	On	–	–	O	–
Wireless remote control linked operation*2	Off	On	–	–	O	–

*1: If equipped

*2: This function cannot be customized unless power window operations, using the wireless remote control or mechanical key, is enabled.

■ **Turn signal lever (→P.221)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
The number of times the turn signal lights flash automatically when the turn signal lever is moved to the first position during a lane change	3	4	–	–	○	–
		5				
		6				
		7				
		Off				

■ **Lexus parking assist-sensor* (→P.286)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
Display setting (When Lexus parking assist-sensor is operating)	On	Off	–	○	○	–
Buzzer volume	2	1	–	○	○	–
		3				

*: If equipped

■ **Parking Support Brake function (for static objects)* (→P.291)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
Parking Support Brake function (for static objects)	On	Off	–	○	–	–

*: If equipped

■ **Driving position memory* (→P.179)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
Driver's seat movement when exiting the vehicle	Standard	Off	○	–	○	–
		Partial				
Selection the door linking driving position memory with door unlock operation	Driver's door	All doors	–	–	○	–

*: If equipped

■ Outside rear view mirrors (→P.187)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
Automatic folding/extending operation	Linked to locking/unlocking of the doors	Off	–	–	O	–
		Linked to power switch operation				
Linked mirror function when reversing	On	Off	–	–	O	–

■ LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)* (→P.262)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
Steering assist function	On	Off	–	O	–	–
Alert types	Vibrator	buzzer	–	O	–	–
Alert sensitivity	Standard	High	–	O	–	–
Vehicle sway warning function	On	Off	–	O	–	–
Vehicle sway warning sensitivity	Standard	Low	–	O	–	–
		High				

*: If equipped

■ PCS (Pre-Collision System) (→P.253)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
PCS (Pre-Collision System)	On	Off	–	O	–	–
Adjust alert timing	Middle	Far	–	O	–	–
		Near				

■ RSA (Road Sign Assist)* (→P.270)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
RSA system	On	Off	–	O	–	–

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
Excess speed notification method	Only visual	No notification	–	○	○	–
		Visual and audible				
Others notification method	Only visual	No notification	–	○	○	–
		Visual and audible				
Excess speed notification level	2 km/h (1 mph)	5 km/h (3 mph)	–	○	○	–
		10 km/h (5 mph)				

*: If equipped

■ **Alarm*** (→P.84)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
Deactivates the alarm when the doors are unlocked using the mechanical key	Off	On	–	–	○	–

*: If equipped

■ **Power back door*1** (→P.124)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
▶ Set at the desired Position (height)*2 Back Door Automatic Open and Stop Position	Initial settings Position	Stop at the desired position (height)	–	–	–	○
▶ 5 step configuration Back Door Automatic Open and Stop Position	5	1 to 5	○	–	–	–
Power back door operations	On	Off	–	○	–	–
Operation buzzer volume	3	1	–	○	–	–
		2				
Kick Sensor*1, 3	On	Off	–	○	–	–

*1: If equipped

*2: Configured by operating the switch of the lower back door. (→P.136)

*3: When the towing hitch is installed, the kick sensor does not work

■ **Driving mode select switch (→P.311)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C	D
Powertrain control in custom mode	Normal	Power	O	–	–	–
		Eco				
Chassis control in custom mode	Normal	Sport	O	–	–	–
Air conditioning operation in custom mode	Normal	Eco	O	–	–	–

■ **Vehicle customization**

● When the speed linked door locking function and the shift position linked door locking function are both on, the door lock operates as follows.
- When shifting the shift lever to any position other than P, all the doors will be locked.
- If the vehicle is started with all the doors locked, the speed linked door locking function would not operate.
- If the vehicle is started with any door unlocked, the speed linked door locking function will operate.

● When the smart entry & start system is off, smart door unlocking cannot be customized.

● When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the automatic door lock function is activated, the signals will be generated in accordance with the Operation signal (buzzer) and the Operation signal (emergency flashers) settings.

■ **In the following situations, customize mode in which the settings can be changed through the multi-information display will automatically be turned off.**

● A warning message appears after the customize mode screen is displayed.

● The power switch is turned off.

● The vehicle begins to move while the customize mode screen is displayed.

Items to initialize

The following item must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the 12-volt battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

List of the items to initialize

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Tire pressure warning system*	• When adjusting the tire inflation pressure • When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing traveling speed or load weight • When rotating the tires • When changing the tire	P.400
Oil maintenance	• After the maintenance is performed	P.383
Lexus parking assist monitor*	• After reconnecting or changing the 12-volt battery • After changing a fuse	Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".
Panoramic view monitor*		
Power back door*		P.131
Power window	• When functioning abnormally	P.189
Moon roof*		P.192

*: If equipped

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 492
Alphabetical Index 495

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed


You lose your keys

- If you lose your mechanical keys, new genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. (→P.119)
- If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately. (→P.454)


The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? (→P.406)
- Vehicles with entry function
  Is the power switch in ON mode? When locking the doors, turn the power switch off. (→P.214)
- Vehicles with entry function
  Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle? When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P.138)


The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set? The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P.123)

If you think something is wrong



The hybrid system does not start

- Did you press the power switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P.212)
- Is the shift lever in P? (→P.218)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P.456)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P.213)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?

In this case, the hybrid system can be started in a temporary way. (→P.137)

- Is the 12-volt battery discharged? (→P.457)



The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal

- Is the power switch in ON mode?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the power switch in ON mode (→P.218)



The steering wheel cannot be turned after the hybrid system is stopped

- It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P.213)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P.190)



The power switch is turned off automatically

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating) for a period of time. (→P.215)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
  Are the driver and the passengers wearing the seat belts? (→P.424)
- The parking brake indicator is on
  Is the parking brake released? (→P.222)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P.420, 429)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (vehicles with an alarm)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?
  The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P.424)

To stop the alarm, turn the power switch to ON mode or start the hybrid system.



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle

- Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?
  Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P.429)



A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a

warning message is displayed, refer to P.420, 429.

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

- Vehicles without a spare tire
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P.443)
- Vehicles with a spare tire
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P.443)



The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P.465)

Alphabetical Index

A

A/C 332, 340
- Air conditioning filter 404
- Automatic air conditioning system . 332, 340
- Blower customization 338
- S-FLOW mode 337

ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 313
- Function 313
- Warning light 422

Active Sound Control (ASC) 226

Adaptive Variable Suspension system (AVS) 314

Air conditioning filter 404

Air conditioning system 332, 340
- Air conditioning filter 404
- Automatic air conditioning system . 332, 340
- Blower customization 338
- S-FLOW mode 337

Airbag manual on-off system 44

Airbags 37
- Airbag manual on-off system 44
- Airbag operating conditions 39
- Airbag precautions for your child 41
- Airbag warning light 421
- Correct driving posture 31
- Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 39
- Curtain shield airbag precautions 42
- General airbag precautions 41
- Locations of airbags 37
- Modification and disposal of airbags .. 43
- Seat cushion airbag 42
- Side airbag operating conditions 39
- Side airbag precautions 42
- Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 39
- Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 42
- SRS airbags 37
- SRS warning light 421

Alarm 84
- Alarm 84
- Warning buzzer 432

Anchor brackets 48

Antenna (smart entry & start system) ... 137

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 313
- Function 313
- Warning light 422

Approach warning 280

Armrest 364

ASC (Active Sound Control) 226

Assist grips 364

Automatic air conditioning system 332, 340
- Air conditioning filter 404
- Blower customization 338
- S-FLOW mode 337

Automatic headlight leveling system .. 228

Automatic High Beam 232

Automatic light control system 227

AVS (Adaptive Variable Suspension system) 314

B

Back door 124
Wireless remote control 127
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulb 410
Battery (12-volt battery)
If the 12-volt battery is discharged 457
Preparing and checking before winter 320
Warning light 420
Battery (traction battery) 69
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) 300
Blind Spot Monitor function 305
Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function 308
Bottle holders 353
Brake
Brake Hold 224
Fluid 475
Parking brake 222
Regenerative braking 67
Warning light 421
Brake assist 313
Brake Hold 224
Break-in tips 199
Brightness control
Instrument panel light control 99
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 300
Blind Spot Monitor function 305
The RCTA function (if equipped) 308
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) main switch 300

C

Card holders 354
Card key 116
Care
Aluminum wheels 370
Exterior 370
Interior 373
Seat belts 373
Cargo hooks 355
Cargo net hooks 355
Chains 321
Child restraint system 46
Child seats definition 47
Child seats installation 56, 62
Installing a CRS to the passenger seat 49
Installing a CRS to the rear seat 52
Installing CRS with ISOFIX rigid anchors 58
Installing CRS with seat belts 52
Installing CRS with top strap 63
Child safety 45
12-volt battery precautions 387, 461
Airbag precautions 41
Back door precautions 124
Child restraint system 46
Electronic sunshade precautions 194
How your child should wear the seat belt 33
Installing child restraints 56, 62
Moon roof precautions 193
Power window lock switch 190

Power window precautions 190
Rear door child-protectors 123
Removed key battery precautions 407
Seat belt precautions 32
Seat heater precautions 345
Child-protectors 123
Cleaning 370, 373
Aluminum wheels 370
Exterior 370
Interior 373
Seat belts 373
Clock 359
Condenser 385
Console box 352
Consumption screen 109
Coolant
Capacity 473
Checking 384
Preparing and checking before winter 320
Warning light 421
Cooling system 384
Hybrid system overheating 462
Cornering lights 229
Cruise control
Cruise control 283
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 273
Cup holders 353
Curtain shield airbags 37
Customizable features 479

D

Daytime running light system 227
Deck board 356
Deck under tray 355
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors 333, 341
Rear window 333, 341
Windshield 333, 341
Dimension 468
Display
Drive information 101
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 273
Energy monitor 109
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 262
Multi-information display 429
Warning messages 430
Do-it-yourself maintenance 378
Doors
Automatic door locking and unlocking system 123
Back door 124
Door glasses 189
Door lock 120
Outside rear view mirrors 187
Rear door child-protectors 123
Side doors 120
Double locking system 83
Drive information 101
Drive-start control 199, 218

Driver's seat belt reminder light 424
Driver's seat position memory.....179
Driving
Break-in tips 199
Correct posture 31
Driving mode select switch 311
Hybrid vehicle driving tips 317
Procedures 198
Winter drive tips.....320
Driving position memory 179
Memory recall function 180
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range
Function 273
Warning message.....429

E

E-Four 313
ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System).....313
Eco mode 311
Electric motor
Location.....66
Specification 470
Electric Power Steering (EPS)
Function 313
Warning light 422
Electronic key
Battery-saving function.....138
If the electronic key does not operate properly.....455
Replacing the battery.....406
Electronic sunshade.....194
Jam protection function.....195
operation.....195
Electronically Controlled Brake System (ECB).....313
Emergency brake signal 314
Emergency flashers.....412
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds.....420
If a warning light turns on.....420
If a warning message is displayed.....429
If the 12-volt battery is discharged 457
If the electronic key does not operate properly 455
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 454
If the hybrid system will not start 452
If you have a flat tire 432, 443
If you lose your keys 117, 119
If you think something is wrong.....418
If your vehicle becomes stuck.....465
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....412
If your vehicle needs to be towed 414
If your vehicle overheats 462
Energy monitor 109
Engine
Accessory mode.....214
Compartment.....381
Engine switch.....212
Hood.....379
How to start the hybrid system.....212
Identification number 469
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....412
Ignition switch (power switch) 212
Overheating 462
Power switch.....212

Engine compartment cover 382
Engine coolant
Capacity 473
Checking 384
Preparing and checking before winter 320
Warning light 421
Engine coolant temperature gauge 95
Engine oil
Capacity 471
Checking 382
Preparing and checking before winter 320
Warning light 420
Engine switch 212
EPS (Electronic Power Steering)
Function 313
Warning light 422
ERA-GLONASS/EVAK 365
EV drive mode 216
EV indicator 67

F

Flat tire 432, 443
Tire pressure warning system 392
Floor mats 30
Fluid
Brake 475
Transmission 474
Washer 386
Fog lights
Switch 235
Wattage 477
Follow me home system 228
Front fog lights
Switch 235
Wattage 477
Front passenger's seat belt reminder light 424
Front position lights
Light switch 227
Front seat heaters 346
Front seats
Adjustment 173
Cleaning 373
Correct driving posture 31
Driving position memory 179
Head restraints 182
Power easy access system 179
Seat heaters 346
Seat position memory 179
Seat ventilators 346
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulb 410
Turn signal lever 221
Fuel
Capacity 470
Fuel gauge 95
Gas station information 508
Information 478
Refueling 241
Type 470
warning light 424
Fuel filler door 241
Refueling 241
When the fuel filler door cannot be opened 454
Fuses 407

G

Gas station information 508
Gauges 95
Glove box 352
Glove box light 352
Grocery bag hooks 355

H

Head restraints 182
Head-up display 105
Headlights 227
- Automatic headlight leveling 228
- Automatic High Beam system 232
- Follow me home system 228
- Light switch 227
- Replacing light bulb 410
- Wattage 477

Heated steering wheel 345
Heaters
- Automatic air conditioning system . 332, 340
- Heated steering wheel 345
- Outside rear view mirrors 333, 341
- Seat heaters 346

Hill-start assist control 313
Hood
- Warning message 429

Hooks
- Cargo hooks 355
- Retaining hooks (floor mat) 30

Horn 185
Hybrid battery (traction battery)
- Location 69
- Specification 471

Hybrid battery air vent 72
Hybrid system
- Emergency shut off system 73
- Energy monitor/consumption screen 109
- EV drive mode 216
- High voltage components 69
- Hybrid System Indicator 98
- Hybrid system precautions 69
- Hybrid vehicle driving tips 317
- If the hybrid system will not start 452
- Overheating 462
- Power switch 212
- Regenerative braking 67
- Starting the hybrid system 212

Hybrid System Indicator 98
Hybrid transmission 217

I

Identification
- Engine 469
- Vehicle 469

Ignition switch (Power switch) 212
Illuminated entry system 348
Immobilizer system 74
Indicators 90
Initialization
- Items to initialize 489
- Tire pressure warning system 392

Inside rear view mirror 185
Instrument panel light control 99
Interior lights 348
Intrusion sensor 85
ISOFIX rigid anchors 58

J

Jack
- Positioning a floor jack ... 380
- Vehicle-equipped jack ... 433, 444

Jack handle ... 433, 444

Jam protection function
- Electronic sunshade ... 195
- Moon roof ... 192
- Power back door opener and closer ... 131
- Power windows ... 189

K

Keyless entry
- Smart entry & start system ... 137
- Wireless remote control ... 118

Keys ... 116
- Battery-saving function ... 138
- Electronic key ... 116
- Engine switch ... 212
- If the electronic key does not operate properly ... 455
- If you lose your keys ... 454
- Key number plate ... 116
- Keyless entry ... 118
- Mechanical key ... 116
- Power switch ... 212
- Replacing the battery ... 406
- Warning buzzer ... 137
- Wireless remote control key ... 118

Knee airbags ... 37

L

Lane Departure Alert with steering control (LDA) ... 262

Language (multi-information display) 482

LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) ... 262

Lever
- Auxiliary catch lever ... 379
- Hood lock release lever ... 379
- Shift lever ... 217
- Turn signal lever ... 221
- Wiper lever ... 237

Lexus parking assist-sensor
- Function ... 286

Lexus Safety System+ ... 244
- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) 229
- Automatic High Beam ... 232
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range ... 273
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) ... 262
- PCS (Pre-Collision System) ... 253
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) ... 270

License plate lights
- Light switch ... 227
- Replacing light bulb ... 410

Light
- Automatic High Beam system ... 232
- Cornering lights ... 229
- Fog light switch ... 235
- Follow me home system ... 228
- Headlight switch ... 227
- Illuminated entry system ... 348

Interior light list 348
Interior lights 349
Personal lights 350
Replacing light bulbs 410
Turn signal lever 221
Vanity lights 359
Wattage 477
Light bulbs
Replacing 410
Wattage 477
Luggage cover 357

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance 378
Maintenance data 468
Maintenance requirements 376
Malfunction indicator lamp 421
Meter
Head-up display 105
Indicators 92
Instrument panel light control 99
Meters 95
Multi-information display 100
Warning lights 420
Warning messages 429
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror 185
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 333, 341
Outside rear view mirrors 187
Vanity mirrors 359
Moon roof
Jam protection function 192
Operation 191
Warning message 429
Multi-information display
Drive information 101
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 273
Energy monitor 109
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 262
Warning messages 429

O

Odometer 95
Oil
Engine oil 471
Opener
Back door 127
Fuel filler door 241
Hood 379
Outside rear view mirrors 187
Adjusting and folding 187
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) 300
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 333, 341
Outside temperature display 95
Overheating 462

P

Paddle shift switches 219, 220
Parking assist sensors 286
Parking brake
Operation 222
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer/message 222
Warning light 424

Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) 291
Indicator 91
Warning light 423
Warning messages 297
PCS (Pre-Collision System)
Function 253
Warning light 422
Warning message 429
Personal lights 348
Switch 350
Wattage 477
Power back door opener and closer 124
Power control unit coolant
Capacity 473
Checking 384
Preparing and checking before winter 320
Radiator 385
Power easy access system 179
Power outlet 360
Power steering (Electric Power Steering system) 313
Warning light 422
Power switch 212
Power windows
Jam protection function 189
Operation 189
Window lock switch 190
Pre-Collision System (PCS)
Function 253
Warning light 422
Warning message 429

R

Radar cruise control (dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range) 273
Radiator 385
Rear Crossing Traffic Alert 300
Rear fog light
Switch 235
Rear passenger's seat belt reminder light 425
Rear seat
Folding down the rear seatbacks 175
Rear seat heaters 346
Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulb 410
Turn signal lever 221
Wattage 477
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 185
Outside rear view mirrors 187
Rear window defogger 333, 341
Rear window wiper 240
Refueling 241
Capacity 470
Fuel types 470
Opening the fuel tank cap 241
When the fuel filler door cannot be opened 242
Regenerative braking 67
Remote Touch 328
Replacing
Electronic key battery 406
Fuses 407
Light bulbs 410
Tires 443

Road accident cautions....70
Road Sign Assist....270
RSA (Road Sign Assist)....270

S

S-FLOW mode....337
Seat belts....32
Adjusting the seat belt....36
Child restraint system installation....46
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt....373
Emergency Locking Retractor....34, 35
How to wear your seat belt....33
How your child should wear the seat belt....33
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use....32
Reminder light and buzzer....424, 425
Seat belt pretensioners....36
SRS warning light....421
Seat position memory....179
Seat ventilators....346
Seats
Adjustment....173
Adjustment precautions....173
Child seats/child restraint system installation....46
Cleaning....373
Driving position memory....179
Folding down the rear seatbacks....175
Front seat heaters....346
Head restraint....182
Power easy access system....179
Properly sitting in the seat....31
Rear seat heaters....346
Seat ventilators....346
Sensor
Automatic High Beam system....234
Inside rear view mirror....186
Kick sensor....128
Lexus parking assist-sensor....286
Rain-sensing windshield wipers....239
Tilt sensor....87
Service plug....69
Service reminder indicators....90
Shift lever....217
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P....218
Shift lock system....218
Side airbags....37
Side doors....120
Side mirrors....187
Adjusting and folding....187
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)....300
Heaters....333, 341
Side turn signal lights
Replacing light bulb....410
Turn signal lever....221
Smart entry & start system....137
Antenna location....137
Entry functions....120, 125
Starting the hybrid system....212
Warning message....429
Snow tires....320
Spare tire
Inflation pressure....475
Storage location....444
Spark plug....473
Specifications....468
Speedometer....95

Sport mode 311
Steering wheel
Adjustment 184
Heated steering wheel 345
Meter control switches 100
Power easy access system 179
Stop lights
Emergency brake signal 314
Storage feature 351
Storage precautions 351
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck 465
Sun visors 359
Sunglass holder 354
Switch
ASC (Active Sound Control) dial 226
Automatic High Beam switch 232
Brake hold switch 224
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) main switch 300
Cruise control switch 273, 283
Door lock switch 122
Driving mode select switch 311
Driving position memory switches 179
Electronic sunshade switch 195
Emergency flashers switch 412
EV drive mode switch 216
Fog light switch 235
Heated steering wheel 345
HUD (Head-up display) switches 105
Ignition switch 212
Intrusion sensor cancel switch 85
LDA switch 262
Lexus parking assist-sensor switch 286
Light switches 227
Meter control switches 100
Moon roof switches 191
Outside rear view mirror switches 187
Paddle shift switches 219, 220
Parking brake switch 222
Power back door opener and closer switch 127, 127
Power switch 212
Power window switch 189
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch 333, 341
Rear window wiper and washer switch 240
Seat heater switches 346
"SOS" button 366
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch 274
VSC off switch 314
Window lock switch 190
Windshield wipers and washer switch 237

T

Tachometer 95
Tail lights
Light switch 227
Theft deterrent system
Alarm 84
Double locking system 83
Immobilizer system 74
Intrusion sensor 85
Tilt sensor 85
Tilt sensor 85
Tire inflation pressure
Maintenance data 475
Warning light 425

Tire pressure warning system
Function ... 392
Initializing ... 400
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters ... 399
Registering ID codes ... 401
Warning light ... 425
Tires ... 390
Chains ... 321
Checking ... 390
If you have a flat tire ... 432, 443
Inflation pressure ... 402
Replacing ... 432, 443
Rotating tires ... 391
Size ... 475
Snow tires ... 320
Spare tire ... 443, 475
Tire pressure warning system ... 392
Warning light ... 425
Tools ... 433, 444
Top strap ... 63
Towing
Emergency towing ... 416
Towing eyelet ... 417
Trailer sway control ... 313
Trailer towing ... 205, 205
Traction battery (Hybrid battery) ... 69
Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake and discharge vents ... 72
Location ... 69
Specification ... 470
Warning messages ... 73
Traction control ... 313
Traction motor (electric motor) ... 69
Trailer sway control ... 313
Trailer towing ... 205, 205
Transmission
Hybrid transmission ... 217
Selecting a driving mode ... 311
TRC (Traction Control) ... 313
Trip meters ... 95
Turn signal lights
Turn signal lever ... 221
Wattage ... 477

V

Vanity lights
Vanity lights ... 359
Wattage ... 477
Vanity mirrors ... 359
Vanity lights ... 359
Vehicle identification number ... 469
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) ... 313
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) ... 313

W

Warning buzzers
Approach warning ... 280
Downshifting ... 220
Lexus parking assist-sensor ... 290
Light reminder ... 228
Open door ... 430
Seat belt reminder ... 424
Vehicle sway warning ... 263
Warning lights
ABS ... 422
Brake hold operated indicator ... 424
Brake Override System ... 426
Brake system ... 420
Charging system ... 420
Drive-Start Control ... 426

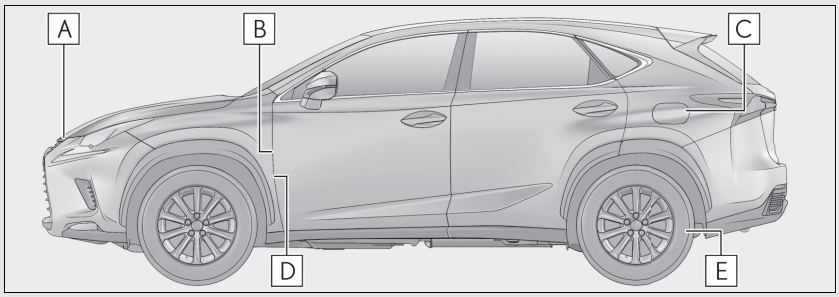
Electric power steering 422
High coolant temperature 421
LDA indicator 423
Low engine oil pressure 420
Low fuel level 424
Malfunction indicator lamp 421
Master warning light 425
Parking brake indicator 424
PCS warning light 422
PKSB OFF indicator 423
Seat belt reminder light 424, 425
Slip indicator 423
SRS 421
Tire pressure 425
Warning messages 429
Washer
Checking 386
Preparing and checking before winter 320
Switch 237
Washing and waxing 370
Wheels 403
Replacing wheels 443
Size 475
Window glasses 189
Window lock switch 190
Windows
Power windows 189
Rear window defogger 333, 341
Washer 237
Windshield wiper de-icer 337
Windshield wipers
Intermittent windshield wipers 237
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 237
Winter driving tips 320
Wireless charger 360
Wireless remote control key 118
Battery-saving function 138
Locking/Unlocking 118
Replacing the battery 406

For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MAMUAL".

- Audio/visual system
- Navigation system
- Lexus parking assist monitor
- Panoramic view monitor

Toyota Motor Europe NV/SA, Avenue du Bourget 60 - 1140 Brussels, Belgium
www.toyota-europe.com

GAS STATION INFORMATION



A Auxiliary catch lever (→P.379)

B Back door opener switch* (→127)

C Fuel filler door (→P.241)

D Hood lock release lever (→P.379)

E Tire inflation pressure (→P.475)

*: Vehicles with a power back door

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	56 L (14.8 gal., 12.3 Imp.gal.)	
Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only	P.470
Cold tire inflation pressure		P.475
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill – reference)		P.471
Engine oil type		P.471